

# **The Text Alignment Network: Official Guidelines**

---

# The Text Alignment Network: Official Guidelines

*This document and the files it describes are licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>*

---

# Table of Contents

I. General Overview .....	I
1. Introduction .....	3
Definition and purpose .....	3
Rationale and Purpose .....	3
Design Principles .....	5
Participation .....	6
2. Starting off with the TAN Format .....	7
Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data .....	7
The Principles of TAN Metadata (<head>) .....	13
Creating TAN Metadata (<head>) .....	16
Aligning across Projects .....	21
II. Detailed Description .....	25
3. General Underpinnings .....	35
The Big Picture .....	35
Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data .....	37
Core Technology .....	38
Unicode .....	38
eXtensible Markup Language (XML) .....	40
Namespaces .....	42
The Text Encoding Initiative .....	43
Data types .....	44
Identifiers and Their Use .....	45
Regular Expressions .....	47
Interpretation of multiple values .....	51
4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats .....	53
Common Patterns .....	53
IRI + name Pattern .....	53
Digital Entity Metadata Pattern .....	53
Edit Stamp .....	54
Overall Structure (root) .....	54
@id and a TAN file's IRI Name .....	55
Metadata (<head>) .....	56
Rights and Licenses .....	57
Inclusions and Keys .....	58
Distinguishing <source>s and <see-also>s .....	59
Interpretation of inheritable attributes .....	59
Defining Words and Tokens .....	59
5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta) .....	62
Principles and Assumptions .....	62
General .....	62
Domain model .....	63
One version, one work, one object, one reference system .....	63
Normalizing transcriptions .....	66
Transcriptions .....	67
Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule .....	68
Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>) .....	68
6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts .....	71
Common Elements .....	71
Class 2 Validation .....	71
Class 2 Metadata (<head>) .....	72
Class 2 Data Patterns (<body>) .....	72

@pos and @val .....	72
Alignments: Principles and Assumptions .....	73
Division-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-div>) .....	73
Root Element and Header .....	74
Data (<body>) .....	74
Token-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>) .....	76
Root Element and Header .....	77
Data (<body>) .....	77
Lexico-Morphology .....	78
Principles and Assumptions .....	78
Root Element and Header .....	79
Data (<body>) .....	79
7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia .....	81
Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key) .....	81
Root Element and Head .....	81
Data (<body>) .....	81
Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor) .....	81
Principles and Assumptions .....	82
Root Element and Header .....	82
Data (<body>) .....	82
Claims and assertions (TAN-c) .....	83
Root Element and Header .....	84
Data (<body>) .....	84
8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined .....	85
TAN-core elements and attributes summarized .....	85
<agent> .....	85
<agentrole> .....	87
<alias> .....	88
<body> .....	88
<change> .....	90
<checksum> .....	92
<comment> .....	92
<declarations> .....	94
<desc> .....	96
<for-lang> .....	98
<group> .....	99
<group-type> .....	101
<head> .....	102
<inclusion> .....	104
<IRI> .....	106
<key> .....	107
<location> .....	109
<master-location> .....	111
<name> .....	112
<relationship> .....	113
<rights-excluding-sources> .....	115
<rights-source-only> .....	117
<role> .....	118
<see-also> .....	119
<source> .....	122
<tail> .....	125
<token-definition> .....	125
<value> .....	127
<version> .....	127

<when> .....	128
<work> .....	128
@affects-element .....	130
@cert .....	132
@cert2 .....	133
@ed-when .....	133
@ed-who .....	135
@flags .....	137
@from .....	137
@group .....	137
@help .....	139
@href .....	139
@id .....	140
@idrefs .....	142
@in-progress .....	143
@include .....	144
@n .....	145
@regex .....	147
@rights-holder .....	148
@roles .....	150
@TAN-version .....	152
@to .....	153
@type .....	154
@when .....	154
@when-accessed .....	155
@which .....	157
@who .....	158
@xml:id .....	159
@xml:lang .....	161
TAN-class-1 elements and attributes summarized .....	162
<div-type> .....	162
<filter> .....	163
<normalization> .....	164
<replace> .....	166
<transliteration> .....	166
@replacement .....	166
TAN-T elements and attributes summarized .....	166
<div> .....	166
<TAN-T> .....	168
TAN-class-2 elements and attributes summarized .....	170
<rename> .....	170
<rename-div-ns> .....	170
<suppress-div-types> .....	172
<tok> .....	173
@chars .....	175
@cont .....	175
@div-type-ref .....	176
@new .....	177
@old .....	178
@pos .....	178
@ref .....	180
@src .....	181
@val .....	182
TAN-A-div elements and attributes summarized .....	183

<anchor-div-ref> .....	183
<div-ref> .....	184
<div-type-ref> .....	186
<equate-div-types> .....	186
<equate-works> .....	187
<realign> .....	188
<split-leaf-div-at> .....	190
<TAN-A-div> .....	191
@seg .....	192
@work .....	193
TAN-A-tok elements and attributes summarized .....	194
<align> .....	194
<bitext-relation> .....	195
<reuse-type> .....	197
<TAN-A-tok> .....	198
@bitext-relation .....	199
@reuse-type .....	201
TAN-LM-core elements and attributes summarized .....	203
<ana> .....	203
<l> .....	204
<lexicon> .....	205
<lm> .....	206
<m> .....	207
<morphology> .....	208
<TAN-LM> .....	209
@def-ref .....	210
@lexicon .....	210
@morphology .....	211
TAN-LM elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-LM-lang elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-class-3 elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-key elements and attributes summarized .....	213
<item> .....	213
<TAN-key> .....	214
TAN-mor elements and attributes summarized .....	216
<assert> .....	216
<category> .....	216
<feature> .....	216
<report> .....	217
<TAN-mor> .....	217
@code .....	218
@context .....	219
@feature-qty-test .....	219
@feature-test .....	220
@matches-m .....	220
@matches-tok .....	221
TAN-c elements and attributes summarized .....	221
<TAN-c> .....	221
TAN-c-core elements and attributes summarized .....	221
<claim> .....	221
<claim-basis> .....	222
<locus> .....	222
<modal> .....	223
<object> .....	224

<person> .....	225
<place> .....	225
<scriptum> .....	226
<subject> .....	226
<topic> .....	227
<unit> .....	227
<verb> .....	227
@adverb .....	228
@claim-basis .....	229
@claimant .....	230
@object .....	231
@object-datatype .....	231
@object-lexical-constraint .....	232
@subject .....	232
@units .....	232
@verb .....	233
@where .....	233
TAN patterns .....	233
~agent-list .....	233
~agent-ref .....	233
~agent-role-list .....	234
~alignment .....	234
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2 .....	234
~alignment-content-non-class-2 .....	234
~alignment-inclusion-opt .....	234
~anchor-div-ref-item .....	234
~any-attribute .....	234
~any-content .....	235
~any-element .....	235
~assert .....	235
~attr-cert .....	235
~attr-cert2 .....	235
~bitext-relation-attr .....	235
~body-group .....	235
~body-group-opt .....	236
~category .....	236
~category-feature .....	236
~category-list .....	236
~cert-claim .....	236
~cert-content .....	236
~cert-opt .....	237
~certainty-stamp .....	237
~change-list .....	237
~char-ref .....	237
~checksum .....	237
~claim .....	237
~claim-div-ref-item .....	237
~claimant .....	238
~code .....	238
~comment .....	238
~complex-object .....	238
~complex-rationale .....	238
~complex-subject .....	238
~complex-text-ref .....	239

~complex-textual-reference-set .....	239
~continuation .....	239
~continuation-opt .....	239
~decl-alias .....	239
~decl-brel .....	239
~decl-class-1 .....	240
~decl-div .....	240
~decl-filt .....	240
~decl-filt-norm .....	240
~decl-filt-repl .....	240
~decl-filt-tlit .....	240
~decl-filter-content .....	24I
~decl-group-type .....	24I
~decl-id-ref-opt .....	24I
~decl-lexi .....	24I
~decl-mode .....	24I
~decl-morph .....	24I
~decl-non-class-1 .....	242
~decl-opt .....	242
~decl-pattern-default .....	242
~decl-pattern-language .....	242
~decl-pattern-no-id .....	243
~decl-pers .....	243
~decl-place .....	243
~decl-rename-div-n .....	243
~decl-reus .....	243
~decl-scri .....	244
~decl-suppl-div-type .....	244
~decl-tok-def .....	244
~decl-topic .....	244
~decl-unit .....	244
~decl-verb .....	244
~decl-vers .....	244
~decl-work .....	245
~declaration-core .....	245
~declaration-items .....	245
~div-item-ref .....	245
~div-range-ref .....	245
~div-type-equiv .....	246
~div-type-ref .....	246
~div-type-ref-cluster .....	246
~ed-agent .....	246
~ed-stamp .....	246
~ed-time .....	247
~element-scope .....	247
~entity-digital-generic-ref .....	247
~entity-digital-tan-other-ref .....	247
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref .....	247
~entity-nondigital-ref .....	247
~entity-tok-def .....	248
~error-flag .....	248
~feature .....	248
~feature-list .....	248
~feature-pattern .....	248



~feature-pattern-no-code .....	249
~feature-qty-test .....	249
~feature-test .....	249
~filter .....	249
~func-param-flags .....	249
~func-param-pattern .....	249
~func-replace .....	250
~grammar-attr .....	250
~group-attributes .....	250
~group-ref .....	250
~help-opt .....	250
~href-opt .....	250
~id-option .....	250
~inclusion .....	251
~inclusion-att .....	251
~inclusion-item .....	251
~inclusion-list .....	251
~internal-id .....	251
~internal-idrefs .....	251
~IRI-gen .....	252
~IRI-gen-ref .....	252
~item .....	252
~item-picker .....	252
~item-pos-ref .....	252
~key-item .....	252
~key-list .....	253
~keyword-ref .....	253
~lang-of-content .....	253
~lang-outside .....	253
~lexeme .....	253
~lexicon-attr .....	253
~loc-self .....	254
~loc-src .....	254
~locus .....	254
~matches-m .....	254
~matches-tok .....	254
~metadata-desc .....	254
~metadata-human .....	254
~modal-claim .....	255
~morph .....	255
~n .....	255
~n-val .....	255
~name-change .....	255
~non-class-2-opt .....	255
~nonsource-rights .....	256
~nontextual-reference .....	256
~object .....	256
~object-constraint .....	256
~object-datatype .....	256
~object-element .....	256
~object-lexical-constraint .....	256
~other-body-attributes .....	257
~period-filter .....	257
~place-filter .....	257

The Text Alignment  
Network: Official Guidelines

---

~pointer-to-div-item .....	257
~pointer-to-div-range .....	257
~progress .....	257
~rationale .....	258
~realignment .....	258
~reanchor-div-ref-item .....	258
~relationship .....	258
~report .....	258
~reuse-type-attr .....	258
~rights-holder .....	258
~role-list .....	259
~role-ref .....	259
~see-also-item .....	259
~see-also-list .....	259
~seg-ref .....	259
~seq-picker .....	259
~seq-pos-ref .....	260
~set-of-claims .....	260
~simple-object .....	260
~simple-rationale .....	260
~simple-subject .....	260
~simple-textual-reference .....	260
~source-id-opt .....	260
~source-item .....	261
~source-list .....	261
~source-ref .....	261
~source-refs .....	261
~source-rights .....	262
~split .....	262
~subject .....	262
~TAN-body .....	262
~TAN-body-core .....	262
~TAN-c-decl .....	263
~TAN-c-decl-core .....	263
~TAN-c-item .....	263
~TAN-head .....	263
~TAN-key-decl .....	264
~TAN-key-item .....	264
~TAN-LM-item .....	264
~TAN-R-mor-body .....	264
~TAN-root .....	264
~TAN-tail .....	264
~TAN-ver .....	265
~test-pattern .....	265
~text-div .....	265
~textual-reference .....	265
~tok-attr-core .....	265
~tok-cert-opt .....	265
~tok-regular .....	266
~tok-sequence .....	266
~tok-sequence-attr-core .....	266
~tok-source-ref-opt .....	266
~tok-with-cont-but-no-src .....	266
~tok-with-src-and-cont .....	266

~tok-without-cont-or-src .....	267
~token-value-ref .....	267
~type .....	267
~units .....	267
~URI-tag .....	267
~verb .....	267
~when-claim .....	268
~work-equiv .....	268
~work-ref .....	268
~work-refs .....	268
9. Official TAN keywords .....	269
TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (<bitext-relation>) .....	269
TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>) .....	270
TAN keywords for features (<feature>) .....	282
TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>) .....	306
TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>) .....	309
TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>) .....	309
TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>) .....	311
TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>) .....	312
TAN keywords for types of rights (<rights-excluding-sources><rights-source-only>) .....	314
TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>) .....	318
TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>) .....	319
TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>) .....	320
III. Working with the Text Alignment Network .....	322
10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files .....	328
Local Setup .....	328
Creating and maintaining TAN collections .....	329
Creating and editing TAN files .....	329
Sharing TAN files .....	330
Doing Things with TAN Files (Stylesheets and the Function Library) .....	330
11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates .....	333
TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	335
variables .....	335
keys .....	345
functions .....	345
TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	360
variables .....	360
functions .....	361
TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	365
variables .....	365
functions .....	366
TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	367
variables .....	367
keys .....	367
functions .....	368
templates .....	379
TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	379
variables .....	379
functions .....	379
TAN-A-tok global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	382
functions .....	382
TAN-LM global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	383
variables .....	383

functions .....	584
TAN-class-2-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	588
functions .....	588
TAN-class-1-and-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	588
variables .....	588
functions .....	589
TAN-key global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	597
variables .....	597
TAN-class-2-and-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	598
functions .....	598
diff-for-xslt2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	599
functions .....	599
regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	602
variables .....	602
functions .....	602
templates .....	606
TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	606
variables .....	606
functions .....	607
Mode templates .....	607
# #all .....	608
# add-lm-to-tok .....	608
# add-square-brackets .....	608
# add-tok-val .....	608
# analysis-stamp .....	608
# analyze-ref .....	608
# arabic-numerals .....	609
# c1-add-ref .....	609
# c1-stamp-string-length .....	609
# c1-stamp-string-pos .....	609
# char-setup .....	609
# class-1-copy-errors .....	610
# class-1-errors .....	610
# class-2-errors .....	610
# compare-copies .....	610
# convert-code-to-features .....	610
# copy-of-except .....	611
# core-attribute-errors .....	611
# core-errors .....	611
# count-tokenized-class-1 .....	611
# count-tokens .....	612
# cull-prepped-class-1 .....	612
# diff-rectify .....	612
# drop-tokenization .....	612
# expand-lm .....	612
# first-stamp .....	612
# fragment-to-text .....	613
# get-div-hierarchy-fragment .....	613
# get-mismatched-text .....	613
# include .....	613
# infuse-tokenized-div .....	613
# infuse-tokenized-text .....	614
# insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment .....	614
# mark-splits .....	614

# mark-splits-in-fragment .....	614
# mark-tok-chars .....	614
# normalize-space .....	615
# pick-prepped-class-1 .....	615
# pluck .....	615
# prep-class-1 .....	615
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-1 .....	615
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-3 .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-3-old .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-4 .....	616
# prep-rim-pass-1 .....	617
# prep-rim-pass-2 .....	617
# prep-srcs-verbosely .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-3-prelim .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-a .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-b .....	618
# prep-tan-claims .....	618
# prep-tan-key .....	618
# prep-tan-lm .....	618
# prep-tan-mor .....	618
# prep-verbosely .....	619
# prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge .....	619
# prepend-id-or-idrefs .....	619
# process-splits .....	619
# realign-tan-a-div-sources .....	619
# referenced-doc-errors .....	620
# resolve-attr-include .....	620
# resolve-href .....	620
# resolve-keyword .....	620
# segment-tokd-prepped-class-1 .....	620
# snap-to-word-pass-1 .....	621
# split-marked-fragment .....	621
# stamp-element-id .....	621
# strip-all-attributes-except .....	621
# strip-duplicates .....	621
# strip-specific-attributes .....	622
# strip-text .....	622
# synthesize-merged-sources .....	622
# TAN-A-div-errors .....	622
# tan-a-div-merge-pass1 .....	622
# tan-key-errors .....	623
# tokenize-prepped-class-1 .....	623
# unconsolidate-anas .....	623
Cross-format global variables .....	623
\$self-and-sources-prepped .....	623
\$self-prepped .....	623
\$sources-prepped .....	624
Cross-format functions .....	624
tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc() .....	624
12. Errors .....	625
error[adv01] .....	625
error[adv02] .....	625
error[adv03] .....	625

The Text Alignment  
Network: Official Guidelines

---

error[ali01]	625
error[cl101]	625
error[cl102]	626
error[cl103]	626
error[cl104]	626
error[cl105]	626
error[cl106]	626
warning[cl107]	626
error[cl108]	626
error[cl109]	627
error[cl110]	627
error[cl111]	627
error[cl112]	627
error[cl113]	627
error[cl114]	627
warning[cl115]	628
warning[cl116]	628
error[cl117]	628
fatal[cl201]	628
error[cl202]	628
error[cl203]	628
error[cl204]	628
error[cl208]	629
error[cl209]	629
warning[cl210]	629
error[cl211]	629
error[cl212]	629
error[clm01]	629
error[clm02]	630
error[clm03]	630
error[clm04]	630
error[clm05]	630
error[clm06]	630
error[clm07]	630
error[dst01]	631
error[dt01]	631
error[equ01]	631
error[inc01]	631
error[inc02]	631
error[inc03]	631
fatal[inc04]	632
error[inc05]	632
error[loc01]	632
error[loc02]	632
error[loc03]	632
error[rea01]	632
error[ref01]	633
error[ref02]	633
warning[ref03]	633
error[ref04]	633
error[see01]	633
error[see02]	633
error[see03]	634
error[see04]	634

The Text Alignment  
Network: Official Guidelines

---

error[seq01]	634
error[seq01]	634
error[seq02]	634
error[seq03]	634
error[sp101]	635
error[sp102]	635
error[sp103]	635
error[tan01]	635
warning[tan02]	635
error[tan03]	635
error[tan04]	636
error[tan05]	636
error[tan06]	636
error[tan07]	636
error[tan08]	636
error[tan09]	636
error[tan10]	637
error[tan11]	637
error[tan12]	637
error[tan13]	637
error[tan14]	637
error[tan15]	637
error[tan16]	638
error[tei01]	638
error[tei02]	638
error[tei03]	638
warning[tei04]	638
error[tei05]	638
error[tky01]	639
error[tky02]	639
error[tky03]	639
error[tky04]	639
error[tlm01]	639
error[tlm02]	639
error[tlm03]	640
error[tlm04]	640
warning[tlm05]	640
error[tmo01]	640
error[tmo02]	640
error[tmo03]	640
error[tok01]	641
error[tok02]	641
error[whe01]	641
error[whe02]	641
error[whe03]	641
error[whi01]	641
error[whi02]	641
error[whi03]	642
fatal[whi04]	642
warning[wrn01]	642
warning[wrn02]	642
warning[wrn03]	642
warning[wrn04]	643
warning[wrn05]	643

---

## List of Figures

3.1. Venn%20diagram.jpeg .....	51
--------------------------------	----



---

## List of Tables

2.1. Ring around the Rosie .....	7
3.1. Unicode characters .....	39
3.2. Special characters in regular expressions .....	48
3.3. Examples of Regular Expressions .....	49
4.1. Root TAN elements .....	55
5.1. Synopsis of TAN-TEI customization .....	68
9.1. TAN keywords for types of bitext relations .....	269
9.2. TAN keywords for types of divisions .....	270
9.3. TAN keywords for features .....	282
9.4. TAN keywords for types of groups .....	506
9.5. TAN keywords for types of modals .....	509
9.6. TAN keywords for types of normalizations .....	509
9.7. TAN keywords for types of relationships .....	511
9.8. TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse .....	513
9.9. TAN keywords for types of rights .....	515
9.10. TAN keywords for types of roles .....	518
9.11. TAN keywords for types of token definitions .....	520
9.12. TAN keywords for verbs .....	520
10.1. Global variables for referred files .....	531

---

## List of Examples

3.I. TAN IRI names .....	47
8.I. <agent> .....	86
8.2. <agent> .....	86
8.3. <agent> .....	87
8.4. <agent> .....	87
8.5. <alias> .....	88
8.6. <body> .....	89
8.7. <body> .....	89
8.8. <body> .....	90
8.9. <body> .....	90
8.I0. <change> .....	91
8.II. <change> .....	91
8.I2. <change> .....	91
8.I3. <checksum> .....	92
8.I4. <comment> .....	93
8.I5. <comment> .....	93
8.I6. <comment> .....	93
8.I7. <comment> .....	93
8.I8. <declarations> .....	94
8.I9. <declarations> .....	95
8.20. <declarations> .....	95
8.2I. <declarations> .....	96
8.22. <desc> .....	97
8.23. <desc> .....	97
8.24. <desc> .....	98
8.25. <for-lang> .....	98
8.26. <group> .....	100
8.27. <group-type> .....	101
8.28. <group-type> .....	101
8.29. <head> .....	102
8.30. <head> .....	103
8.3I. <head> .....	103
8.32. <head> .....	103
8.33. <inclusion> .....	105
8.34. <IRI> .....	107
8.35. <key> .....	109
8.36. <location> .....	110
8.37. <location> .....	110
8.38. <master-location> .....	111
8.39. <master-location> .....	111
8.40. <master-location> .....	112
8.4I. <master-location> .....	112
8.42. <name> .....	113
8.43. <relationship> .....	114
8.44. <relationship> .....	115
8.45. <rights-excluding-sources> .....	116
8.46. <rights-excluding-sources> .....	116
8.47. <rights-excluding-sources> .....	116
8.48. <rights-excluding-sources> .....	117
8.49. <role> .....	118
8.50. <role> .....	118

8.51. <role> .....	119
8.52. <role> .....	119
8.53. <see-also> .....	121
8.54. <see-also> .....	122
8.55. <source> .....	124
8.56. <source> .....	124
8.57. <source> .....	124
8.58. <source> .....	125
8.59. <token-definition> .....	126
8.60. <token-definition> .....	126
8.61. <token-definition> .....	126
8.62. <token-definition> .....	127
8.63. <value> .....	127
8.64. <version> .....	128
8.65. <work> .....	129
8.66. <work> .....	129
8.67. <work> .....	129
8.68. <work> .....	130
8.69. @affects-element .....	130
8.70. @affects-element .....	131
8.71. @affects-element .....	131
8.72. @affects-element .....	132
8.73. @cert .....	133
8.74. @cert .....	133
8.75. @ed-when .....	134
8.76. @ed-when .....	134
8.77. @ed-when .....	135
8.78. @ed-who .....	135
8.79. @ed-who .....	136
8.80. @ed-who .....	136
8.81. @group .....	138
8.82. @href .....	139
8.83. @href .....	140
8.84. @id .....	141
8.85. @id .....	141
8.86. @id .....	141
8.87. @id .....	141
8.88. @idrefs .....	142
8.89. @in-progress .....	143
8.90. @in-progress .....	143
8.91. @in-progress .....	144
8.92. @in-progress .....	144
8.93. @include .....	145
8.94. @n .....	146
8.95. @regex .....	147
8.96. @regex .....	147
8.97. @regex .....	147
8.98. @regex .....	148
8.99. @rights-holder .....	148
8.100. @rights-holder .....	149
8.101. @rights-holder .....	149
8.102. @rights-holder .....	149
8.103. @roles .....	150
8.104. @roles .....	151

The Text Alignment  
Network: Official Guidelines

---

8.105. @roles .....	151
8.106. @roles .....	151
8.107. @TAN-version .....	152
8.108. @TAN-version .....	152
8.109. @TAN-version .....	153
8.110. @TAN-version .....	153
8.111. @type .....	154
8.112. @when .....	155
8.113. @when .....	155
8.114. @when .....	155
8.115. @when-accessed .....	156
8.116. @when-accessed .....	156
8.117. @which .....	157
8.118. @which .....	158
8.119. @who .....	158
8.120. @who .....	159
8.121. @who .....	159
8.122. @xml:id .....	160
8.123. @xml:lang .....	161
8.124. @xml:lang .....	161
8.125. <div-type> .....	162
8.126. <div-type> .....	163
8.127. <filter> .....	163
8.128. <filter> .....	164
8.129. <filter> .....	164
8.130. <filter> .....	164
8.131. <normalization> .....	165
8.132. <normalization> .....	165
8.133. <normalization> .....	165
8.134. <normalization> .....	165
8.135. <div> .....	168
8.136. <TAN-T> .....	168
8.137. <TAN-T> .....	169
8.138. <TAN-T> .....	169
8.139. <TAN-T> .....	169
8.140. <rename> .....	170
8.141. <rename> .....	170
8.142. <rename-div-ns> .....	171
8.143. <rename-div-ns> .....	171
8.144. <suppress-div-types> .....	172
8.145. <suppress-div-types> .....	172
8.146. <tok> .....	174
8.147. @div-type-ref .....	176
8.148. @div-type-ref .....	176
8.149. @new .....	177
8.150. @new .....	177
8.151. @old .....	178
8.152. @old .....	178
8.153. @pos .....	179
8.154. @ref .....	181
8.155. @src .....	182
8.156. @val .....	183
8.157. <anchor-div-ref> .....	184
8.158. <div-ref> .....	185

8.159. <div-type-ref> .....	186
8.160. <equate-div-types> .....	187
8.161. <equate-works> .....	187
8.162. <realign> .....	189
8.163. <split-leaf-div-at> .....	190
8.164. <split-leaf-div-at> .....	191
8.165. <TAN-A-div> .....	191
8.166. <TAN-A-div> .....	191
8.167. <TAN-A-div> .....	192
8.168. @seg .....	193
8.169. @work .....	193
8.170. <align> .....	195
8.171. <bitext-relation> .....	196
8.172. <bitext-relation> .....	196
8.173. <bitext-relation> .....	196
8.174. <reuse-type> .....	197
8.175. <reuse-type> .....	197
8.176. <reuse-type> .....	198
8.177. <TAN-A-tok> .....	198
8.178. <TAN-A-tok> .....	199
8.179. <TAN-A-tok> .....	199
8.180. @bitext-relation .....	199
8.181. @bitext-relation .....	200
8.182. @bitext-relation .....	200
8.183. @reuse-type .....	201
8.184. @reuse-type .....	202
8.185. @reuse-type .....	202
8.186. <ana> .....	203
8.187. <l> .....	204
8.188. <lexicon> .....	205
8.189. <lexicon> .....	206
8.190. <lm> .....	207
8.191. <morphology> .....	208
8.192. <morphology> .....	209
8.193. <TAN-LM> .....	209
8.194. <TAN-LM> .....	210
8.195. @lexicon .....	210
8.196. @lexicon .....	211
8.197. @morphology .....	212
8.198. @morphology .....	212
8.199. <item> .....	213
8.200. <TAN-key> .....	214
8.201. <TAN-key> .....	215
8.202. <TAN-key> .....	215
8.203. <TAN-key> .....	215
8.204. <feature> .....	216
8.205. <TAN-mor> .....	218
8.206. @code .....	218
8.207. <locus> .....	222
8.208. <modal> .....	223
8.209. <object> .....	224
8.210. <person> .....	225
8.211. <scriptum> .....	226
8.212. <verb> .....	227

8.213. @adverb .....	228
8.214. @claim-basis .....	229
8.215. @claimant .....	230
8.216. @object-datatype .....	231

---

# Part I. General Overview

---

---

# Table of Contents

1. Introduction .....	3
Definition and purpose .....	3
Rationale and Purpose .....	3
Design Principles .....	5
Participation .....	6
2. Starting off with the TAN Format .....	7
Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data .....	7
The Principles of TAN Metadata (<head>) .....	13
Creating TAN Metadata (<head>) .....	16
Aligning across Projects .....	21



---

# Chapter 1. Introduction

## Definition and purpose

The Text Alignment Network (TAN) is a suite of highly regulated XML formats intended for scholars to align and share texts and textual analysis at a maximal level of syntactic and semantic interoperability. TAN is particularly suited to textual works with multiple versions (translations, paraphrases), and to related datasets on quotations, word-for-word alignments, and lexicomorphological features.

TAN files are simple, modular, and networked, allowing users, working independently and collaboratively, to edit, study, and annotate shared files. The extensive validation rules depend upon a library of processing functions that definitively interpret the format, thereby informing and helping editors in research and publication, and providing a basis for developing tools and applications.

Although expressive of scholarly nuance and complexity, the TAN format has been designed to benefit everyone, scholars and non-scholars alike, and can be used broadly for multilingual publishing, language learning, and machine translation.

## Rationale and Purpose

Different versions of texts—translations, quotations, paraphrases, and so forth—are important sources for scholars. Some texts have been lost in their original form and can be studied only through later translations, paraphrases, or fragmentary quotations. Even when an original survives, its later versions are often worth study, revealing as they do something of the genius or idiosyncrasies of those who translated or quoted the original, which in turn sheds light on how words, concepts, and works were preserved, altered, or combined across the generations and cultures who read and circulated the versions.

The comparison of versions of texts requires words, sentences, paragraphs, and other text segments to be aligned. Such alignment can be challenging. Some versions might be defective, or follow an idiosyncratic sequence. One editor may have chosen a segmentation system not easily applied to other versions. Identifying which words or phrases in a translation correspond to which words or phrases in the original might result in complex, overlapping spans. And even larger segments such as sentences and paragraphs may not line up well. Further, every version of a text is part of a much larger, complex history of text reuse, and a proper study of that context requires not only multiple versions of different works, but collaboration across projects and fields of study.

The Text Alignment Network (TAN) XML format facilitates the exchange and scholarly analysis of multiple versions of texts. TAN files adopt a syntax suitable for humans to read and edit, expressive enough to allow scholars to register doubt and nuance, and sufficiently structured to permit complex computer-based queries across independent datasets. The format is modular, with each module designed to allow an editor to focus on a single set of tasks without having to worry about other related but separable ones. The format encourages or requires editors to declare their views or assumptions about language and texts in a structured manner, so that other users of the data (both human and computer) can determine whether the data is suitable for their needs. Because nearly all TAN data must be expressed in way that computers can parse, the information can be used in semantic web applications.

TAN has been designed to support specific research desiderata such as the following:

- I want to share the transcription of a particular version of a textual work. How do I encode it such that it is most likely to align with any other version of that text created by someone else?

- I have an index of quotations I wish to make available. How do I encode it such that the data is semantically rich and can be applied to other, perhaps unknown versions of the same work?
- How do I align multiple versions of a single work when those versions may not match very well, or when the reason for alignment may be vague or ambiguous?
- How do I publish a word-for-word analysis of a source and its translation, when there may be messy overlapping or ambiguous relationships, and where I might need to express doubt or alternative possibilities of alignment?
- How do I publish a dataset that lists passages in two or more works that share a common feature, such as verbatim text or a parallel topic?
- How can I share my data with others, and notify or warn them when I make corrections or changes to the master version?

The last question is especially significant. As TAN files are published, there emerges a web of primary sources—a decentralized corpus of texts that “talk” to each other. As this TAN-compliant corpus expands across linguistic, chronological, and spatial boundaries, the interoperability of its parts allows the development of third-party tools and applications to expand the repertoire of research questions beyond any single corpus, to help scholars fruitfully investigate broader, comparative questions such as:

- For classical Greek texts, how were words with the root *-ιστημι* (“stand”) translated into ancient Latin? In what specific ways did the vocabulary of technical terms shift from pre-Christian translations into later, Christian ones?
- How do the reformed Chinese translation technique of Sanskrit Buddhist texts, attested by Dao An (312-385 CE), compare to reforms in the seventh and eighth centuries of Syriac translations of Greek texts?
- How do Arabic translations of Greek texts from the Abbasid period differ from those of Sanskrit?
- Can an anonymous English translation of a modern French novel be identified with known translators of French novels from the same period?
- How do present-day translations of official United Nations documents differ across languages?

Optimism that TAN could be used to address such research questions should be tempered:

- Although TAN comes with an extensive library of functions and templates, it is not a tool per se. It does not provide software or applications to create, edit, or display TAN-compliant files, nor does it dictate the behavior of such tools.
- TAN does not on its own create alignments or answer research questions. It merely lays a framework within which such questions can be investigated.
- TAN has a restricted field of inquiry (defined and explained in these guidelines). The format is not suitable for many lines of inquiry, e.g., reconstructing the format of an original book or article.
- TAN is just one of many formats for texts. It supplements, and does not replace, other common markup formats such as TEI, Docbook, and so forth, or other alignment formats such as XLIFF or TMX. Conversion to and from TAN to these formats is usually straightforward, but may not be lossless, and should be given some thoughtful planning.
- TAN has not been designed to prioritize computational efficiency. It sacrifices repetition and explicitness in favor of terseness and human readability. The extensive TAN validation routines

—essential to aiding interoperability—can be taxing to run on numerous or enormous files. This choice has been made upon the principle that users of the format prioritize quality and readability over speed.

## Design Principles

To facilitate the research questions mentioned above, the TAN encoding formats and this manual have been designed around a few core principles.

*Scholarly freedom: Scholars should be able to create data within their sphere of inquiry simply, expressively, independently, and with fidelity to their guiding lights.*

- Given two ways of expressing the same idea, simplicity is better than complexity, expressiveness than silence. Simplicity and expressiveness should be treated as complementary ideals. In cases where one must be chosen over the other, simplicity is to be preferred.
- Editors should be able to register doubt about claims. If in doubt about an assertion, an editor should be able to state alternatives.
- Editors should be able to work on the same material independently but interoperably.
- Editors should work freely within their theories, opinions, and assumptions about language. They should declare those positions, not suppress or alter them.

*Scholarly responsibility: Scholars must make their data uniquely citable, and responsibly describe how that data was created.*

- Each TAN file should have an expressive, unique, persistent name that can be cited and used independent of the file's location or availability.
- Editors must supply, at the very minimum, the core statements of responsibility that are normally expected in any scholarly work:
  - What was done by whom, when.
  - What sources have been used.
  - Who holds rights over the data, and what reuse is permitted.
  - What editorial assumptions and decisions were made in creating the data.

*Utility to both computers and humans: Data should be easy for both humans and computers to read and write; the latter should be able to import, process, and create the data reliably, consistently, and interoperably.*

- The format should depend upon stable technologies or standards.
- All classes and types of formats in the TAN suite should be structured consistently and predictably.
- As many as possible computable inconsistencies or errors should be flagged by validation rules.
- Every datum should be expressed in both a form that is as human readable as possible and a form that is computer-readable, to make the material suitable for linked data (semantic web) or for processing via an algorithm.
- In a given file, data should not be redundant, irrelevant to the immediate points of inquiry, or more reliably and authoritatively found elsewhere.

- References to textual units or linguistic concepts should be expressed .
- Each TAN file, or collection of files, should be integrally complete and fully useful, independent of any other software such as text processors or version control software.

## Participation

Participants in testing, using, and developing the Text Alignment Network are welcome. Our core purpose is to develop and maintain the schemas, the guidelines, and the functions and templates. Inquiries about participation should be sent to the project manager, Joel Kalvesmaki [<http://kalvesmaki.com/>], by email: kalvesmaki at gmail.com.

Official announcements are made by email (Google Group) [<http://groups.google.com/group/textalign?hl=en>] and by Twitter [<https://twitter.com/textalign>].

---

# Chapter 2. Starting off with the TAN Format

If you are new to markup languages, or if you are unfamiliar with acronyms such as *XML*, *RDF*, *XPath*, or technical terms such as *Unicode*, you should start with this chapter, which uses a simple example to illustrate the steps typically taken to create and edit TAN files. By the end of this chapter, you will be able to create and edit a simple collection of TAN transcriptions and alignments. If you are familiar with basic markup concepts, you may wish to read through the chapter very quickly, or skip it altogether.

The discussion touches on a number of general concepts, some of which may be new. These concepts will be introduced only briefly. Further reading elsewhere will give you better grounding in a particular topic or technology.

## Creating TAN Transcription and Alignment Data

Let us take a simple example, that of aligning two English versions of the nursery rhyme *Ring-a-ring-a-roses*, sometimes known as *Ring around the Rosie*. Our goal here is to publish two versions of the nursery rhyme in the TAN format so that they are most likely alignable with any other TAN version of the poem that someone might create.

We begin by finding previously published versions. In this case we have taken an interest in the versions published in 1881 [<http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709>] and 1987 [<http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504>] (one published in the UK and the other, the US). Each of these books have other rhymes, but we've already decided to focus upon the one particular nursery rhyme, so we transcribe those parts and nothing else:

Table 2.1. Ring around the Rosie

1881 (UK) version	1987 (US) version
Ring-a-ring-a-roses,	Ring-a-round the rosie,
A pocket full of posies;	A pocket full of posies,
Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!	Ashes! Ashes!
We're all tumbled down.	We all fall down.

We must be sure to save each of the two transcriptions as plain Unicode text, preferably with `.xml` at the end of each file name. Do not bother with word processor (Word, OpenOffice, Google Docs, and so forth), because those programs are too sophisticated for our work. They sometimes generate erroneous data, even when you export to plain text. We will be working with raw text, and will not be concerned with italics, colors, fonts, margins, and so forth. Much better for our work is a text editor [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Text\\_editor](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Text_editor)], which handles nothing but plain text. But even those are inadequate, because they do not check to see if the rules of the format have been followed. So the best tool is an XML editor [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XML\\_editor](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/XML_editor)], which does the same thing a text editor does, but with shortcuts that save much typing and prevents syntax errors. More important, an XML editor will tell us when our TAN file is invalid, and will provide information and help in our TAN files.

### Note

Software suitable for your needs comes in many styles and prices. In addition to the links in the paragraph above, you may wish to visit the comparative lists for

both text editors [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison\\_of\\_text\\_editors](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_text_editors)] and XML editors [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison\\_of\\_XML\\_editors](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparison_of_XML_editors)]. TAN was developed using oXygen [<https://www.oxygenxml.com>], which is so powerful it may be very confusing to use at first. To avoid exasperation or despair, take advantage of tutorials and documentation associated with the XML editor you have chosen.

Our first task is to get these two versions into separate files with the appropriate markup. Each TAN transcription file has two major parts: a head and a body. For now, we focus on only the second part, the body, as well as a few the necessary preliminary lines that stand above both the head and the body. First, the 1881 (UK) version:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01">
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="line" n="1">Ring-a-ring-a-roses,</div>
    <div type="line" n="2">A pocket full of posies;</div>
    <div type="line" n="3">Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!</div>
    <div type="line" n="4">We're all tumbled down.</div>
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

And now the 1987 (US) version:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02">
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="1" n="1">Ring-a-round the rosie,</div>
    <div type="1" n="2">A pocket full of posies,</div>
    <div type="1" n="3">Ashes! Ashes!</div>
    <div type="1" n="4">We all fall down.</div>
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

These are standard eXtensible Markup Language (XML) files. (If you are already familiar with XML you may wish to skip ahead to the next section.) XML is rather simple. It provides a way to take a text or a collection of data and give it some structure through markup. In the examples above, the markup is in boldface.

Each file begins with a prolog, marked by the lines that begin with <?. The first line in the prolog simply states that what follows is an XML document. The next two lines point to the files that will be used to check to see whether or not our data is valid. For now we will skip the specific details of those first three lines, which will be identical, or nearly so, from one TAN file to the next. We can simply cut and paste those lines when we want to start a new one.

The fourth line is the opening tag of what is called the root element, here called <TAN-T>. That opening tag, <TAN-T . . . > is answered by a closing tag, </TAN-T>, the last line. The paired-tag

relationship is true for all the other elements in this example. `<head>` is answered by `</head>`, `<body>` by `</body>` and each `<div . . . >` by `</div>`. These elements nest within or beside each other, but they never overlap. (The prohibition on overlapping elements is one of the cardinal rules of XML.) This relationship means that every XML file can be thought of as a tree, with the root at the trunk and the enveloped elements as branches, terminating in metaphorical leaves. It is helpful to use the tree metaphor when we describe the path we take, toward either the leaves or the root. In this manual, we may use the terms *rootward* and *leafward* when we want to trace movement within an XML document.

An XML document is also profitably thought of as a family tree, a metaphor that provides commonly used terminology. In our examples above, `<TAN-T>` is the *parent* of `<body>`, and `<body>` the parent of the four `<div>` elements. Likewise, each `<div>` is the *child* of `<body>`, and `<body>` is the child of `<TAN-T>`. Distant parental relationships can be described with the terms *ancestor* and *descendant*. `<TAN-T>` is the ancestor of every element it encompasses, and every element encompassed by `<TAN-T>` is its descendant. Paratactic relationships are also important. `<head>` and `<body>` are *siblings* to each other, and every `<div>` is a sibling to every other `<div>`.

Inside of the opening tags for the `<TAN-T>`, `<body>`, and `<div>` elements are pairs of text joined by an equals sign, collectively called an attribute. The left side of the equals sign is the attribute name, and on the right side, within the quotation marks, is the attribute value. `<TAN-T>` has two attributes, `@xmlns` and `@id` (when we discuss an attribute outside its original context, we often preface the name with `@`). We will skip `@xmlns` for now; this attribute (actually, a pseudo-attribute) specifies the *namespace* of the XML file, a somewhat advanced topic.

The value of `@id`, however, is quite important and our first item of business. Every TAN file has an `@id` that uniquely and permanently identifies the file itself. It is quite similar to the name we give a file when we save it, and to the names we see when we browse the local contents of our computer, except that it should not be changed from one revision to the next. When we want to record changes to our file, we will not alter the `@id` value, but simply note the change elsewhere in the document (see below).

The value of `@id` is always what is called a tag uniform resource name (tag URN). It always starts with `tag :`, followed by an email address or domain name that we own or owned. (It is okay to use an obsolete address.) After that email address or domain name comes a comma (no spaces) and a date on which we owned it, in the international standard format of year, month, and date, joined by hyphens, e.g., `2014-12-31`. If we leave off a day value, it is assumed to be the first of the month; if we leave off the month value it is assumed to be January. In the examples above, `[ USER@DOMAIN.NET ] , 2014` indicates that the email address was owned on the stroke of midnight (Coordinated Universal Time) January 1, 2014. After that comes a colon, and then any name we wish to assign to the file.

We have anticipated a simple collection of texts, so we've called the files `ring01` and `ring02`. (If we run out of names, or want to restart, we can simply use a new email-date preface, e.g., `[ USER@DOMAIN.NET ] , 2014-01-02`.)

The element `<body>` contains our transcription. `@xml:lang`, required, specifies the principal language of the transcribed text. We use the standard 3-letter abbreviation for English. (See later in the guide for more complex language requirements.) By saying that `@in-progress` is `false`, we indicate that we have finished our transcription and have no further plans to develop it. It doesn't mean that the file is free of errors. We will can make corrections later. It just means that we have no more revisions planned, and any further changes will be restricted to corrections of errors. This attribute is optional. If it is left off, our TAN file is assumed to be a work in progress, and it serves as a kind of warning to anyone who might want to use it.

Our transcription has been divided into four `<div>` elements. How we divide up the work is entirely up to us. But we must make sure that every bit of text is enclosed by a leafmost `<div>`. That is, every

`<div>` must be the parent of only other `<div>`s, or none at all. We cannot have a `<div>` that mixes text with other elements (such as other `<div>`s). The values of `@type` and `@n` indicate, respectively, the type of division and the name of the division. We have used `line` in the first example, but we could easily have also used `1` (as we did in the second) or `1n` or any other phrase that we think will make intuitive sense to other users. The choice is arbitrary (we will see why below). We have used arabic numerals for the values of `@n`, but the value, once again, could have been anything. We could have used Roman numerals, or some other naming scheme that is standard in the field.

Aside from the `<head>` element (discussed later), that's all we need in the transcription. We can now move to alignment.

There are two different types of alignment, one emphasizing breadth, the other, depth. The broad type of alignment, called TAN-A-div, allows us to specify TAN transcriptions of as many versions of as many works as we wish, and to fine-tune the alignment upon the basis of the `<div>` elements within the transcription. We do not specify why we wish to align the versions. We only declare our interest in doing so. The other type of alignment, emphasizing depth, is called TAN-A-tok and allows us to take any two (and no more) TAN transcriptions, create word-to-word (or better put, token-to-token) relationships, and specify what type of relationship holds between each set of aligned words. TAN-A-div is suitable for work that focuses on the general alignment of multiple versions of one or more works at a single time. TAN-A-tok is for highly detailed, precise alignment of two text versions.

For our example, we start with a TAN-A-div file (once again suppressing `<head>`):

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-div.rnc" ty
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-div.sch" ty
<TAN-A-div xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body/>
</TAN-A-div>
```

In the prolog, the first line is identical to the first line of our transcription files. The second and third lines are identical, aside from pointing to the validation files for alignment. Even the fourth line looks like the transcription file, other than the new name for the root element, `<TAN-A-div>`, and the new value for `@id`.

The penultimate line, `<body/>`, is what is called an empty element, and is equivalent to `<body></body>`. Collapsing the opening and the closing tags of the element into a single tag provides a shorthand syntax for elements contains nothing. It will become apparent, when we discuss `<head>` below, why our `<body>` can be empty.

The other kind of alignment, TAN-A-tok, takes a bit more work, because we must first identify words that correspond with each other. Even before we do that, we need to decide what kind of relationship holds between the two texts. Let us pretend, for the sake of example, that the 1987 version is a direct descendant (and therefore variation) of the 1881 one. So our task is to show exactly what parts of the the older version correspond to those of the newer one. We will simplify in this case, and assume an interest only in words, ignoring space and that punctuation. We will also adopt, *tokens* instead of *words* (*word* is notoriously difficult to define, and has connotations lacking from *token*).

We now create a TAN-A-tok file:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-tok.rnc" ty
```



```

<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-tok.sch" ty
<TAN-A-tok xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-
  <head>
    . . . . .
  </head>
  <body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress=
    <!-- Examples of picking tokens by number -->
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="1"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="1"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="2"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="2"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="3"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="3"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="4"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="4"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" ord="5"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" ord="5"/>
    </align>
    <!-- Examples of picking tokens by value -->
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="A"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="A"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="pocket"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="pocket"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="full"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="full"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="of"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="of"/>
    </align>
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="2" val="posies"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="2" val="posies"/>
    </align>
    <!-- Examples of picking ranges of tokens -->
    <align>
      <tok src="ring1881" ref="3" ord="1, 2"/>
      <tok src="ring1987" ref="3" ord="1"/>
    </align>
    <align>

```

```

        <tok src="ring1881" ref="3" ord="3 - 4"/>
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="3" ord="2"/>
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="1"/>
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="1"/>
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="2"/>
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="3"/>
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="2"/>
    </align>
    <!-- examples of using "last" -->
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="last-1"/>
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="last-1"/>
    </align>
    <align>
        <tok src="ring1881" ref="4" ord="last"/>
        <tok src="ring1987" ref="4" ord="last"/>
    </align>
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>

```

Once again, the first four lines, the prolog and root element, should look familiar, with the only significant changes being the names of the validation files, the name of the root element (<TAN-A-tok>) and the value of @id.

The heart of the data is <body>, which has, in addition to @in-progress, two more attributes, @reuse-type, which specifies the default type of relationship between the two sources, and @bitext-relation, which specifies how the versions relate to each other. Our two values, B-descends-from-A and adaptation, are arbitrary names that we define in the <head> (discussed later).

<body> is the parent of one or more <align> elements, each of which correlates a set of tokens in the two texts through its <tok> children. Each <tok> has, in this example, three attributes. @src takes a nickname (an @id reference) that points to one of the two transcriptions; we have used ring1881 and ring1987 but we could have just as easily used anything else such as uk and us. @ref has a value that points to a specific <div> in the source transcription; and @pos or @val specify which token is intended, either by word number (@pos) or text of the actual word (@val). Either technique is fine, and can be mixed, as in the example. You may also notice that the comma and hyphen can be used in @pos to point to multiple words within the same <div>, and that last and last-X (where X is a digit) can be used to point to a word token relative to the last one in a <div>.

Each <align> can establish one-to-one, one-to-many, many-to-one, or many-to-many relationships between the two texts. Words may feature in multiple <align> elements (that is, overlapping is permissible). And if an <align> has <tok> elements belonging to only one source, such as in the fourth-to-last <align> above, we have what is called, in these guidelines, a *half-null alignment*. This half-null alignment indicates that the second word of line four of the 1881 version is excluded from the act that we have called adaptation (which is, as we shall see, defined in the <head>). If this were a translation, it would be as if we were saying that this word was excluded from the translation. (A half-null alignment containing only tokens of the later source might point to words that the translator added.)

A half-null alignment should not be confused with our own silence. As creators of this file, we are under no obligation to indicate every word-for-word correspondence. If we fail to mention certain words, all that can be implied is that we opted not to say anything about them.

We could have aligned the two texts in different ways. Perhaps further study will reveal that we were in error to associate the second "ring" with "round" in line 1. We can make corrections, even after publication, and signal the change to users of our data. There are also ways to express doubt or alternative opinions. We can even correlate fragments of tokens (letters, prefixes, infixes, or suffixes). All these more advanced uses are discussed in the detailed parts of these guidelines.

## The Principles of TAN Metadata (<head>)

At this point, we have finished four TAN files: two transcriptions, one TAN-A-div file, and one TAN-A-tok file. But we've suppressed the <head> in all of them, until now. But before getting into details, we need first to discuss a few principles that TAN relies upon.

Unlike <body>, which carries the raw data, <head> contains what is oftentimes called metadata. That is, <head> contains data that describes the data. Because the TAN format is intended primarily to serve scholars, and because the format is heavily regulated (that is, there are numerous validation rules that supplement the basic ones behind XML), the metadata requirements are stricter than those of other formats. Scholars who use our data really need to know some essential things before they can responsibly use the data we produce. For example, what are the sources we have used? Who produced the data? When? What key assumptions have been made in producing the data? What rights do other people have to use the data? The questions are not difficult to answer, but they are critical, and we should take the time we need to get correct answers.

Some of these questions are specific to certain types of data. For example, in a TAN-A-tok file, we ask what relationship the two sources hold to each other. But that makes no sense for a TAN-T file. But other questions apply universally across all TAN files, no matter what kind of data. As we go from one TAN format to the next, we need to deal as much we can with similar structures and expectations. This reduces any potential confusion in creating and editing a TAN file, and helps other people using our data to find the information they want. More importantly, what we write in one file might save us some work in another.

The rigorous scholarly requirements for TAN metadata are offset somewhat by another principle that was adopted in the design of TAN, namely, that each format's <head> should focus exclusively upon the data in <body> and not other things. That is to say, in a transcription, we should definitely indicate what our source is. But we should not try to write a catalog entry, or even a structured citation, for the book we have used. We are not library catalogers. Our obligation is merely to point somewhere a reader can get more complete information. The <head> is designed to help us to stay focused on the task and data at hand.

TAN was also designed with the assumption that all metadata should be useful to both humans and computers. For our example above, we must describe the work we have chosen in such a way that the phrase *Ring around the Rosie* is comprehensible not just to the reader but to the computer, using syntax that a computer can be programmed to act upon.

Take for example the 1881 book we have used for our first transcription. For the human reader we can say simply something like "Kate Greenaway, *Mother Goose*, New York, G. Routledge and sons [1881]". But computers need a more controlled, predictable syntax before they can be directed to the correct edition of *Mother Goose* (or rather to a digital surrogate of the edition). The human-readable string is too complex, and syntactically opaque. A more computer-friendly identifier would be international standard book numbers (ISBNs), which distinguish the 1984 version of *Mother Goose* illustrated by Kayoko Okumura from the one of the same year illustrated by William Joyce. The ISBNs for

the Okumura version, 0671493159, and for Joyce's, 0394865340, can be converted into a machine-actionable string called universal resource names (URNs), in this case `urn:isbn:0-671493159` and `urn:isbn:0-394865340`. (Our 1881 version was published before the ISBN program was introduced. We will see below other ways to name it.)

URNs are families of formalized naming schemes regulated by a central body (Internet Assigned Numbers Authority, IANA) to ensure that people and organizations can legitimately coin and use permanent, persistent, unique names for various types of things. There are URN schemes for journals (via ISSNs), articles (DOIs), and movies (ISANs), which means that anyone can refer to them unambiguously in a manner that is computer-friendly.

All URNs are simply names. They don't tell you where an object is, just what its name is. To provide a unique *location*, however, we have universal resource locators (URLs), which might be much more familiar from daily use of the Internet, e.g., `http://academia.edu`. Like URNs, URLs are also centrally regulated, with individuals or organizations buying the rights to domain names from a central registry (usually through a third-party vendor).

Both URNs and URLs can be thought of as the same type of thing, namely, a universal resource identifier (URI), sometimes called an international resource identifier (IRI). An IRI is a type of URN that allows any alphabet in Unicode, not just Latin. URIs/IRIs are, in essence, nothing more than the set of all URNs and URLs. These four acronyms can be easily confused, and it is best to disambiguate them by thinking of the last letter in each. URIs/IRIs Incorporate both Locators (URL) and Names (URN).

IRIs are essential to a system frequently called the semantic web or linked (open) data, an agreed way of writing and processing data that relies upon IRIs and a simple data model to connect them. The semantic web allows independent parties to make assertions about things, and if they happen to use the same IRI vocabulary to describe those things, then we can program computers to make associations between disparate, heterogenous datasets. This allows us to find connections across disciplines and projects, to marshal computers to make inferences we not make on their own, and to create a network of linked data.

TAN has been designed to be linked-data friendly, and so requires in its `<head>` almost all data to be representable not just in a human-readable form but also computer-readable, as an IRI.

Our first task, then, in writing the `<head>` sections of our four TAN files is to look for IRI vocabulary that will be familiar to the community of practice most likely to use our files. In trying to find suitable IRIs, we will find that the persons, things, and concepts we want to describe will range from the highly familiar to the unfamiliar.

*Highly familiar:* The two books that provide the basis of our transcription are well catalogued and generally known. A number of services provided by librarians provide a controlled IRI vocabulary that can be used by anyone to describe uniquely a particular version of a book. WorldCat [<http://www.worldcat.org>] (run by OCLC) and the Library of Congress [<http://catalog.loc.gov>] are good examples. In our case, we have found accurate Library of Congress IRIs for both editions of *Mother Goose*: `http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709` and `http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504`. Observe that these two IRIs are also, perhaps confusingly, URLs. If we paste these strings into our browser, we retrieve a record that describes the book. This locator does not lead us to the book per se, only to information *about* the book. Nevertheless, the Library of Congress has decided to coin this URL also as an IRI name for the book. Anyone who owns a domain name can designate a URL as a name for an object. And that allows them to set up their server to also return information about the object the IRI names. This subtle ambiguity—that the URL both names an entity and is a location for a webpage—can sometimes be confusing to those who are new to the semantic web, because such URLs name in reality two types of things: an entity and a location to find out more information about that entity.

We now have IRIs for the sources. Let's now find an IRI to name the work, *Ring around the Rosie*. The work is widely known, and even has a Wikipedia entry [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ring\\_a\\_Ring\\_o%27\\_Roses](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses)]. That Wikipedia entry is fortuitous. The Universities of Leipzig and Mannheim and Openlink Software have collaborated on a project called DBpedia [<http://wiki.dbpedia.org/About>], which is committed to providing a unique URN for every Wikipedia entry in the major languages. The DBpedia URN for the work we have chosen is `http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses`. Once again, this is both a name and a locator. It names a specific intangible object, namely a nursery rhyme that we've called *Ring around the Rosie*, no matter what specific version. But if you put that name into your browser, you will get back more information about that named object.

*Familiar, but only in small circles:* We will need to have names for some of the people who edited the file. Here we're not interested in the authors of our books. We are interested in crediting the people who helped make the TAN file. Most people who contribute to the creation of the data file will not be well-known, public figures. If they are, and if they are famous enough to have a Wikipedia entry, then a DBpedia IRI could be used. Or if some of the contributors are also published authors, there is a good chance that they are listed in the databases of either VIAF [<http://viaf.org>] or ISNI [<http://isni.org>], both of which publish unique IRIs for persons.

Many contributors to TAN files, however, will not be listed in these general databases. In these cases, we can assign our own IRI to name these participants. We have already done something like this by assigning tag URNs to our four transcriptions (the value of `@id` in the root element). We can do the same for our editors. If a student Robin Smith has been helping with proofreading, we can take an email address for Robin (even one that doesn't work any more) and a date when the email address was used and construct a tag URN such as `tag:smith.robin@example.com,2012:self`. This has a slight drawback in that we cannot type this string into our browser to find out more about the Robin, but it at least allows us to assign a name that will not be confused as the Robin Smith identified by ISNI as `http://isni.org/isni/0000000043306406`. (If we want to go a step further, we could mint a URN from a domain name that we own, and set up a linked data service that offers more information, human- and computer-readable, about Robin, but this is not required. And it can be a lot of work to maintain.)

Another example of field-specific IRIs is the concept of relationship between two text-bearing objects. We are assuming for the sake of illustration that the version published in the 1987 *Mother Goose* is a direct descendant of the 1881 version. Our assumption is important to declare, because if we had a different view on how one related to the other, it would probably affect the specifics of our word-for-word alignments. Because no suitable IRI vocabulary yet exists for such concepts, TAN has coined an IRI that can be used by anyone wishing to declare that the second of two sources descends from the first through an unknown number of intermediaries: `tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b`.

We face a similar issue when thinking about text reuse. We generally consider the 1987 version to be an adaptation of the 1881 version. And there are not stable, well-published IRI vocabularies for text reuse. So we adopt a TAN-coined IRI, `tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general`.

For other examples of IRIs coined by TAN, see Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*.

*Generally unfamiliar:* Some things or concepts will be unknown to very few people, perhaps only to us. If we plan to refer to that thing or concept often, it is preferable to coin a tag URN, as described above. But in some cases, we might find that a tag URN we minted for some concept or thing was, in hindsight, misleading or poorly constructed, because we hadn't taken into account other things that should be named. So if we wish to avoid these kinds of situations, we can assign a random IRI called a universally unique identifier (UUID), e.g., `urn:uuid:3fd9cece-b246-4556-b229-48f22a5ae2e0`. These uuid URNs, which are generated by computers through randomizing

functions, are very useful. The likelihood that a randomly generated uuid will be identical to any other uuid is astronomically improbable, making them reliably unique names for anything (barring someone copying and reusing that uuid URN to name some other object or concept). Numerous free UUID generators can be found online.

To humans, a UUID on its own is meaningless, and rather ugly. But it is a good start. We always have the option, later, of adding an IRI. It's perfectly fine to give one object or concept multiple IRIs. But the reverse is never true. One should never use the same IRI to identify more than one object or concept.

## Creating TAN Metadata (<head>)

Now that we have explored various IRI vocabularies for concepts around our versions of *Ring-a-ring-a-roses*, we can now complete the metadata in our four TAN files. Let us start with the TAN-T file of the 1881 version:

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location>ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</master-location>
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="park">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>This data file is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution
      License. The license is granted independent of any rights and lice
      associated with the source. </name>
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/12032709</IRI>
    <name>Kate Greenaway, Mother Goose, New York, G. Routledge and sons [1
  </source>
  <declarations>
    <work>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses</IRI>
      <name>"Ring a Ring o' Roses" or "Ring Around the Rosie"</name>
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="line">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)</IRI>
      <name>line of poetry</name>
    </div-type>
  </declarations>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
    <name>Jenny Park</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="creator">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/creator</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">creator</name>
  </role>
  <change when="2014-08-13" who="park">Started file</change>
</head>
```

<name> is the human readable form of the @id that is inside the root element, <TAN-T>. It can be anything. And we can supply more than one <name>, in case we wish to provide it in different languages or variations.

`<master-location>` is mandatory only if we have claimed through `@in-progress` that the file is no longer in progress. One or more of these elements provide URLs where master versions of the file are kept (and updated). They may be absolute URLs, such as an address on the Internet, or it may be a relative URL, in case we are working exclusively on our local computer. We provide this as a courtesy to others who might be using our data. If someone downloads a copy and starts working with it, then whenever they validate the file, if it does not match the one in the master version, a warning is returned, along with a message or a location of the elements that were last changed. This allows users to find out if changes have been made, and it allows us to make corrections and silently notify other users of our alterations. To communicate this, we do not have to keep track of who is using the file.

`<rights-excluding-sources>` contains information about rights to the data we are releasing. This element has nothing to do with the copyright of the source we have used (although, having been published in 1881, the book is clearly in the public domain). This once again gets to the TAN metadata principle of describing our data and not other things. We have the option to describe the license of the source we have used (see the rest of the guidelines for guidance), but we absolutely must declare whether we have placed additional scriptures on the dataset we have created. That is, we are declaring the rights attached to the data, not its source. In this example, we have released the data under a creative commons license. The child element `<IRI>` specifies the IRI assigned by Creative Commons, and `<desc>` describes it in human-readable format.

The conjunction of `<IRI>` and `<name>`, the *IRI + name pattern*, is a recurrent feature of TAN files. We may include any number of `<IRI>` or `<name>` elements in an IRI + name pattern. But if we do so, we are stating that they all name the same thing, not different things.

`<source>` points, through its IRI + name pattern, to a computer- and human-readable description of the book we have chosen.

`<declarations>` contains data that is specific to TAN file types, to declare the assumptions we have made relevant to the kind of data we have created. In this case, because we are working with transcriptions, we have two major components: `<work>` and `<div-type>`.

`<work>` uses the IRI + name pattern to name the work we have chosen to transcribe. `<div-type>` specifies the type of divisions we have chosen to use to segment the transcription. In a more complex text, there would be several `<div-type>`s. Each one has an `@xml:id`, which takes as a value some nickname that we wish to use for `@type` values of `<div>`s.

The IRI + name pattern is also used for `<agent>`, which describes who was involved in creating the data, and `<role>`. We may have as many `<agent>`s and `<role>`s as we wish. The agent in this case, Jenny Park, has been given a tag URI. The `<IRI>` value of `<role>` comes from the vocabulary of schema.org [<http://schema.org>], which is maintained by Bing, Google, and Yahoo! in conjunction with the W3C (the nonprofit organization dedicated to universal Internet standards), but we could have used Dublin Core or some other IRI vocabulary describing behaviors, responsibilities, and roles.

## Note

If you decide to modify someone else's TAN file, then you become responsible for changes, not the original person or organization. Your first point of order should be add an `<agent>` to the head, identifying yourself. You need not change the document's `@id`, but you should take responsibility for any changes you make, probably using `<change>` or an `@ed-who` and an `@ed-when`. Otherwise you are incorrectly attributing your changes to someone else.

Remember that `<head>` is focused on the data, not its sources, so the claim that Jenny Park is the creator pertains only to the data. No inference should be made about who created the source. If someone wants that information, or anything else about the source, they should pursue the identifier we have provided under `<source>`.

`<change>` has attributes `@when` and `@who` that specify who made the change/comment and when. The value of `@when` is always a date plus optional time formatted according to the standard YYYY-MM-DD + time (optional). `@who` always carries a value that refers to an `agent/@xml:id`. Both `<change>` (as well as `<comment>`, missing here) lack any IRIs, mainly because the likelihood that the data would ever be reused, repeated, or linked to is altogether too remote to be make a mandated `<IRI>` useful.

So now we have finished one transcription file's metadata. The other one will look similar, but we'll also take a couple of nice shortcuts:

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring around the Rosie</name>
  <master-location>ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</master-location>
  <rights-excluding-sources which="by-nc-nd_2.0" rights-holder="park"/>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/87042504</IRI>
    <name>Mother Goose, from nursery to literature / by Gloria T. Delama, 198</name>
  </source>
  <declarations>
    <work>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Ring_a_Ring_o%27_Roses</IRI>
      <name>Ring around the Rosie</name>
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="l" which="half-line (verse)"/>
    <filter>
      <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
    </filter>
  </declarations>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  <change when="2014-10-24" who="park">Started file</change>
  <comment when="2014-10-24" who="park">See p. 39 of source.</comment>
</head>
```

One significant difference is that three of the elements that normally take the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” have been replaced with a simpler form that takes merely `@which` and `@xml:id`. That is because TAN has predefined vocabulary that can be invoked by calling it (through `@which`) and giving it an abbreviation to be used elsewhere in the document (`@xml:id`).

`<declarations>` has a new child, `<filter>`, which contains a `<normalization>` statement that declares, through the name and the IRI in the underlying TAN definition, that we have opted to remove word-break line-end hyphenation. This provides a cautionary note to users of our data who might value line-end hyphenation. Any number of `<normalization>`s can be used to describe any alterations we might have made in our transcription. In other transcriptions we could use this feature to declare other suppressions, such as editorial comments or footnote signals.

Note that the value of `div-type/@xml:id` here, the letter `l`, differs from our previous transcription file, `line`. Even though we have adopted a different nickname, they are treated as equivalent because in each file we have defined `l` or `line` with the same IRI, `http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)`. A computer that later looks for files with lines of poetry will not care about `l` and `line`, but will look at the underlying IRI that defines these terms. This exemplifies how linked data (see above) can support our work. We are free to use abbreviations



and terms that make sense to us, yet we can also tie those abbreviations into the larger infrastructure by means of IRIs. It also means that we can tether our texts to others on the basis of segments that may be generally rare and unfamiliar or common but only to a specific field (e.g., sections of a legal document).

Now that we have created the metadata for our transcriptions, we turn to the alignment files. Those `<head>`s will look slightly different. We start with the TAN-A-div file:

```
<head>
  <name>div-based alignment of multiple versions of Ring o Roses</name>
  <master-location>ringoroses.div.1.xml</master-location>
  <rights-excluding-sources which="by-nc-nd_4.0" rights-holder="park"/>
  <source xml:id="eng-uk">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (UK)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-03-10">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</location>
  </source>
  <source xml:id="eng-us">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (US)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2014-08-13">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</location>
  </source>
  <declarations/>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  <change when="2014-08-14" who="park">Started file</change>
</head>
```

Much of the code above will look similar to the previous two examples. Every alignment file has only one kind of source, namely TAN transcription files, nothing else. Therefore `<source>`'s `<IRI>` always takes the `@id` value of the corresponding TAN transcription file. `<name>` is arbitrary. It may replicate exactly the title found in the transcription file, or it may be modified, perhaps to harmonize better with the descriptions of the other texts aligned in the file. `<source>` also has a child element not seen in the earlier two examples, `<location>`, which specifies where the digital file was accessed and when (through `@when-accessed`). We may include as many of these `<location>` elements as we wish, with the most preferred or reliable location at the top, since the validation process will use first document that is available. The `@when-accessed` value is important, because the validator will look for changes in the file, and if there have been changes since we last accessed the file, it will return a warning with a summary of the number and kind of changes. If such a report is returned, it is up to us to determine if the alterations merit any action on our part.

Our TAN-A-div file could have any number of `<source>`s, and not necessarily for the same work. It also does not matter in which order we put the `<source>`s. `<declarations>` is empty, mainly because we have, in this case, no working assumptions to declare. In more advanced uses, this element would not be empty.

This `<head>` explains why the `<body>` of our TAN-A-div file is allowed to be empty. We have already specified which sources are to be aligned and where they are to be found. All TAN-A-div files assume, by default, that every source that is a version of the same work should be aligned upon the basis of the `@n` value of `<div>`s. That is, any user or processor of a TAN-A-div file may assume that all implicit alignments should be made unless otherwise specified.

For transcriptions that are already similarly structured and labeled, a TAN-A-div file is unnecessary for alignment. But we will see that the options available in a TAN-A-div's <declarations> and <body> will allow us not only to deal with inconsistencies in source transcriptions but to make important statements, such indicating where one work quotes from another.

Meanwhile we turn to our fourth file, TAN-A-tok, whose <head> looks like this:

```
<head>
  <name>token-based alignment of two versions of Ring o Roses</name>
  <master-location>ringoroses.01+02.token.1.xml</master-location>
  <rights-excluding-sources which="by-nc-nd_4.0" rights-holder="park"/>
  <source xml:id="ring1881">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
    <name>Ring o roses 1881</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-01-17">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</location>
  </source>
  <source xml:id="ring1987">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
    <name>Ring o roses 1987</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-01-17">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</location>
  </source>
  <declarations>
    <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b</IRI>
      <name>B descends directly from A, unknown number of intermediaries</name>
      <desc>The 1987 version is hypothesized to descend somehow from the
        1881 version, mainly for the sake of illustration.</desc>
    </bitext-relation>
    <reuse-type xml:id="adaptationGeneral">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general</IRI>
      <name>general adaptation</name>
    </reuse-type>
    <token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
  </declarations>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  <change when="2015-01-20" who="park">Started file</change>
</head>
```

The TAN-A-tok <head> looks similar to the previous examples, except that <declarations> has three children.

<bitext-relation> states through an IRI + name pattern the stemmatic relationship we think holds between the two sources. (Stemmatology is the study of the chain of transmission by a single work eventually became the multiple copies, versions, and editions that are extant; it frequently involves the creation of genealogical-like trees to illustrate the work's version history.) We have used the entire IRI + name pattern, but we could have substituted it with @which and the value a/x+/b.

One or more <reuse-type>s specify how one text has reused another. The IRI we have used shows that we believe that the later text has generally adapted the earlier one. If this were a translation or a quotation or some other kind of text reuse, we might have used a different IRI.

A third declaration, `<token-definition>`, specifies how we have defined our word tokens. `@src` has more than one value, specifying that the same tokenization rule should be applied to both sources.

The value for `@which`, `letters`, is a reserved TAN keyword that specifies that any consecutive string of word characters, ignoring spaces and punctuation. Under this token definition the phrase "Hush!" said he would have three tokens. Had we set the value of `@which` to the reserved TAN keyword `letters and punctuation`, we would have six tokens, since each punctuation mark would be defined as a token.

`<token-definition>` is optional. If we leave it out, users are to assume that we mean `letters`. This is because most often, whenever in ordinary conversation we refer to the *n*th word in a sentence we assume people will skip punctuation marks in their counting.

## Aligning across Projects

We now have a small, tightly knit corpus of TAN files. Let us imagine what it might be like to connect our TAN corpus to another. Let us assume that we have found in a German project a TAN transcription of a work that looks quite similar to our own:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.rnc" type="
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-T.sch" type="
<TAN-T xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:ringel">
  <head>
    <name>TAN Transkription, Ringelreihen mit Riederfallen</name>
    <master-location>http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml</master-location>
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="schmidt">
      <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/</IRI>
      <name>Creative Commons Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz.</name>
      <desc>Dieses Werk ist lizenziert unter einer Creative Commons
        Namensnennung 4.0 International Lizenz.</desc>
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
      <IRI>http://www.worldcat.org/oclc/4574384</IRI>
      <name>Franz Magnus Böhme, Deutsches Kinderlied und Kinderspiel: Volksüber
        allen Landen deutscher Zunge, gesammelt, geordnet und mit Angabe der Q
        1897.</name>
    </source>
    <declarations>
      <work>
        <IRI>tag:beispiel.com,2014:texte:holderbusch</IRI>
        <name>"Die Kinder auf dem Holderbusch"</name>
      </work>
      <version>
        <IRI>urn:uuid:31648039-3dbb-49b9-b66e-9bd2cd11630e</IRI>
        <name>zweite Version</name>
      </version>
      <div-type xml:id="Zeile">
        <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gedichtzeile</IRI>
        <name>Gedichtzeile</name>
      </div-type>
      <filter>
        <normalization>
```

```

        <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:normalization:hyphens-discretion
        <name>Keine Bindestriche</name>
    </normalization>
</filter>
</declarations>
<agent xml:id="schmidt" roles="Produzent">
    <IRI>tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:selbst</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Hans Schmidt</name>
</agent>
<role xml:id="Produzent">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/producer</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Produzent</name>
</role>
<change when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">Anfang</change>
<comment when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">unten auf der Z. 438, recht</comment>
</head>
<body xml:lang="deu" in-progress="false">
    <div type="Zeile" n="a">Ringel, Ringel, Reihe!</div>
    <div type="Zeile" n="b">Sind der Kinder dreie,</div>
    <div type="Zeile" n="c">Sitzen auf dem Holderbuch,</div>
    <div type="Zeile" n="e">Schreien alle: husch, husch, husch!</div>
</body>
</TAN-T>

```

It seems clear to us that this 19th-century German version is quite similar to our two English versions. We have some alignment options open to us. Two more sets of word-for-word alignments would be interesting, but remember, just because we find a text that nicely aligns with others does not mean that we *must* align them, or even if we choose to make an alignment that we have to align *everything*. In this case, we choose not to worry about word-for word alignments, and we focus here only on the TAN-A-div alignment, so that, for example, we can later generate an HTML report that will allow us to more conveniently read the three versions in parallel and study their relationships.

To that end, we first observe some differences between this transcription and our other two. First, the value of `<work>` is not the one we have given our two versions. Second, the `<div-type>` is defined as `http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gedichtzeile` (Gedichtzeile = line of poetry). Third, the lines have been lettered instead of numbered. And last, the editor seems to have made a typographical error, making the last line `n="e"` instead of `n="d"`). These four differences typify some of the inconsistencies that are commonly found in digital texts.

## Note

There are a few other differences in this third transcription that do not affect our alignment. `<version>` is used to distinguish different versions of the same work found on the same text-bearing object. That is, if we are transcribing a bilingual edition, we can use `<version>` to specify which of the two versions we are encoding. Notice that the `<IRI>` value is a uuid. In this case the editor was not prepared to deploy a formal IRI naming scheme (perhaps using a tag URN) that would be satisfactory for work-versions.

These are points we can easily reconcile in our TAN-A-div file, which we now expand to include the German version. We make the following adjustments (in boldface):

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<?xml-model href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-div.rnc" type="text-align" base="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/TAN-A-div.sch" type="text-align"/>
<TAN-A-div xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ringel"

```

```

<head>
  <name>div-based alignment of multiple versions of Ring o Roses</name>
  <master-location>ringoroses.div.1.xml</master-location>
  <rights-excluding-sources which="by-nc-nd_4.0" rights-holder="park"/>
  <source xml:id="eng-uk">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (UK)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2015-03-10">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml</location>
  </source>
  <source xml:id="eng-us">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of ring around the roses in English (US)</name>
    <location when-accessed="2014-08-13">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml</location>
  </source>
  <source xml:id="ger">
    <IRI>tag:beispiel.com,2014:ringel</IRI>
    <name>Transcription of an ancestor of Ring around the roses in German</name>
    <location when-accessed="2014-08-22">http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml</location>
    <location when-accessed="2014-08-22">../TAN-T/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml</location>
  </source>
  <declarations/>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Jenny Park</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="creator" which="creator"/>
  <change when="2014-08-14" who="park">Started file</change>
  <change when="2014-08-22" who="park">Added German version.</change>
</head>
<body>
  <equate-works src="eng-uk ger"/>
  <equate-div-types>
    <div-type-ref src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile"/>
    <div-type-ref src="eng-uk" div-type-ref="line"/>
  </equate-div-types>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref source="ger" ref="5"/>
    <div-ref source="eng-us" ref="4"/>
  </realign>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>

```

The first major change is the insertion of a new `<source>`, identifying the name and location of the third example. Note that two locations have been provided, one for the original location and another for the copy saved locally into our project folder. Validation will occur at the first document available. If we wanted to work primarily off our local copy, we would have put it first. By placing it second, we allow the validation engine to look for updates and changes in the master version. If that version is unavailable, validation will be made against second, local copy.

The second major insertion is a new `<change>`, documenting when we made the alterations. The value of `@when` effectively updates the version of our TAN-A-div file.

The third major change populates the `<body>` with elements that calibrate the new version to the other two. `<equate-works>` says that, for the sake of this alignment, the works defined in the UK

version and the German version to be considered equivalent. We did not mention the US version because we do not need to. TAN rules specify that all alignments are transitive unless otherwise specified. If A and B are already defined to be the same work, and we equate A and C as the same work, then B and C will be equated as well. Note, we are not committing ourselves to the proposition that they are in reality the same work. We are making this statement only provisionally, to facilitate the alignment.

`<equate-div-types>` declares that what the German version calls Zeile is, for the sake of this alignment, equivalent to what the UK version calls line. Transitivity means that Zeile is inferred to be equivalent to what the US version calls l. This element is completely optional. If we left it out, the alignment, which is based upon references, not division types, would not be affected. But by creating it, we assist users who may care about textual divisions.

A `<realign>` takes care of the apparent typographical error, this time anchoring the German version to the US one. Any `<div-ref>` in a `<realign>` is wrested from automatic alignment and attached to an `<anchor-div-ref>` and, by the law of transitivity, anything that aligns to it, in this case the UK version.

Note that we have used 5 and not e to point to the stray reference in the German version. But we could have used e, or even the Roman numeral v, had we wished to, but we should find a single numbering system we're comfortable with for our TAN-A-div file, and stick with it. Every TAN file's numeration system is evaluated locally, independent of any companion files. That way a single TAN file can use a single kind of numbering to access multiple TAN documents that may each use different numerals. Therefore we do not need to reconcile the letter labels a, b, and c in the @n values in the German version, because these will be automatically treated as equivalent to 1, 2, and 3. The TAN format allows four numeration systems other than Arabic numerals: Roman numerals (uppercase or lowercase), alphabetic numerals (a, b, c, ..., z, aa, bb, ...), and digit-alphabet combinations (e.g., 1a, 1e, 4g) or alphabet-digit combinations (e.g., a4, a5, b5). The last two systems will be converted to hyphen-joined Arabic numerals before comparison (e.g., 1-1, 1-5, 1-7, 1-4, 1-5, 2-5).

With these changes, the new version is completely synchronized with the other two. Our work may have been simplified if we had just modified the German version ourselves. But such changes would have affected only our local copy, not the master one. Changing only our local copy would not allow us to connect our work to other TAN files that may be depending upon the same master file.

But the format has also been designed to anticipate a living, growing network. Perhaps Hans Schmidt, the producer of the German version, can be contacted. We do so, and we suggest that he modify the version to make it align better. In the case of `<div-type>`, he need merely add another element: `<IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)</IRI>`. This line, in addition to the preexisting `<IRI>`, specifies that the two IRIs are equivalent. Perhaps he has reasons for labeling the lines with letters, and perhaps he is reluctant to explicitly identify this poem with *Ring around the Rosie*. That is within his rights. (Remember, TAN is meant to provide a framework within which opinions can be registered, even counterintuitive ones.) But the conversation might lead to our pointing out that n="e" should probably be n="d" and that there is an apparent discrepancy in the last line. (The original, printed book has the poem twice on page 438, one with the spelling "Holderbuch," the other, "Holderbusch"). If Schmidt chooses to correct his master file, he can add a new `<change>`, and thereby tacitly notify anyone else using the file that corrections have been made.

At this point we have a network of five TAN files, four in our corpus and one from outside. Although simple, the network could be the basis for some creative and complex research questions. Stylesheets could be used to automatically align the versions for reading and study, or to perform statistical analysis. Study of the rest of these guidelines, as well as example TAN libraries, will suggest numerous ways to create, manage, share, and use TAN files.

---

## Part II. Detailed Description

This part of the guidelines provides a detailed description of the formats of the Text Alignment Network. The material is organized according to the structure that governs the schema files, so both can be read in tandem.

Chapter 3, *General Underpinnings* outlines, in a non-technical way, the principles and technical foundations of the TAN format.

Chapter 4, *Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats*, Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)*, Chapter 6, *Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts*, and Chapter 7, *Class-3 TAN Files, Varia* comprehensively describe all the TAN formats. Each chapter covers preliminary theoretical or scholarly considerations, discussing how the features of each TAN format are meant to be interpreted as a whole.

Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*, the first of two very long chapters, provides a comprehensive, detailed explanation of the rules for every element and attribute, as well as the patterns into which they fall. This chapter includes a thorough list of relevant validation rules and examples. It has been written using a stylesheet that traverses the official TAN schemas, functions, and examples.

Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords* lists all the vocabulary items that have already been defined as a core part of the format. This chapter is, essentially, a re-presentation of the TAN-key files that are in the TAN-key folder.

The chapters in this part of the guidelines should be read selectively, not consecutively. They have been written with the assumption that you have already read the previous part (Part I, “General Overview”) and that you have already started to create and edit a TAN collection.

Because readers will come from different specialties, all acronyms, abbreviations, and concepts are defined and explained, albeit tersely. Concepts or technologies are discussed only insofar as they affect the use of TAN; suggestions for further reading are provided for those who want a more thorough introduction to a topic.

---

---

## Table of Contents

3. General Underpinnings .....	35
The Big Picture .....	35
Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data .....	37
Core Technology .....	38
Unicode .....	38
eXtensible Markup Language (XML) .....	40
Namespaces .....	42
The Text Encoding Initiative .....	43
Data types .....	44
Identifiers and Their Use .....	45
Regular Expressions .....	47
Interpretation of multiple values .....	51
4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats .....	53
Common Patterns .....	53
IRI + name Pattern .....	53
Digital Entity Metadata Pattern .....	53
Edit Stamp .....	54
Overall Structure (root) .....	54
@id and a TAN file's IRI Name .....	55
Metadata (<head>) .....	56
Rights and Licenses .....	57
Inclusions and Keys .....	58
Distinguishing <source>s and <see-also>s .....	59
Interpretation of inheritable attributes .....	59
Defining Words and Tokens .....	59
5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta) .....	62
Principles and Assumptions .....	62
General .....	62
Domain model .....	63
One version, one work, one object, one reference system .....	63
Normalizing transcriptions .....	66
Transcriptions .....	67
Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule .....	68
Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>) .....	68
6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts .....	71
Common Elements .....	71
Class 2 Validation .....	71
Class 2 Metadata (<head>) .....	72
Class 2 Data Patterns (<body>) .....	72
@pos and @val .....	72
Alignments: Principles and Assumptions .....	73
Division-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-div>) .....	73
Root Element and Header .....	74
Data (<body>) .....	74
Token-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>) .....	76
Root Element and Header .....	77
Data (<body>) .....	77
Lexico-Morphology .....	78
Principles and Assumptions .....	78
Root Element and Header .....	79
Data (<body>) .....	79



---

7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia .....	81
Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key) .....	81
Root Element and Head .....	81
Data (<body>) .....	81
Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor) .....	81
Principles and Assumptions .....	82
Root Element and Header .....	82
Data (<body>) .....	82
Claims and assertions (TAN-c) .....	83
Root Element and Header .....	84
Data (<body>) .....	84
8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined .....	85
TAN-core elements and attributes summarized .....	85
<agent> .....	85
<agentrole> .....	87
<alias> .....	88
<body> .....	88
<change> .....	90
<checksum> .....	92
<comment> .....	92
<declarations> .....	94
<desc> .....	96
<for-lang> .....	98
<group> .....	99
<group-type> .....	101
<head> .....	102
<inclusion> .....	104
<IRI> .....	106
<key> .....	107
<location> .....	109
<master-location> .....	111
<name> .....	112
<relationship> .....	113
<rights-excluding-sources> .....	115
<rights-source-only> .....	117
<role> .....	118
<see-also> .....	119
<source> .....	122
<tail> .....	125
<token-definition> .....	125
<value> .....	127
<version> .....	127
<when> .....	128
<work> .....	128
@affects-element .....	130
@cert .....	132
@cert2 .....	133
@ed-when .....	133
@ed-who .....	135
@flags .....	137
@from .....	137
@group .....	137
@help .....	139
@href .....	139

---

@id .....	140
@idrefs .....	142
@in-progress .....	143
@include .....	144
@n .....	145
@regex .....	147
@rights-holder .....	148
@roles .....	150
@TAN-version .....	152
@to .....	153
@type .....	154
@when .....	154
@when-accessed .....	155
@which .....	157
@who .....	158
@xml:id .....	159
@xml:lang .....	161
TAN-class-1 elements and attributes summarized .....	162
<div-type> .....	162
<filter> .....	163
<normalization> .....	164
<replace> .....	166
<transliteration> .....	166
@replacement .....	166
TAN-T elements and attributes summarized .....	166
<div> .....	166
<TAN-T> .....	168
TAN-class-2 elements and attributes summarized .....	170
<rename> .....	170
<rename-div-ns> .....	170
<suppress-div-types> .....	172
<tok> .....	173
@chars .....	175
@cont .....	175
@div-type-ref .....	176
@new .....	177
@old .....	178
@pos .....	178
@ref .....	180
@src .....	181
@val .....	182
TAN-A-div elements and attributes summarized .....	183
<anchor-div-ref> .....	183
<div-ref> .....	184
<div-type-ref> .....	186
<equate-div-types> .....	186
<equate-works> .....	187
<realign> .....	188
<split-leaf-div-at> .....	190
<TAN-A-div> .....	191
@seg .....	192
@work .....	193
TAN-A-tok elements and attributes summarized .....	194
<align> .....	194

<bitext-relation> .....	195
<reuse-type> .....	197
<TAN-A-tok> .....	198
@bitext-relation .....	199
@reuse-type .....	201
TAN-LM-core elements and attributes summarized .....	203
<ana> .....	203
<l> .....	204
<lexicon> .....	205
<lm> .....	206
<m> .....	207
<morphology> .....	208
<TAN-LM> .....	209
@def-ref .....	210
@lexicon .....	210
@morphology .....	211
TAN-LM elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-LM-lang elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-class-3 elements and attributes summarized .....	213
TAN-key elements and attributes summarized .....	213
<item> .....	213
<TAN-key> .....	214
TAN-mor elements and attributes summarized .....	216
<assert> .....	216
<category> .....	216
<feature> .....	216
<report> .....	217
<TAN-mor> .....	217
@code .....	218
@context .....	219
@feature-qty-test .....	219
@feature-test .....	220
@matches-m .....	220
@matches-tok .....	221
TAN-c elements and attributes summarized .....	221
<TAN-c> .....	221
TAN-c-core elements and attributes summarized .....	221
<claim> .....	221
<claim-basis> .....	222
<locus> .....	222
<modal> .....	223
<object> .....	224
<person> .....	225
<place> .....	225
<scriptum> .....	226
<subject> .....	226
<topic> .....	227
<unit> .....	227
<verb> .....	227
@adverb .....	228
@claim-basis .....	229
@claimant .....	230
@object .....	231
@object-datatype .....	231

---

@object-lexical-constraint .....	232
@subject .....	232
@units .....	232
@verb .....	233
@where .....	233
TAN patterns .....	233
~agent-list .....	233
~agent-ref .....	233
~agent-role-list .....	234
~alignment .....	234
~alignment-attributes-non-class-2 .....	234
~alignment-content-non-class-2 .....	234
~alignment-inclusion-opt .....	234
~anchor-div-ref-item .....	234
~any-attribute .....	234
~any-content .....	235
~any-element .....	235
~assert .....	235
~attr-cert .....	235
~attr-cert2 .....	235
~bitext-relation-attr .....	235
~body-group .....	235
~body-group-opt .....	236
~category .....	236
~category-feature .....	236
~category-list .....	236
~cert-claim .....	236
~cert-content .....	236
~cert-opt .....	237
~certainty-stamp .....	237
~change-list .....	237
~char-ref .....	237
~checksum .....	237
~claim .....	237
~claim-div-ref-item .....	237
~claimant .....	238
~code .....	238
~comment .....	238
~complex-object .....	238
~complex-rationale .....	238
~complex-subject .....	238
~complex-text-ref .....	239
~complex-textual-reference-set .....	239
~continuation .....	239
~continuation-opt .....	239
~decl-alias .....	239
~decl-brel .....	239
~decl-class-1 .....	240
~decl-div .....	240
~decl-filt .....	240
~decl-filt-norm .....	240
~decl-filt-repl .....	240
~decl-filt-tlit .....	240
~decl-filter-content .....	241

---

---

~decl-group-type .....	241
~decl-id-ref-opt .....	241
~decl-lexi .....	241
~decl-mode .....	241
~decl-morph .....	241
~decl-non-class-1 .....	242
~decl-opt .....	242
~decl-pattern-default .....	242
~decl-pattern-language .....	242
~decl-pattern-no-id .....	243
~decl-pers .....	243
~decl-place .....	243
~decl-rename-div-n .....	243
~decl-reus .....	243
~decl-scri .....	244
~decl-suppl-div-type .....	244
~decl-tok-def .....	244
~decl-topic .....	244
~decl-unit .....	244
~decl-verb .....	244
~decl-vers .....	244
~decl-work .....	245
~declaration-core .....	245
~declaration-items .....	245
~div-item-ref .....	245
~div-range-ref .....	245
~div-type-equiv .....	246
~div-type-ref .....	246
~div-type-ref-cluster .....	246
~ed-agent .....	246
~ed-stamp .....	246
~ed-time .....	247
~element-scope .....	247
~entity-digital-generic-ref .....	247
~entity-digital-tan-other-ref .....	247
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref .....	247
~entity-nondigital-ref .....	247
~entity-tok-def .....	248
~error-flag .....	248
~feature .....	248
~feature-list .....	248
~feature-pattern .....	248
~feature-pattern-no-code .....	249
~feature-qty-test .....	249
~feature-test .....	249
~filter .....	249
~func-param-flags .....	249
~func-param-pattern .....	249
~func-replace .....	250
~grammar-attr .....	250
~group-attributes .....	250
~group-ref .....	250
~help-opt .....	250
~href-opt .....	250

---

---

~id-option .....	250
~inclusion .....	251
~inclusion-att .....	251
~inclusion-item .....	251
~inclusion-list .....	251
~internal-id .....	251
~internal-idrefs .....	251
~IRI-gen .....	252
~IRI-gen-ref .....	252
~item .....	252
~item-picker .....	252
~item-pos-ref .....	252
~key-item .....	252
~key-list .....	253
~keyword-ref .....	253
~lang-of-content .....	253
~lang-outside .....	253
~lexeme .....	253
~lexicon-attr .....	253
~loc-self .....	254
~loc-src .....	254
~locus .....	254
~matches-m .....	254
~matches-tok .....	254
~metadata-desc .....	254
~metadata-human .....	254
~modal-claim .....	255
~morph .....	255
~n .....	255
~n-val .....	255
~name-change .....	255
~non-class-2-opt .....	255
~nonsource-rights .....	256
~nontextual-reference .....	256
~object .....	256
~object-constraint .....	256
~object-datatype .....	256
~object-element .....	256
~object-lexical-constraint .....	256
~other-body-attributes .....	257
~period-filter .....	257
~place-filter .....	257
~pointer-to-div-item .....	257
~pointer-to-div-range .....	257
~progress .....	257
~rationale .....	258
~realignment .....	258
~reanchor-div-ref-item .....	258
~relationship .....	258
~report .....	258
~reuse-type-attr .....	258
~rights-holder .....	258
~role-list .....	259
~role-ref .....	259

~see-also-item .....	259
~see-also-list .....	259
~seg-ref .....	259
~seq-picker .....	259
~seq-pos-ref .....	260
~set-of-claims .....	260
~simple-object .....	260
~simple-rationale .....	260
~simple-subject .....	260
~simple-textual-reference .....	260
~source-id-opt .....	260
~source-item .....	261
~source-list .....	261
~source-ref .....	261
~source-refs .....	261
~source-rights .....	262
~split .....	262
~subject .....	262
~TAN-body .....	262
~TAN-body-core .....	262
~TAN-c-decl .....	263
~TAN-c-decl-core .....	263
~TAN-c-item .....	263
~TAN-head .....	263
~TAN-key-decl .....	264
~TAN-key-item .....	264
~TAN-LM-item .....	264
~TAN-R-mor-body .....	264
~TAN-root .....	264
~TAN-tail .....	264
~TAN-ver .....	265
~test-pattern .....	265
~text-div .....	265
~textual-reference .....	265
~tok-attr-core .....	265
~tok-cert-opt .....	265
~tok-regular .....	266
~tok-sequence .....	266
~tok-sequence-attr-core .....	266
~tok-source-ref-opt .....	266
~tok-with-cont-but-no-src .....	266
~tok-with-src-and-cont .....	266
~tok-without-cont-or-src .....	267
~token-value-ref .....	267
~type .....	267
~units .....	267
~URI-tag .....	267
~verb .....	267
~when-claim .....	268
~work-equiv .....	268
~work-ref .....	268
~work-refs .....	268
9. Official TAN keywords .....	269
TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (<-bitext-relation->) .....	269

TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)	270
TAN keywords for features (<feature>)	282
TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>)	506
TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>)	509
TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)	509
TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)	511
TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>)	512
TAN keywords for types of rights (<rights-excluding-sources><rights-source-only>)	514
TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>)	518
TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>)	519
TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>)	520



---

# Chapter 3. General Underpinnings

This chapter retains something of the introductory spirit of the previous one by providing an overview of the fundamental principles and technologies behind TAN. The overall goal of this chapter is to document the definitions, assumptions, and other matters that have shaped the design of the format. Although this chapter assumes on your part no prior knowledge of any particular technology, it is also not meant to be a tutorial. Links to further reading will take you to more adequate introductory material.

## The Big Picture

The Text Alignment Network is a modular suite of XML encoding formats. Each TAN format is designed for a specific type of textual data, divided into three classes: transcriptions (class 1), annotations of transcriptions (class 2), and everything else (class 3).

Class 1, representations of textual objects, consists solely of transcription files. Each transcription file contains the text of a single work from a single text-bearing object, whether physical or digital (an object we sometimes term *scriptum*). There are two types of transcription file: a standard generic format and a TEI extension. Both are TEI conformable. These two types are differentiated by the root element, `<TAN-T>` and `<TEI>` respectively. In the future, class 1 may expand to include formats intended to segment (and therefore align) visual, audio, or audiovisual files; it may also expand to include a customized form of HTML.

Class 2, annotations of class 1 files, encode data concerning alignment, lexico-morphology, and other textual claims. There are two types of alignment, one for broad, general alignments and another for granular, word-for-word alignments. The former, with `<TAN-A-div>` as the root element, aligns any number (one or more) of class 1 files, and permits assorted claims about those files. The latter, `<TAN-A-tok>`, aligns only pairs of class 1 files. Lexico-morphology files, `<TAN-LM>`, are used to encode the lexical and morphological (or part of speech) forms of individual words in a single class 1 file. In the future, class 2 may expand to include syntax (treebanking).

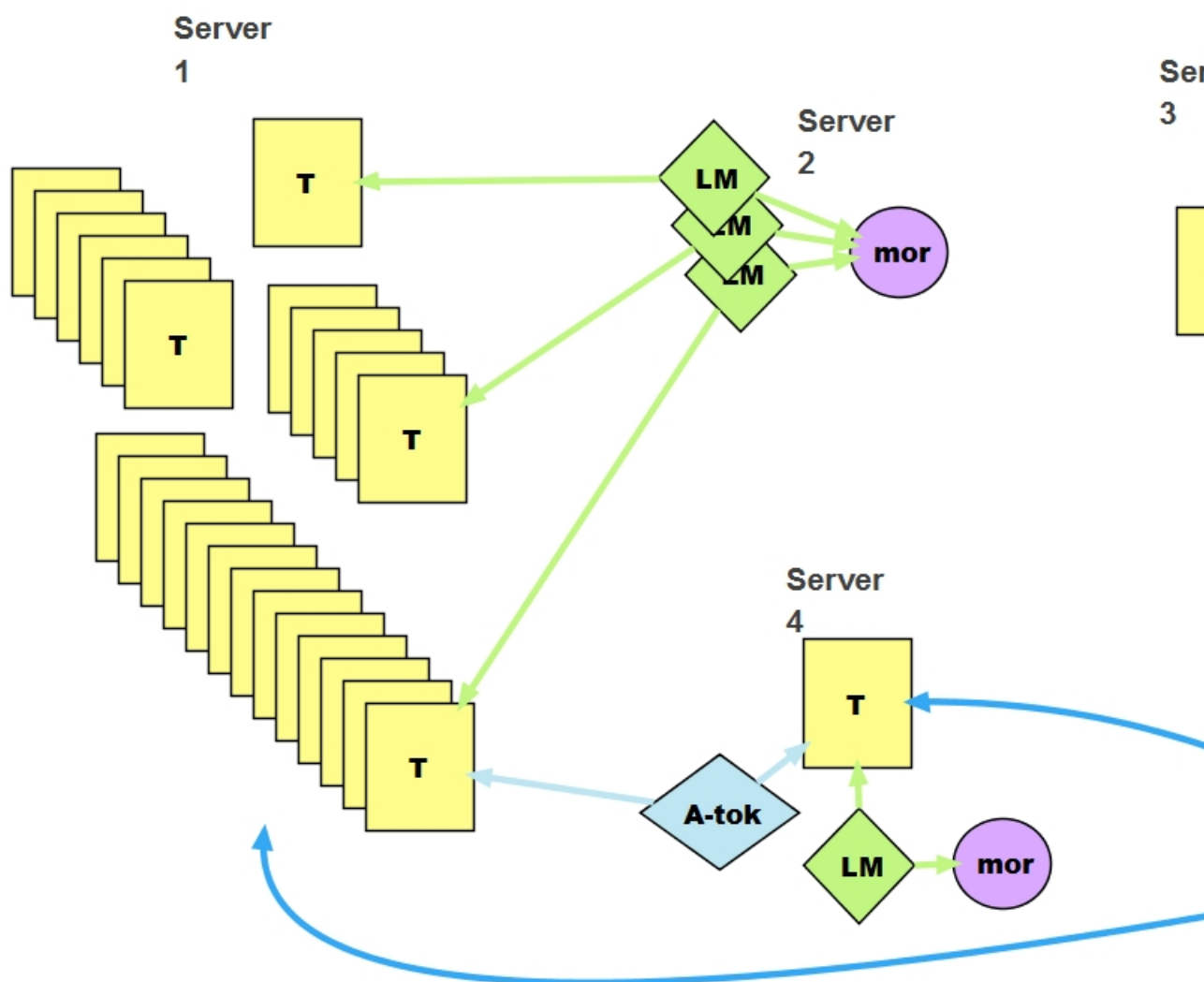
Class 3, covers everything else. `<TAN-mor>` declares the grammatical categories or features of a given language and stipulates rules for tagging words. `<TAN-key>` collects and defines terms frequently used in other TAN files. `<TAN-c>` supports assertions (in a syntax inspired by RDF) to provide context to other TAN files. Class 3 may expand in the future to include transliteration, lexicography, and syntax.

*Inclusions:* Any TAN file may include any other TAN file, no matter the class of either the including or the included files. Inclusions in TAN behave differently than other kinds of inclusions in markup languages. For example, in XSLT, if file A includes file B, all of B's first-tier children are copied into the root element of A before A is processed. In XML Inclusions [<https://www.w3.org/TR/2003/WD-xinclude-20031110/>], inclusion pertains either to the entire file or to a specific element, named through XPointer [<https://www.w3.org/TR/WD-xptr>]. For these reasons, mutual inclusion is not allowed because of its inherent circularity.

In TAN, inclusion is a two-step process. First the included file B is declared by means of an `<inclusion>` in the `<head>` of document A. Second, certain elements in document A may include an `@include`, specifying that the host element should be replaced by all elements of the same name found in document B. Because of this behavior, the prohibition on circular inclusion pertains only to select element names. That is, A and B may validly invoke each other as inclusions, or share inclusions, as long as there is no circularity in the elements that are included.

TAN files that refer to or are referred to by other TAN files form a kind of network. Alignment files become the principal point of connection. Below is an illustration of how an ecosystem of independently curated TAN files might interrelate, with arrows showing lines of dependency.

### Sample ecosystem of TAN collections



In this hypothetical example, Editor 1 has transcriptions of four different high medieval works and she wants simply to make them available to anyone who want to use them, and posts them on Server 1. Editor 2 (= Server 2), interested primarily in Old French morphology, finds three versions in Server 1 that are in that language and publishes a morphological analysis of them. Editor 3 has provided a small collection of two early interrelated medieval Latin works. Editor 4 has found an Old English version missing from Editor 1's collection, and has decided to provide not only a word-for-word correspondence between it and a key Old French version, but to create a morphological analysis of that Old English version, as a counterpart to Editor 2's work on the Old French version. (He is interested in computing the morphological differences between the Old French and Old English

versions.) Editor 5 is interested primarily in showing where Server 1's collection quotes from the works on Server 3, and so merely puts together an alignment of quotations.

This approach adopts what is sometimes called *stand-off annotation* (or *stand-off markup*), in contrast to *in-line annotation*, in which a transcription and its alignments, morphology, and other annotations are placed in a single file. (Most TEI and HTML files rely upon in-line annotation.) In the TAN format, stand-off annotation has been extended into a modular design, with each module designed to be simple and complement the other modules. (In fact, the combined sum of elements and attributes from TAN modules are roughly equivalent to the number of elements in HTML.) Modular stand-off annotation has been adopted for several reasons:

- An editor can work on a file with minimal distraction, focusing on a limited set of closely related questions. (Editors 2 and 5 can work off the same master files provided by Server 1, even though they have very different research interests.)
- Complementary or competing annotations can be made, even if those annotations overlap (a major problem for in-line annotation, where according to XML rules no element may interlock or overlap with another). (Editor 5 may choose to incorporate or ignore the alignments that Editor 3 has made of her collection.)
- Annotations can be made concurrent to any others that may already exist, allowing for rich and complex analyses.
- After a TAN collection is published, any other TAN files that it refers to, or any TAN files referring to it, can be aggregated into much larger and more complex datasets, which can then be queried to answer questions that might not have been anticipated.
- Editorial labor can be conducted without central coordination, as individuals work at their own pace, independently, on separate files.
- When errors are found, they can be corrected in master files. Anyone depending upon that master file as a source will be notified of changes that have been made and they can deal with them accordingly. (Editor 1 can post typographical corrections, and if she logs the change with a time-date stamp, anyone using the file, upon validating their files, will be sent information or a warning about the change. Similarly, Editors 2 and 4 can let Editor 1 know about their work, and Editor 1 can update the Old French versions with cross-references.)
- Any data file can be released, circulated, and used independent of any other that points to it, or to which it points.
- Connected files can be combined and transformed in any number of ways to produce a wide variety of derivative documents (e.g., collated versions, statistical analysis). A transformation created for one set of TAN documents will work identically on other TAN documents of the same format. (If someone creates a tool to synthesize a transcription and an associated TAN-LM file, it can be applied to both Editor 2's and Editor 4's work.)
- The TAN family of formats can be expanded to allow other types of linguistic data, and therefore other lines of research.

Stand-off annotation is not without its liabilities. Files might be altered or altogether deleted, rendering dependent files meaningless. An editor may find that not having the annotated text in the same place as the annotation is an inconvenience. These are significant challenges, but TAN validation rules have been designed to mitigate them somewhat.

## Assumptions in the Creation of TAN Data

All creators and users of TAN files are expected to share few basic assumptions.

First, all TAN-compliant data is to be understood as largely *derivative*. That is, data files have no originality or creativity independent of their sources (but see below about interpretation). TAN-compliant data is to be created with intent of adhering as closely as possible to some model or archetype. For example, a transcription should replicate faithfully some earlier digital edition or text-bearing material object (e.g., stone, papyrus, manuscript, printed book for written text; audiovisual media for oral or performative texts). Morphological files and alignment files should describe as clearly and as reliably as possible their source transcriptions. *In creating and publishing a TAN file you claim to have offered a good-faith representation or description of something; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.*

Second, all core TAN files are *interpretive*. That is, they are permeated by editorial assumptions and opinions that might not be shared by everyone. If there is any originality or creativity in a TAN file, it is in that interpretive outlook. For example, if you edit a transcription file you must decide how to handle unusual letterforms and other visible marks. Your decisions will be informed by how you view the original text and its native writing system, and how you interpret and use Unicode. If you write an alignment file, you must make decisions about what factors caused one text to be transformed into another. Lexicomorphological files require you to commit to one or more grammars and dictionaries, and you must discern how best to handle cases of vagueness and ambiguity. As a general rule, the TAN classes go from least interpretive (class 1) to most (class 3). But no matter which class, no TAN data file ever stands completely outside the interpretive act. *In creating and publishing a TAN file you claim to have disclosed as best you can the assumptions behind your interpretive outlook; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.*

Third, all core TAN files are *useful*. That is, the interpretive impulse is assumed to be coupled with an equally strong desire to make the data as useful to as many users as possible, even those who may not share your assumptions or interpretation. A creator of a transcription file, for example, should normalize and segment texts with a minimum of idiosyncracies, adopting when possible reference systems that are widely used so as to optimize the alignment process. Morphological files should depend whenever possible upon commonly accepted grammars and lexica. Alignment files should work with comprehensible categories of text reuse. No TAN file will always be useful to everyone, but it should be as useful to as many as possible, as frequently as possible. *In creating a TAN file you claim to use common, shared conventions whenever possible, and to note any departures; in using a TAN file, you hold the creator to that expectation.*

## Core Technology

TAN depends upon a core set of relatively stable technologies. Those technologies and the underlying terminology are very briefly defined and explained below, as far as they affect the TAN format. References to further reading will lead you to better and more thorough introductions. The central goal of this section is to highlight any decisions made in the design of TAN that significantly affect how anyone might create or interpret TAN-compliant data.

### Unicode

#### What is it?

Unicode is the worldwide standard for the consistent encoding, representation, and exchange of digital texts. Stable but still growing, Unicode is intended to represent all the world's writing systems, living and historical. Maintained by a nonprofit organization, Unicode is the basis upon which we can create and edit text in mixed alphabets and reliably share that data with other people, independent of individual fonts. Any Unicode-compliant text is in general semantically interoperable on the character level and can be exchanged between users and systems, no matter

what font might be used to display the text. If some software tries to display some Unicode-compliant text in a particular font that does not support a particular alphabet, and ends up displaying boxes, the underlying data is still intact and valid. Styling the text with a font that does support the alphabet will reveal this to be the case.

With more than 128,000 characters, Unicode is almost as complex as human writing itself. The entire sequence of characters is divided into blocks, each one reserved, more or less, for a particular alphabet or a set of characters that share something in common. Within each block, characters may be grouped further. Each character is assigned a single codepoint.

Because computers work on the binary system, it was considered ideal to number the characters or glyphs in Unicode with a related numeration system. Codepoints are therefore numbered according to a hexadecimal system (base 16), which uses the digits 0 through 9 and the letters A through F. (The number 10 in decimal is A in hexadecimal; decimal 11 = hex B; decimal 17 = hex 10; decimal 79 = hex 4F.) To find Unicode codepoint values is therefore helpful to think of the corpus of glyphs as a very long ribbon sixteen squares wide. This is illustrated nicely in this article [[http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Unicode/Character\\_reference/0000-0FFF](http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/Unicode/Character_reference/0000-0FFF)]. Each position along the width is labeled with a hexadecimal number (0-9, A-F) that always identifies the last digit of a character's code point value.

It is common to refer to Unicode characters by their value or their name. The value customarily starts "U+" and continues with the hexadecimal value, usually at least four digits. The official Unicode name is usually given fully in uppercase. Examples:

Table 3.1. Unicode characters

Character	Unicode value	Unicode name
" " (space)	U+0020	SPACE
®	U+00AE	REGISTERED SIGN
Ю	U+044E	CYRILLIC SMALL LETTER YU

## Normalization

TAN validation rules require all data to be normalized according to the Unicode NFC algorithm. Any text in a TAN body that does not comply will be marked as invalid. Validation engines that support Schematron Quick Fixes will allow users to easily convert non-normalized to normalized Unicode.

## Unicode characters with special interpretation

The TAN format allows the following characters anywhere, but assign special meaning in certain contexts:

- U+200D ZERO WIDTH JOINER
- U+00AD SOFT HYPHEN

When these characters occur at the end of a leaf `<div>`, perhaps followed by white space that will be ignored (see below), processors will assume that the character is to be deleted, and when combined with the next leaf `div`, no intervening space should be allowed. Furthermore, because these characters are difficult to discern from spaces and hyphens, any output based on the character mapping of the core functions should replace these characters with their XML entities, `&#x200d;` and `&#xad;`.

## Combining characters

At the core level of conformance, Unicode does not dictate whether combining characters (accents, modifying symbols) should be counted independently or as part of a base character, nor does the family of XML languages. In most circumstances, this point is negligible. But it affects regular expressions and XPath expressions (see below).

Two of the class 2 formats allow the counting of characters. Such counting is assumed to be made exclusively of non-combining characters, defined as the regular expression [  $\wedge \backslash p \{ M \}$  ]. Any numerical reference made in a TAN file to an individual character will be found by counting only non-combining characters, and will return that base character combined with all combining characters that immediately follow. Any `<div>` that starts with a combining character will be marked as invalid. See also Regular Expressions and Combining Characters.

## Deprecated Unicode points

Because TAN is focused not at all on appearance, the following characters will generate an error if found in a TAN file:

- U+00A0 NO-BREAK SPACE
- U+2000 EN QUAD
- U+2001 EM QUAD
- U+2002 EN SPACE
- U+2003 EM SPACE
- U+2004 THREE-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2005 FOUR-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2006 SIX-PER-EM SPACE
- U+2007 FIGURE SPACE
- U+2008 PUNCTUATION SPACE
- U+2009 THIN SPACE
- U+200A HAIR SPACE

## Further Reading

- Unicode Consortium [<http://unicode.org>]
- Unicode [<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Unicode>] (Wikipedia)

## eXtensible Markup Language (XML)

### What is it?

Defined by the W<sub>3</sub>C, the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) is a machine-actionable markup language that facilitates human readability.

At its heart, XML is rather simple. It begins with an opening line that declares that what otherwise would look just like plain text is an XML file. It then proceeds to the data, which must be marked by one or more pairs of tags. An opening tag looks like `<tag>` and a closing like `</tag>` (or if the tags contain no data, this can be collapsed into one: `<tag/>`). A pair of matching tags is called an element. Elements must nest within each other. They cannot overlap. For example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<p>A paragraph about
  <name>
    <first>Mary</first>
    <last>Lee</last></name>.</p>
```

This nesting relationship of elements means that an XML document can be pictured as a tree, a metaphor that provides a host of technical names for the relationships that hold between elements: *root*, *parent*, *child*, *sibling*, *ancestor*, and *descendant*. In the example above, the root element `<p>` is the parent of `<name>` and the ancestor of `<name>`, `<first>`, and `<last>`. The element `<first>` is a child of `<name>` and a descendant of both `<name>` and `<p>`. `<first>` and `<last>` are siblings to each other.

The opening tag of an element might have additional nodes called attributes, recognized by a word, an equals sign, and then some text within quotation marks (single or double), e.g., `id="self"`. An element may have many attributes, and those attributes can appear in any order. Attributes can be thought of as leaves on an XML tree. They are intended to carry simple data (usually metadata about the data contained by the element), because they cannot govern anything else.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<p n="1" id="example">A paragraph about <name><first>Mary</first> <last>Lee</last>
```

The two examples above are functionally equivalent. The first takes up several lines whereas the second has only two. But they're still equivalent. That is because in most XML projects extra lines, spaces, and indentation are effectively ignored by processors, to give human editors the flexibility they need to optimize indentation for readability. Therefore, continuous strings of multiple spaces, tabs, and newline/carriage return are to be treated as a single space. (See below.)

XML allows for other rules to be added, if an individual or group so wishes. These rules, called schemas, can allow great flexibility or be very strict. The TAN schemas tend to the latter.

## Schemas and validation

Validation files are found here: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/schemas/>.

Each TAN file is validated by two types of schema files, one dealing with major rules concerning structure and data type (written in RELAX-NG) the other with very detailed rules (written in Schematron).

The RELAX-NG rules are written primarily in compact syntax (`.rnc`), and converted to the XML syntax (`.rng`). For TAN-TEI, the special format One Document Does it all (`.odd`) is used to alter the rules for TEI All.

The Schematron files are generally quite simple, acting as a conduit to a large function library written in XSLT. For more on this process, see the section called "Doing Things with TAN Files (Stylesheets and the Function Library)".

Some validation engines that process a valid TAN-compliant TEI file may return an error something like conflicting ID-types for attribute "who" of element "comment" from

namespace "tag:textalign.net,2015:ns". Such a message alerts you to the fact that by mixing TEI and TAN namespaces, you open yourself up to the possibility of conflicting `xml:id` values. It is your responsibility to ensure that you have not assigned duplicate identifiers. Very often, it is possible for you to configure an XML editor to ignore this discrepancy. (In oXygen XML editor go to Options > Preferences... > XML > XML Parser > RELAX NG and uncheck the box ID/IDREF.)

## White space

In any XML file, unless otherwise specified, consecutive space characters (space, tab, newline, and carriage return) are considered equivalent to a single space. This gives editors the freedom they need to format XML documents as they like, for either human readability or compactness.

All TAN formats assume data will be pre-processed with space normalization, as defined by the standard XML function `fn:normalize-space()`, which trims space from the beginning and end of a text node or string, and replaces consecutive space marks with a single space. Some space is assumed to exist between adjacent leaf `<div>`s, even if no space intervenes (unless if the first `<div>` ends in the soft hyphen or the zero width joiner; see the section called “Unicode characters with special interpretation”). What type of space is not dictated by the TAN format. It is up to processors to analyze the relevant `<div-type>` to interpret what kind of white-space separator is appropriate.

If retention of multiple spaces is important for your research, then TAN formats may not be an appropriate format, since TAN is not intended to replicate the appearance of a *scriptum*. Pure TEI (and not TAN-TEI) might be a practical alternative, since it allows for a literal use of space, and encourages XML files that try to replicate the appearance of a *scriptum*.

For more on white space see the W<sub>3</sub>C recommendation [<https://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/#sec-white-space>].

## Non-mixed content

Many familiar text formats such as TEI, HTML, and Docbook allow what is called mixed content, i.e., elements and non-space text nodes may be combined as siblings. The TAN formats, aside from TAN-TEI, are committed to a non-mixed content model. Non-space text nodes and elements are never siblings. The practical effect of this policy is that indentation may be applied to a TAN file as one wishes, and space text nodes may be inserted between any two adjacent elements, without affecting the meaning.

To specify in a class `r` file that two adjacent leaf `<div>`s should have no intervening space, see the section called “Unicode characters with special interpretation”.

## Namespaces

### What are they?

XML allow users to develop vocabularies of elements as they wish. One person may wish to use the element `<bank>` to refer to financial institutions, another to rivers. Perhaps someone wishes to mention both rivers and financial institutions in the same document. XML was designed to allow users to mix vocabularies, even when those vocabularies use synonymous element names. This means that anyone using `<bank>` must be able to specify exactly whose vocabulary is being used. Disambiguation is accomplished by associating IRIs (see the section called “Identifiers and Their Use” below) with the element names. The actual full name of an element is the local name plus the IRI that qualifies its meaning, e.g., `bank{http://example1.com/terms/}` and `bank{http://example2.com/terms/}`.



The relationship between the element name and the IRI is analogous to that between a person's given name and family name. The IRI—the family name—is called the *namespace*. If the term sounds like meaningless jargon, you may find it easier to think of it as the name of a group of elements.

Namespaces look a lot like attributes (they aren't). They take the form `<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/">...</bank>`, which states, in effect not only which namespace governs `<bank>`, but what the default namespace will be for any descendants.

But supposing we wished to combine the two type of `<bank>` elements, we can assign abbreviations to select namespaces, then append those abbreviations to the element names, separated by a colon. Here are three ways to say the same thing, showing the use of prefix abbreviations and default namespaces:

```
<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/">
  <bank xmlns="http://example2.com/terms/">
    ...
  </bank>
</bank>
```

```
<bank xmlns="http://example1.com/terms/" xmlns:e2="http://example2.com/terms/">
  <e2:bank >
    ...
  </e2:bank>
</bank>
```

```
<e1:bank xmlns:e1="http://example1.com/terms/" xmlns:e2="http://example2.com/terms/">
  <e2:bank >
    ...
  </e2:bank>
</e1:bank>
```

## TAN namespace and prefix

The TAN namespace is **tag:textalign.net,2015:ns**. The recommended prefix is *tan*. The namespace is expected to remain the same from one version to the next.

The TAN-TEI format uses as its default the TEI namespace, <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0>, normally given the prefix *tei*.

## The Text Encoding Initiative

### What is it?

The Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) is a consortium which collectively develops and maintains a standard for the representation of texts in digital form. Its chief deliverable is a set of Guidelines which specify encoding methods for machine-readable texts, chiefly in the humanities, social sciences and linguistics. Since 1994, the TEI Guidelines have been widely used by libraries, museums, publishers, and individual scholars to present texts for online research, teaching, and preservation. In addition to the Guidelines themselves, the Consortium provides a variety of resources [<http://www.tei-c.org/Support/Learn/>] and training events [<http://members.tei-c.org/Events>] for learning TEI, information on projects using the TEI [<http://www.tei-c.org/Activities/Projects/>], a bibliography of TEI-related publications [[http://www.tei-c.org/Activities/SIG/Education/tei\\_bibliography.xml](http://www.tei-c.org/Activities/SIG/Education/tei_bibliography.xml)], and software [<http://www.tei-c.org/Tools/>] developed for or adapted to the TEI.

## Note

Taken from the TEI website <http://www.tei-c.org/index.xml>, accessed 2017-05-21.

Any TAN-T module can be easily cast into a TEI file, although much of the computer-actionable semantics will be lost in the process. Likewise, a TEI file can be converted to TAN-T, but there is a greater risk of loss of content, particularly in the header, since the TAN format is intentionally restricted to an important but small subset of TEI tags.

The TAN-TEI module is a TEI extension to the format, based on an ODD file that is in the same directory as the rest of the schemas. TAN-TEI schemas are generated on the basis of the official TEI All schema that is available at the time of release.

For more about the strictures placed upon the TEI All schema see the section called “Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)”. See also Chapter 4, *Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats* and Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)*.

## Further reading

- Text Encoding Initiative [<http://www.tei-c.org/>]

## Data types

Being written purely in XML technologies, TAN adopts its data types, e.g., strings, booleans, and so forth, from the official specifications [<https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/>] made by the W<sub>3</sub>C. The following data types require some special comments.

## Languages

TAN adopts for language identification Best Common Practices (BCP) 47, which standardizes with high precision the way languages are identified. For most users of TAN, this will be a simple three-letter abbreviation, sometimes supplemented with a hyphen and an abbreviation designating a script or regional subtag. For example, `eng`, `eng-UK`, and `eng-UK-Cyr1` refer, respectively, to English generally, English from the United Kingdom, and English from the United Kingdom written in the Cyrillic script. As a general rule, values of this type should begin with a three-letter language code, preferably lowercase.

ISO codes for human languages appear in `@xml:lang` and `<for-lang>`. The first indicates the principal language of the text enclosed by the parent element. The second indicates that some statement or claim is being made about a specific language. For example, `<for-lang>` in the context of a TAN-mor file indicates languages for which the encoded morphological rules are appropriate.

For more information, see one of the following:

- BCP 47 official specifications [<http://tools.ietf.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47>]
- BCP 47 technical details [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-2/#language>]

## Dates and times

TAN adopts the standardized ISO form of dates and date-times, as interpreted by XML data types. These begin with years (the largest unit) and ends with days, seconds, or fractions of seconds (the smallest). This standard allows for easy sorting

The simplest date takes this form: YYYY-MM-DD. If a time is included, it is specified by continuing the string, first with a T (for time) then the form hh:mm:ss.sss(Z|[-+]hh:mm). For example, the following is 2016-09-20T20:38:27.141-04:00 is an ISO date-time for Tuesday, September 20, 2016 at 8:38 p.m. on the Eastern Time Zone.

More reading:

- W3C specification [<https://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#dateTime>]
- Wikipedia entry on ISO 8601 [[https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO\\_8601](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/ISO_8601)]

## Identifiers and Their Use

The acronyms for identifiers, and the meanings of those acronyms, can be mystifying. Here is a synopsis:

- *IRI*: Internationalized Resource Identifier, a generalization of the URI system, allowing the use of Unicode; defined by RFC 3987 [<http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3987.txt>]
- *URI*: Uniform Resource Identifier, a string of characters used to identify a name or a resource; defined by RFC 3986 [<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc3986>]
- *URL*: Uniform Resource Locator, a URI that identifies a Web resource and the communication protocol for retrieving the resource.
- *URN*: Uniform Resource Name, a term that originally referred to persistent names using the urn: scheme, but is now applied to a variety of systems that have registered with the IANA. URNs are generally best thought of as a subset of URIs.
- *UUID*: Universally Unique Identifier, a computer-generated 128-bit number used to assign identifiers to any entity. UUIDs can be built into a URN by prefixing them with urn:.

The TAN format generally prefers to refer to IRIs.

See also the section called “Tag URNs”.

## Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data

### What are they?

Identifiers are used in many contexts for many purposes. One of the key purposes close to those of TAN involves what is called variously Linked Open Data (LOD) or the Semantic Web. These technologies rely upon a very simple data model called Resource Description Framework (RDF), a family of World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) specifications originally designed as a data model for metadata. The foundation of the model is the concept of a statement, made of three parts: subject, predicate, and object. Subjects and predicates take identifiers that act as names of things, as does the object, which also allows for data type. The practical impetus to LOD is that if we use URLs as identifiers for things, then we can create web pages at those URLs that provide humans and computers with related, linked information. And as we begin to use the same URLs for the same concepts, then independently created datasets can be combined and compared into a whole that admits inferences not possible with the parts alone.

These URL identifiers look like a web page address (e.g., `http://...`), but are first and foremost names for things (the “Resource” behind RDF is a clumsy term pointing to person, place, concept—anything at all). Ideally, those URLs will still name those things after the domain name expires and the web resource cannot be found. But ordinary users may be forgiven for not knowing whether the URL is a web page or a name for something else.

## TAN and RDF

Many parts of TAN map nicely onto RDF and vice versa. In fact, TAN tends to be easier for humans to read and write than does RDF, even in its most straightforward syntax. Compare, for example, this snippet (taken from <http://linkeddatabook.com/editions/1.0/>), written in Turtle syntax, ...

```
1 @prefix rdf: <http://www.w3.org/1999/02/22-rdf-syntax-ns#> .
2 @prefix foaf: <http://xmlns.com/foaf/0.1/> .
3
4 <http://biglynx.co.uk/people/dave-smith>
5 rdf:type foaf:Person ;
6 foaf:name "Dave Smith" .
```

...with the TAN equivalent:

```
<person xml:id="dsmith">
  <IRI>http://biglynx.co.uk/people/dave-smith</IRI>
  <name>Dave Smith</name>
</person>
```

In this case TAN and RDF are converted losslessly. But in many cases, TAN statements cannot be reduced to the RDF model. This happens most often in the context of `<claim>`, which is designed to allow scholarly assertions and claims that are difficult or impossible to express in RDF. For example, RDF does not allow one to say "Person X is not the author of text Y." TAN claims have been designed specifically to cater to such common scholarly expressions. For more details see the section called "Claims and assertions (TAN-c)".

## Further reading

- W<sub>3</sub>C recommendation [<https://www.w3.org/RDF/>]
- Linked Data [<http://linkeddata.org/>]
- Linked Open Vocabularies [<http://lov.okfn.org/dataset/lov/>]

## Tag URNs

TAN files make extensive use of tag URNs (see the section called "Identifiers and Their Use"). In fact, TAN's namespace is a tag URN (the section called "Namespaces"). A tag URN [<http://www.taguri.org>] has two parts:

1. Namespace. `tag:` + an e-mail address or domain name owned by the person or organization that has authorized the creation of the TAN file + , + an arbitrary day on which that address or domain name was owned. The day is expressed in the form YYYY-MM-DD, YYYY-MM, or YYYY. A missing MM or DD is implicitly assigned the value of 01.
2. Name of the TAN file. `:` + an arbitrary string (unique to the namespace chosen) chosen by the namespace owner as a label for the entire file and related versions. It need not be the same as the filename stored on a local directory. You should pick a name that is at least somewhat intelligible to human readers.

Great care must be taken in choosing the IRI name, because you are the sole guarantor of its uniqueness. *It is permissible for something to have multiple IRIs, but never acceptable for an IRI to name more than one thing.* It is a good practice to keep a master checklist of IRI names you have created. If you find yourself forgetting, or think you run the risk of creating duplicate IRI names, you should start afresh by creating a new namespace for your tag URNs, easily done just by changing the date in the tag

URN namespace. That is, if `tag:textalign.net,2015:...` seems to be overly cluttered, you may start a new set of names with something else, e.g., `tag:textalign.net,2015-01-02:...`

### Example 3.1. TAN IRI names

```
tag:jan@example.com,1999-01-31:TAN-T001
tag:example.com,2001-04:hamlet-tan-t
tag:evagriusponticus.net,2014:tan-lm:Evagrius_Praktikos_grc_Guillaumonts
tag:bbrb@example.org,1995-04-01:pos-grc
```

The first example comes from someone who owned the email address `jan@example.com` on January 31, 1999 (at the stroke of midnight, Universal Coordinated Time). The other examples follow a similar logic. The namespace of the second and third examples are tied to the owners of specific domain names, not those of email addresses. The 2014 in the fourth example is shorthand for the first second of January 1, 2014.

The TAN encoding format has chosen tag URNs over URLs for several reasons:

- **Permanence.** Authors of TAN data are creating files that are meant to be relevant for decades and centuries in the future, well after specific domain names have changed ownership or fallen into obsolescence, and well after the creators are dead. To mint names according to URLs is inadequate for long-term use, since it has no built-in mechanism to identify who owned the domain name in question when the name was minted.
- **Responsibility.** The TAN format requires every piece of data to be attributable to someone (a person, organization, or some other agent). Tag URNs attached the responsibility for naming objects to a particular person or organization that owned the tag namespace at the specified time.
- **Accessibility.** Tag URNs are available to anyone who has an email address. No one has to register with any central authority. You can begin naming anything you want, any time you want, without seeking anyone's approval.
- **Ease.** Tag URNs are easier to use than, say, `http-form` URLs, as recommended by RDF (see the section called “Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data”). Many potential TAN authors never have owned a domain name, and never will. Further, many of those who do own domain names cannot or do not wish to configure and maintain servers that will administer the referral mechanisms upon which the semantic web depends.
- **Disambiguation of name and location.** In the semantic web, conflation of name with a location to resolve it is considered a virtue because a single string answers two questions: what is the resource and where can I find out more about it. But this conflation is unhelpful for those who use the TAN formats, who are encouraged to distribute their TAN files widely, and not rely upon a single location. And URLs are in common parlance interpreted as locations for data, not as names for things. TAN-compliant tag URLs ensure that the names of concepts and objects do not look like locations, maintaining a distinction that has always been a foundational principle in scholarly citation, namely, that one should always distinguish the name of a resource from where it might be found.

Further reading:

- RFC 4151 [<https://tools.ietf.org/html/rfc4151>], the official definition of tag URNs

## Regular Expressions

Regular expressions are patterns for searching text. The term *regular* here does not mean ordinary. Rather, it means *rules* (Latin *regula*), and points to a rule-based syntax that provides expressive power

in algorithms that search and replace text. Regular expressions come in different flavors, and have several layers of complexity. So these guidelines are restricted to a synopsis that illustrates very common uses that conform to the definition of regular expressions found in the recommendation of XSLT 3.0 [http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-30/#regular-expressions] (XML Schema Datatypes plus some extensions), and outlined in XPath Functions 3.0 [http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#regex-syntax].

## Caution

XML Schema Datatypes define regular expressions differently than do Perl, one of the most common forms of regular expression. For example, the pipe symbol, |, is treated as a word character in XML regular expressions (\w), but the opposite is true for Perl. For convenience, here are the how codepoints U+0020..U+00FF are categorized according to XML (and therefore TAN):

Word characters (\w): \$ + 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 < = > A B C D E F G H I J K  
 L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z ^ ` a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q  
 r s t u v w x y z | ~ ¢ £ ¤ ¥ ¦ § ¨ © ª « ¬ ® ¯ ° ± ² ³ ´ µ ¶ · ¸ ¹ º ¼ ½ ¾  
 À Á Â Ã Ä Å Æ Ç È É Ê Ë Ì Í Î Ï Ð Ñ Ò Ó Ô Õ Ö × Ø Ù Ú Û Ü Ý Þ ß à á  
 â ã ä å æ ç è é ê ë ì í î ï ð ñ ò ó ô õ ö ÷ ø ù ú û ü ý þ ÿ

Non-word characters (\W): ! " # % & ' ( ) \* , - . / : ; ? @ [ \ ] \_  
 { } ¡ ¢ « ¶ · » ¿

Some of these choices may seem counterintuitive or wrong. But at this point it does not matter. The distinction is a legacy that will remain in place. It is advisable to familiarize yourself with decisions that, in some respect, are arbitrary.

A regular expression search pattern is treated just like a conventional search pattern until the computer reaches a special escape character: . [ ] \ | - ^ \$ ? \* + { } ( ). Here is a brief key to how characters behave in regular expressions, provided they are not in square brackets (on which see the recommended reading below):

Table 3.2. Special characters in regular expressions

Symbol	Meaning
\$	end of line
.	any character
	or (union)
^	start of line
?	zero or one
*	zero or more
+	one or more
[ ]	a class of characters
( )	a group
\w	any word character
\W	any nonword character
\s	any of the four standard spacing characters: space (U+0020), tab (U+0009), newline (U+000A), carriage return (U+000D)
\S	anything not a spacing character

Symbol	Meaning
\d	any digit (0-9)
\D	anything not a digit
\p[IsGujarati]	any character from the Unicode block named Gujarati
\\	backslash (the backslash alone suggests that the next character is a special character)
\\$	dollar sign
\(	opening parenthesis
\[	opening square bracket

Some examples:

Table 3.3. Examples of Regular Expressions

Expression	Meaning	What the expression matches when applied to "Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
^.*\$	one whole line of characters	"Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
[ae]	a or e	"e"
[a-e]	a, b, c, d, or e	"d", "e"
[^ae]+	one or more characters that are anything except a or e	"Wi-fi, good. A_h", "m* isn't!"
.i	any character followed by i.	"Wi", "fi", " i"
(.i)	when a character followed by an i is found treat it as a capture group (used only in a search pattern)	"Wi", "fi", " i"
\$1	first capture group (used only in a replacement pattern, and corresponds to the sequence of capture groups in the search pattern)	In the example above, each match corresponds to \$1
[aeiou]	any lowercase vowel along with every word character that follows	"i", "i", "ood", "em", "isn"

Expression	Meaning	What the expression matches when applied to "Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"
[t*].	any t or * and the following character	"*", "t!" Note that the asterisk, if inside a character class, acts as itself.
\\s+	match one or more space characters	" ", " ", " "
\\w+	match one or more word characters	"Wi", "fi", "good", "A_hem", "isn", "t"
\\W+	match one or more nonword characters	"-", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", " ", "!", " "
[^q]+	one or more characters that are not a q	"Wi-fi, good. A_hem* isn't!"

The examples above provide a taste of how regular expressions are constructed and read. For further examples especially relevant to TAN see `<filter>`.

## Regular Expressions and Combining Characters

Regular expressions come in many different flavors, and each one deals with some of the more complex issues in Unicode in their own manners. This ambiguity will be most keenly felt in the use of combining characters in Unicode. Given a string `&#x61; &#x301; &#x62; = áb` (i.e., an acute accent over the a), a search pattern `a .` will in some search engines include the b and others not.

Unicode has differentiated three levels of support for regular expressions (see official report [<http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr18/>]). Only level one conformance in TAN is guaranteed. Combining characters fall in level two. If you find the need to count characters, and you are working with a language that uses combining characters, you should count only base characters, not combining ones. In fact, TAN assumes that in cases where characters are identified with a numeral, the numeral excludes combining characters. See the section called "Combining characters". Further, any regular expressions with wildcard characters cannot be expected to be treated uniformly.

TAN includes several functions that usefully extend XML regular expressions. See `tan:regex`, `tan:matches()`, `tan:replace()`, `tan:tokenize()`.

Further reading:

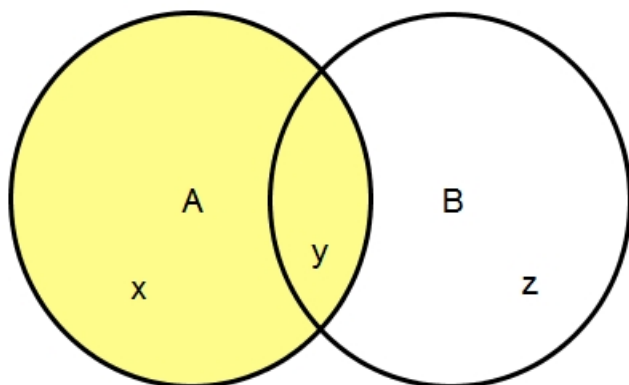
- Various tutorials on Regular Expressions [<http://www.google.com/search?q=tutorial+regular+expressions>]
- Wikipedia, Regular Expressions [[http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular\\_expression](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Regular_expression)]
- Regular Expressions in XSLT 3.0 [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-30/#regular-expressions>]
- Unicode and Regular Expressions [<http://www.unicode.org/reports/tr18/>]
- XML Schema Datatypes [<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs>]



## Interpretation of multiple values

The interpretation of an element with multiple child elements, which occur frequently in TAN files, or an attribute with multiple values can be quite unclear. Do those multiple values represent intersection, union, or distribution? For example, `attribute="A B"` could be interpreted to mean, using the diagram below, one instance in *y* (intersection), one instance in the region of *x* or *y* or *z* (union), or one instance in *x* or *y* and one instance in *y* and *z* (distribution).

Figure 3.1. Venn%20diagram.jpeg



The interpretation of multiple values in any TAN element or attribute is based upon perceived common usage in ordinary English language. For example, any element that takes the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” allows multiple `<IRI>s`. If entity *j* has `<IRI>s` *A* and *B*, and entity *k* has `<IRI>s` *B* and *C*, can *j* be inferred to be the same entity as *k*? Because people commonly use the same term while meaning different things, TAN can answer only the first half of this question. The IRI + name pattern is to be interpreted as union. But the TAN schemas cannot predict how people will interpret the extent of those two unions, or for that matter how they will interpret a single IRI.

The TAN schemas interpret the meaning of multiple values in an element or attribute in one of three ways:

**Intersection.** Qualifications of claims, e.g., `@adverb`, `@claimant`. For example, “...probably not...” does not mean “...probably...” and “...not...” Not a transitive property (for *j* = *A*, *B*; *k* = *B*, *C*, nothing can be inferred about the relationship between *j* and *k*).

**Union (default).** Anything that takes the the section called “IRI + name Pattern”, `<equate-works>`, `@when` `<when>`, `@where`. For example, “entity *j* is `[urn:A]`, `[urn:B]`” means that entity *j* is urn *A*, urn *B*, or both. TAN interprets this property as being transitive (for *j* = *A*, *B*; *k* = *B*, *C*; *l* = *C*, *D*, one may infer *j* = *k* = *l*).

### Warning

The interpretation of union as being transitive may result in inferences you disagree with. It is your responsibility to interrogate inferences in the TAN files you are using.

**Distribution.** `@affects-element`, `@object`, `<object>`, `@src`, `@subject`, `<subject>`, `@verb`. For example, “[Source *A*], `[source B]`, are *Z*” means “Source *A* is *Z*” and “Source *B* is *Z*.” This property is not transitive.

The above has ignored the important question of range. If entity  $x$  is said to be  $A$ , does it mean that it is true for all of  $x$  and all of  $A$ , or just some part of each? If the entity is one or more word tokens, then the statement is assumed to hold over the entire entity. If the claim is being made of a range of text, that assumption cannot be made. For example, to say that passage  $x$  quotes from passage  $y$  should not be interpreted to mean that the entirety of  $x$  quotes the entirety of  $y$ .

At present, TAN does not address this ambiguity, and leaves judgment, based on common sense, to you.

---

# Chapter 4. Patterns and Structures Common to All TAN Encoding Formats

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are common to all TAN files. For detailed discussion see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

## Common Patterns

### IRI + name Pattern

Both humans and computers need to read and write TAN metadata. Very often what is readable to humans is unreadable to computers, and vice versa. So the TAN format requires that all metadata be provided whenever possible in both forms. Although this rule may appear to introduce redundancy and therefore new opportunities for error, the clarity is critical. It is the only way at present to ensure that anyone who approaches the data—computer or human—can parse and use it. In addition, doubly expressed metadata provides a safeguard much like a checksum: human- and computer-readable descriptions should correspond. Any discrepancy is a signal that an error should be diagnosed and fixed.

Some metadata, such as comments, are neither easily nor profitably translated into a computer-actionable string. In such cases only the human-readable form is required. Other metadata involve regular expressions or ISO-compliant dates, both of which are well formed and are usually human-legible. In those cases the data is not repeated. In cases where a datum is not understandable to humans, such as a complex regular expression, a `<comment>` may be provided.

Those exceptions aside, all other metadata takes what is called the *IRI + name* pattern: one or more `<IRI>` and `<name>` and zero or more `<desc>`s. If the thing being described is a digital file, then the IRI + name pattern is part of a larger pattern, the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”.

### Digital Entity Metadata Pattern

Some entities identified by the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” will be digital resources. In those cases, the IRI + name Pattern is extended in two different ways, according to whether the entity is a TAN file or not.

If the entity is a TAN file, then `<IRI>` (one and only one) must be a valid tag URN that matches the `@id` value of the TAN file being referred to. This may seem excessive, since in other contexts (HTML, TEI), one need only the `@href` or `@src`. This extra measure has been introduced because TAN files are meant to be valid long after their creation, when they may be separated from their original context, or when a server no longer has the files referred to. Without the `@id` value, recovering the referred to file would be difficult or impossible; with it, easier, and perhaps possible.

If the entity is not a TAN file, then any IRI may be used. If you choose to use the digital resource’s URL as its name (and as its location; see below), then it will be inferred that you mean to identify the digital resource that appeared at that URL at the date or time you accessed it.

In either case, the pattern adds to the IRI + name pattern one or more `<location>`s and an optional `<checksum>`.

## Edit Stamp

Most TAN elements allow for an optional edit stamp, an `@ed-who` and an `@ed-when`, stating who created or edited the enclosed data and when. Neither attribute is allowed without the other.

`@ed-when`, along with `@when` and `@when-accessed`, are the attributes through which a TAN file's version is calculated. The latest date serves as the version number.

An edit stamp performs the same function as `<change>`, except that no description can be provided, and it points precisely to the element where a change has been made. If a description of the alteration is necessary, `<change>` should be used.

## Overall Structure (root)

All TAN-compliant files, no matter the type or class, follow a common basic structure: (1) at least three processing instruction nodes, (2) a namespace node, and (3) a root element.

*Processing instruction nodes:* The first of three required processing nodes is the standard declaration made in every XML file's prolog: `<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>` After that come two more processing instruction nodes specifying the two schema files required for validation

- `<?xml-model href="[PATH]/[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME].rng OR c]" type="application/relax-ng-compact-syntax" ?>`
- `<?xml-model href="[PATH]/[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME].sch" type="application/xml" schematypens="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron" ?>`

The first processing instruction node points to the RELAX-NG schema that declares the major, structural rules. The second points to the finely tuned rules, written in Schematron. Both processing instructions are required. `[PATH]` represents the pathname to the schema file, whether local or on a server and `[ROOT-ELEMENT-NAME]` stands for the name of the root element (the element that is the ancestor of all other elements in the document and the descendant of none).

### Note

An exception to this rule is that a TAN-LM file may alternatively point to `TAN-LM-lang.rng`, `TAN-LM-lang.rnc`, and `TAN-LM-lang.sch`. These are cases where the TAN-LM file is not based on a particular source but on a language in general. See the section called "Lexico-Morphology".

It is your choice whether you use `.rnc` or `.rng` as the extension for the RELAX-NG schema. The former is the compact syntax and the latter, the XML format. They are equivalent. The schemas are written primarily in the compact sequence, then converted to the XML format.

Some files admit different levels of validation, sorted into what Schematron calls phases. TAN-A-div phases are termed `basic` and `verbose`, and are chosen by specifying the phase in the prolog, e.g., `<?xml-model href="TAN-A-div.sch" phase="basic" type="application/xml" schematypens="http://purl.oclc.org/dsdl/schematron" ?>`. The verbose version makes extra calculations that go beyond mere validation, and analyze the differences between source files. In most cases, if you have not specified which phase you prefer in the prolog, you will be prompted for a choice when you validate your file.

Master files are kept at the TAN git repository and website, but anyone may cache, save, serve, and use copies of the TAN schema files anywhere.

*Namespace node:* All TAN elements take the namespace tag: `textalign.net, 2015:ns`. In most cases, this value is placed in the root element. (The only exception are TAN-TEI transcription files, which take as a default namespace `http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0` everywhere but in `/TEI/head`, which takes the TAN namespace.) For more about namespaces, see the section called “Namespaces”.

*Root element:* The name of the root element identifies the type of TAN file:

Table 4.1. Root TAN elements

Root element name	Type of data	TAN class
<TAN-T>	plain text transcriptions	1
<TEI>	TEI transcriptions	1
<TAN-A-tok>	token-based alignments	2
<TAN-A-div>	division-based alignments	2
<TAN-LM>	lexico-morphological analysis	2
<TAN-mor>	part of speech / morphology patterns	3
<TAN-key>	glossaries	3
<TAN-c>	claims	3

Each root element takes a mandatory `@id` and `@TAN-version`.

The root element takes only two mandatory children: `<head>` and `<body>`, the latter containing data and the former, metadata (data about the data). The only exception to this rule are TAN-TEI files, which take three children: `<teiHeader>`, `<head>`, and `<text>`, because the TEI header is inadequate for TAN purposes. See the section called “Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)”.

All TAN files may take one final optional child, `<tail>`, a private use element that allows any well-formed XML. Nothing in a TAN file should be dependent upon the `<tail>`. That is, if you are editing a TAN file and you add a `<tail>`, assume that it will be disregarded by other users. Similarly, you may delete any TAN file’s `<tail>` without consequence.

## @id and a TAN file's IRI Name

Every TAN file requires in its root element an `@id`. Its value, termed the TAN file’s *IRI name*, must take the form of a tag URN (see the section called “Tag URNs” for syntax). The file’s IRI name is the primary way other TAN files will refer to it.

The namespace of the current file’s IRI name must match at least one namespace in one `<agent>`’s `<IRI>` value. This helps tie the responsibility for the TAN file to at least one person. The first such `<agent>` is called the key agent.

In choosing a value for `@id` you might borrow the filename, but you do not have to. Indeed, it is probably not a good idea, since files are frequently renamed, often with good reason. A TAN file’s IRI name should not be changed, especially after publication, because the name is supposed to be permanent and stable.

On occasion during editing, it will become clear that revisions are so deep that the file is substantially different from how it began. If a previous version has been published, then coining a new IRI name is advised, to dissociate the file with its ancestry. You may always document the connection by

supplying a `<see-also>` element in the `<head>`, specifying the `<relationship>` between the two.

If you take someone else's data and alter it then you should *not* change the IRI name, even the namespace. To avoid suggesting that the owner of that namespace is responsible for the revised file, you should add yourself as an `<agent>` and then document your alterations through `<change>` or `@ed-when` and `@ed-who`. You should also probably add a `<see-also>` element, pointing to a version of the file that predates your intervention.

The name of the version of a TAN file is identified by the most recent date in a file's `@when`, `@ed-when`, or `@when-accessed`. It is important, therefore, whenever you change a TAN file that has already been published to provide at least an edit stamp (the section called "Edit Stamp") in the part of the file you changed or in a `<comment>` or `<change>`, so that anyone validating a TAN file dependent upon yours will be warned that changes have been made. The user may then either continue to process the file (the changes may be minor or inconsequential) or investigate the changes before deciding what to do.

Because the IRI name is stable, it is suitable for use outside of TAN, in, for example, RDFa, JSON-LD, and linked open data (see the section called "Identifiers and Their Use").

The IRI name kept at `@id` is the only metadatum positioned outside `<head>`. It is placed as rootward in the document as possible to emphasize that it names the entire document.

`@TAN-version` must be `1 dev`, indicating that the files have been made in light of the development files of version one.

## Metadata (`<head>`)

No matter how much one TAN format differs from another, the metadata are quite similar. Anyone getting a TAN file, no matter its class or type, is assumed to want to know, and therefore find easily and predictably, the following:

1. the stable name of the file;
2. its version;
3. its sources;
4. other files upon which it depends or otherwise have an important relationship;
5. the most significant parts of the editorial history;
6. the linguistic or scholarly conventions that have been adopted in creating and editing the data;
7. the license, i.e., who holds what rights to the data, and what kind of reuse is allowed.
8. the persons, organizations, or entities that helped create the data, and the roles played by each.

To answer these questions completely, consistently, and predictably the `<head>`, a mandatory child of the root element, takes a common pattern across *all* TAN formats, thus allowing anyone to work easily and predictably across large numbers and types of TAN files. The TAN `<head>`, intended to be concise and focused, compels you to provide metadata for the data that is governed by `<body>`, but it does not accommodate metadata for the metadata. That is, your metadata should focus on the data itself and not other things. For example, `<head>` requires you name the people who helped create or edit the data, but you are not expected to tell us about them. You merely refer through `<IRI>` to other authoritative sources that can provide background information.

## Note

The principles above explain why the TEI extension of TAN requires two heads, one for TEI and the other for TAN. Because of its design principles, the `<teiHeader>` is impossible to map onto a TAN `<head>`. But that `<teiHeader>` has valuable, sometimes critically important, information, and should be retained. Or it may be left empty.

Detailed descriptions of `<head>` and its components are in Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*. Here we provide a summary, general description of TAN metadata.

To describe the current file, `<head>` takes one or more `<name>`s, zero or more `<desc>`s and `<master-location>`s, and one `<rights-excluding-sources>`.

Next come a list of files upon which the file depends: zero or more `<inclusion>`s, zero or more `<key>`s, zero or more `<source>`s, and zero or more `<see-also>`s.

All editorial assumptions are placed in `<declarations>`, whose contents differ from one TAN format to the next.

Finally comes the responsibility section stating who did what when: one or more `<agent>`s, `<role>`s, and `<change>`s, and zero or more `<agentrole>`s.

## Rights and Licenses

Two TAN elements cover rights and licenses: `<rights-excluding-sources>` (mandatory in every TAN file) and `<rights-source-only>` (optional, and never allowed in class 2 files, because a statement on rights is required in each source). The first element covers the work specific to a given TAN file. The second pertains to the rights for the sources. The distinction is important, and helpful. It is much easier for you to decide and state the rights and license behind your own work than to do so for that of others. Declaring who holds what rights over your source(s) may be not only difficult but risky, and is therefore optional (see below).

As an editor, you are strongly encouraged in the `<desc>` element of `<rights-excluding-sources>` to emphasize the distinction between the rights you have over your data and the rights held by others over your source, for the benefit of those who may not be familiar with the TAN format. A statement something like this is recommended: `<desc>The data in this file, only insofar as it constitutes an independent work, is licensed exclusive of any licenses held by parties over the source or sources listed below.</desc>`

When using a TAN file, you should investigate the entire chain of rights. If you find a discrepancy between the two licenses—that of a TAN file and that of its sources—you should respect the more restrictive license. If a TAN file has a very liberal, open license for the data, this does not necessarily mean that the material upon which it depends is in the public domain. The TAN file's source may be under tight restrictions.

It is recommended that you not declare who own what rights over your source unless you are quite certain. Copyright laws differ from one country to another, and they change. A source may be protected by copyright in one place and simultaneously be in the public domain in another. (At the time of this writing, dozens of scholarly editions of ancient texts are in the public domain in Germany, where copyright of a new edition lasts forty years, but not in the U.S. or Canada, where there is no explicit legislation on this issue.) Some copyright statements in books are false, or cannot be proven. Some persons or entities who claim rights over a source may have no legal basis for the claim, at least in some jurisdictions. Furthermore, if you mischaracterize the rights that are held over a source, you may be held liable by a putative rights holder. It is safer to use the `<IRI>` of `<source>` (described

below) to point the user to a publisher or some other entity that has greater authority and specificity about who owns what rights.

TAN adopts the Creative Commons licenses as its default key vocabulary. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of rights (<rights-excluding-sources><rights-source-only>”).

## Copyright Law versus Contract Law

Some third-party services, such as the Thesaurus Linguae Graecae for Greek texts, require users to agree not to copy and reuse the texts in service’s databases. Such agreements fall under the area of contract law and not copyright law. That is, many of these third parties have no intellectual property rights (or only derivative rights) over the texts they store. Therefore, they should normally not be credited in any <rights-source-only>.

## Inclusions and Keys

Many if not most TAN files are created alongside or in the context of a project, where certain elements will be repeated. Such repetition makes the files prone to errors, where editorial corrections made in one place are mistakenly not made everywhere. TAN has two features that help avoid duplication, reduce the likelihood of incomplete editing, and lead to cleaner, smaller files.

### Keys

Most often, an editor wants a simple, shorthand reference to an entity commonly referred to from one file to the next in a single project, e.g., the person who is the principle editor. Writing individual IRI + name patterns can be time-consuming, and if a change needs to be made, it is easy to be inconsistent or incomplete.

Vocabulary commonly used in a project may be kept in a <TAN-key> file. This file is made accessible to any other TAN file via <key>. The key vocabulary is then invoked by using @whi ch, whose value should match a <name> value in the TAN-key file.

A number of standard keys have already been predefined, documented in Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*. It is strongly recommended that you not depend upon the supplementary TAN-key files of a different project. Rather you should develop your own. You may also wish to create a workflow where the TAN-key is used for private editing, but the published versions have their keywords resolved to their full value.

### Inclusions

More powerful than TAN-keys are inclusions. Unlike other forms of inclusion you may be familiar with, TAN inclusion involves only select elements, never an entire file.

As with keys, TAN inclusion is a two-step process. First, a TAN file is made available for inclusion by invoking <inclusion>s (inside <head>). Like <key>, an <inclusion> does nothing on its own. It merely indicates a file that may be used for patterned inclusions.

Inclusions are acted upon only in the second step. Many elements allow @include, which points to the @xml : id reference of an included file. In the validation process, those elements will be replaced with every element of that name found in the inclusion file, checked recursively (see below), and ignoring duplicated elements.

<inclusion>s are critically important to the content of the TAN file, so any file with <inclusion>s that cannot be located will be regarded as being in fatal error. Because of the



importance of access to included files, it is strongly recommended that inclusions be limited to files locally available, in the same project.

Inclusions are recursive. If a TAN file A has `<x include= 'B' >` and file B has `<x include= 'C D E' >` then the validator for file A will replace the element with all `<x>`s found in B, C, D, and E.

In any recursive activity, circularity is fatal. That is true for TAN inclusion as well, but only within the domain of a given element name. It is perfectly legal for two files to include each other, as long as they do not try to include elements of the same name.

TAN inclusion removes elements from their original context, which means that values that must be interpreted locally are converted before the elements are included. For example, `@which` must be interpreted in light of the included document's keys, not those of the including document. Similarly, different numeration systems, e.g., Roman numerals, must be interpreted locally and converted, before inclusion (see the section called "One reference system").

## Distinguishing `<source>`s and `<see-also>`s

Creating and editing a class 1 TAN file frequently involves working with non-TAN digital files. In the course of editing, and making the material TAN-compatible, you will likely start to correct errors, to normalize conventions, or to bring the transcription closer to an earlier version. At such times it may unclear how to credit the digital files.

To answer this, first determine a class 1 file's `<source>`s. Everything else is then a `<see-also>`.

If you find that you are changing the material to go back to the source of your source, then that earlier version should be the `<source>` and the file you were using should be credited under a `<see-also>`. But beware, lest using a particular source (such as the TLG) puts you in violation of contract law (see the section called "Rights and Licenses").

## Interpretation of inheritable attributes

Some attributes are inheritable attributes, in that they affect not only the host element but all descendants as well. Some inheritable attributes in co-occurrence fall into an interpretive sequence. That is, in any given element, some attributes must be interpreted before others.

`@claimant` falls first in the sequence, and `@cert` second. Each attribute qualifies the data governed by the elements they modify. Put another way, the two attributes are to be interpreted to mean: "`@claimant` has `@cert` confidence about the following data:...."

Suppose you encoding claims made by someone else, and you are not certain if you are faithfully representing their point of view. In those cases, your doubt should be registered in a `@claimant` and `@cert` that is a parent to the secondary claim you are representing.

If `@claimant` is missing, it is to be assumed that the assertion is being made by the key `<agent>` (see the section called "`@id` and a TAN file's IRI Name").

If `@cert` is missing, it is to be assumed that the data is asserted with full confidence.

## Defining Words and Tokens

At the heart of interaction between class 1 and class 2 files is a reference system that counts or names words. This poses a problem at the outset. The term *word* is notoriously difficult to define, no matter the language. In different contexts, for example, "New York" and "didn't" can each be justifiably defined as one or two words. Furthermore, some scholars consider punctuation to be words (e.g.,

commas in modern prose, representing "and"), whereas others ignore them as being anachronistic or capricious (e.g., ancient Greek and Latin). In the end, the number of meanings for "word" reflects the rich variety of scholarly disciplines.

TAN adopts the proximate term *token*—a word that is defined not linguistically but computationally, according to a regular expression (see the section called "Regular Expressions").

A TAN token is a reference pointer, not a linguistic marker. To define a token in TAN does not entail any linguistic commitments. Neither editors nor users of TAN data should infer that a `<tok>` points to a morpheme, a lexeme, or any other linguistic entity. There will frequently be a fortuitous correlation between the two, but it is not guaranteed. In TAN, a token is purely a method of reference.

TAN requires all class 2 files that handle tokens to define them, either implicitly through TAN defaults, or explicitly by using `<token-definition>`. TAN was developed in service of ancient literature, where punctuation is anomalous, or of little use. Furthermore, even in contemporary use, most people ignore punctuation when they count words. Therefore the default `<token-definition>` defines a token as being any continuous string of word characters, the soft hyphen, the zero-width space, or the zero-width joiner, formally defined:

```
<token-definition regex="[\\w&#xad;&#x200b;&#x200d;]+" />
```

This pattern will result in a close resemblance to what is ordinarily thought of as words, but perhaps with some surprises (see above, the section called "Regular Expressions"). If no `<token-definition>` is invoked for a particular source, the pattern above will be assumed. It may also be explicitly called through `@which` (see the section called "TAN keywords for types of token definitions (`<token-definition>`)").

If you are working with modern texts, where punctuation might be important to name and number, try the built-in keyword `general` (or `letters` and `punctuation`):

```
<token-definition regex="\w+|[\^\\w\s]" />
```

This expression defines a token as a sequence of word characters or any single character that is neither a word nor a space. The string "( I go! )" (the text inside the quotation marks) would have five tokens: ( I go ! ).

Above are the two built-in, TAN-defined `<token-definition>`s. You may customize your own `<token-definition>` to suit your needs. But keep in mind that TAN files were meant to be shared across fields and disciplines. You are encouraged to define tokens in manner customary to users of the text. Specialized definitions make it less likely that your TAN file will be able to mesh well with other TAN files. Two class-2 files annotating the same class-1 file cannot be easily compared or synthesized if they use different definitions of token.

Given those caveats, consider a specialized case, where you wish to prepare your transcriptions such that certain Unicode characters precisely delimit tokens that are synonymous with a particular linguistic category, say lexeme. Say, for example, you use specialized control characters (e.g., U+200C ZERO WIDTH NON-JOINER and U+200D ZERO WIDTH JOINER) to mark word boundaries within the text of your class 1 file. You might then create a `<token-definition>` like this:

```
<token-definition regex="[\^\\p{Cf}\\s]+" />
```

The statement defines a token as any consecutive sequence of non-spacing and non-control format characters.

Such customized approaches may make the technique unwieldy or impossible to use, thereby limiting your TAN file's interoperability and utility. It is recommended that if you use control formatting

characters or other special characters that are invisible to use the xml entity, e.g., `&#x200D;`, so they can be seen in your file.

---

# Chapter 5. Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are common to all class 1 TAN files. For detailed discussion see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

Class 1 TAN files preserve segmented transcriptions of books, manuscripts, papyri, stones, or any other objects with writing on them—collectively termed here *scripta* (sg. *scriptum*). Files of this class are the foundation of any project. No class 2 files (e.g., alignment, morphology) can be created without class 1 files.

Transcriptions come in two different formats, identified by the root element. <TAN-T> is a simple, generic format, as close as one can get to plain text. <TEI> (also referred to in this manual as TAN-TEI), on the other hand, can be complex and highly expressive. Because the two types function almost identically, the generic TAN-T format is described first, followed by supplemental comments on TAN-TEI.

## Principles and Assumptions

### General

(For more general principles and assumptions applying to all TAN files, not just class 1, see the section called “Design Principles”.)

Class 1 formats are designed for faithful but judiciously edited digital transcriptions. Each TAN-T(EI) file is devoted exclusively to a single version of a single work found in a single scriptum (text-bearing object), segmented and uniquely labeled with a common reference system. Editors of TAN-T(EI) files should be able to read, write, and proofread texts in the languages of the transcriptions. They should understand the texts well enough to segment them and label them according to the conventions used for those works. They should be able to distinguish the primary source from its editorial apparatus. They should be familiar with normalizing conventions for texts from the period, language, and culture. They should know how users of the transcription might use it in other contexts, especially translation studies or a study of quotations.

Editors need not understand everything about their texts, and they need not have any specialized skill in grammar or lexicology. They need not know the morphology of individual words, or how individual parts of the text have been translated. Those skills are better used in other TAN formats.

TAN-T(EI) editors stand at the beginning of a larger workflow for text alignment. It is critical that work not be published hastily, and only after careful proofreading, especially of white space. Many transcriptions, especially those of long texts, have typographical errors. Eliminating as many as possible before publication will maximize the utility of a TAN-T(EI) file. On the other hand, TAN has been designed with the assumption that all our files have typographical errors that we need to correct as they are found.

If you are creating a TAN-T(EI) file, you are doing so primarily to service text alignment. To align is to correlate texts that are similar because of copying, translating, paraphrasing, revising, quoting, summarizing, and so forth. In all these processes, one or more texts, usually called the *source* (or *sources*), serves as the basis for a new text, oftentimes called the *target*. In many cases, the target and source bear little resemblance to each other. Therefore the best transcription files are those whose

structures look to an archetype, not a particular version. Editors of TAN transcriptions should not worry about preserving the appearance of its source (i.e., it should not be a diplomatic edition), and they should structure the text, when possible, by the most familiar reference system for that work. If possible, semantic mileposts (clauses, sentences, paragraphs, chapters) should be prioritized over visual (lines, columns, pages, volumes). See below on reference systems.

## Domain model

Contributors and users of TAN files must assume a firm distinction between a scriptum (text-bearing object) and a conceptual work, e.g., a specific printed copy of the *Iliad* versus the *Iliad* conceived generally. The former has materiality (digital files are treated as having materiality) and the latter does not. Even though both are constitutively necessary for any transcription, the two are sharply differentiated in the TAN format: <source> and @src point to physical exemplars; <work> and @work to the conceptual.

The distinction may remind some readers of the domain model defined by the Functional Requirements for Bibliographical Records (FRBR), which identifies four types of entities for what they call Group 1 (Products of intellectual & artistic endeavor): *Work*, *Expression*, *Manifestation*, and *Item*, the first pair being conceptual, non-material entities and the latter pair material ones.

TAN has been designed with a slightly different domain model in mind. FRBR Items are equivalent to what TAN calls *scripta*. Multiple scripta that for all intents and purposes are indistinguishable (i.e., items reproduced mechanically) are equivalent to FRBR Manifestations, but in TAN no corresponding entity has been defined. It is best to think of TAN scripta as being equivalent to FRBR Items, with FRBR Manifestations being sets of indistinguishable TAN scripta.

As for conceptual entities, TAN has been designed with the assumption that most users will find the distinction between Works and Expressions to be unhelpful or false. What one person calls a FRBR Expression another may legitimately call a Work (e.g., the King James Version is more than just a translation of the Bible). TAN assumes that any derivation of a Work (or Works) is itself a Work, which is really shorthand for *work-version*. Thus, in this manual the term *version* indicates merely a type of work that is known either to derive from another work or to be the basis for other versions of a work.

TAN avoids altogether the term *Expression*. Aside from the issues mentioned above, the term implies a medium (without which nothing can be expressed) and therefore materiality.

## One version, one work, one object, one reference system

*Every TAN-T(EI) file must be restricted to a transcription of a single version of a single conceptual work found on a single scriptum, segmented and labeled according to a single reference system.*

This restrictive principle is critical to the success of the network. It reduces the risk of confusion, simplifies the files, and shifts markup complexity from an individual transcription file to the network in which that file participates.

## One scriptum

Each TAN-T(EI) file transcribes one and only one text-bearing object or scriptum. It may be a digital file, a book, a manuscript, a stone, a sign, or a bottlecap. If the object you've chosen has been made mechanically and is virtually indistinguishable from other objects created in the same process (e.g., copies of a printed book or copies of a digital file), then the entire set of copies is to be treated as a single object (an entity some librarians call a manifestation).

The definition of some scripta require an editor's discernment and judgment. For example, some manuscripts have been split up, their parts now residing in multiple libraries around the world; other manuscripts have been physically altered. In such cases, you may need to define your scriptum in a way that might not match the way others define it. But the decision is your prerogative, not theirs. You have both the right and responsibility to define your object in the way that you think will most benefit users of your files.

It is a good idea to name your scriptum in `<source>` with an `<IRI>` value in the form of an http URL provided by a library catalogue. This way you provide a way for others, perhaps through an algorithm, to retrieve extensive, structured bibliographical information. You also save yourself the hassle of writing a detailed bibliographical description that your users would have to tailor to suit their distinctive purposes. If a URL cannot be found for `<IRI>`, you may simply coin a tag URN or a UUID. Alternatively, if you find another TAN file that uses the same source, it would be a good idea to adopt that name.

## One work

The transcription must be restricted to a single creative work, identified by `<work>`.

Many scripta have more than one work. Identifying and defining the creative work you transcribe is, once again, your prerogative. Suppose the scriptum you have is a Bible. The work you choose from that object can take whatever contours you wish. Perhaps you wish to encode the entire Bible and treat it as a single work. Or maybe you wish to treat only the New Testament as the work, or the Tetraevangelion, or the Gospel of Matthew, or a specific episode in that gospel, or simply the Beatitudes. Any reasonable definition of a work is permitted, but a TAN-T(EI) file must contain nothing but the work you have defined. It should be a complete representation of what is found on the object (even if only partially preserved), and respect as far as is practical the order found in the scriptum.

Well-known works may have a suitable IRI name already assigned to them, say by means of a DBPedia [<http://wiki.dbpedia.org/About>] entry. Most works have not been assigned IRIs or are named in IRI vocabularies that are not well known. You may assign any work your own URN, through a UUID or a tag URN. Any IRIs that you mint are free to be used by other people writing TAN files about the same work. Similarly, if you find that another TAN-T file has transcribed a version of your work, you may also use that URN (you don't need to ask permission, since no URN can be copyrighted). As with other parts of the metadata, multiple `<IRI>`s and `<name>`s are names for the same work, not individual names for different works.

## One version

The transcription must be restricted to a single version of the creative work, identified by `<version>` (optional). In most cases, `<version>` is unnecessary, because `<work>` in conjunction with `<source>` are sufficient to identify a particular work-version. But if the source carries multiple versions (e.g., a bilingual edition of a text), then `<version>` must be included.

If you wish to include other versions from a source, each one should have its own separate TAN-T(EI) file.

Notes should be included only if they are an integral part of the primary work (i.e., by the same author). Otherwise, you should ask yourself whether the notes are of any real interest. If they are not, ignore them. If they are important, put them in their own TAN-T(EI) file, or convert them to claims in a TAN-A-div file.

If you need to specify exactly where on a scriptum a version appears, `<desc>` or `<comment>` should be used.

Very few work-versions have their own URN names. It is advisable to assign a tag URN or a UUID. If the IRI you have used for <work> is in a namespace that you own or control, then you are entitled to modify it, and you may wish merely to add a suffix to the work IRI to name the version.

## One reference system

Every TAN transcription must be segmented into a hierarchy of uniquely labeled divisions, defined in the <body> through <div>s and their @type and @n values.

Those divisions, whenever possible, should align with the reference system that prevails for the work across versions or translations, what is sometimes called a canonical reference system. Because even the most familiar reference system admits degrees and dispute the term *canonical* is problematic, so *reference system* is preferred in these guidelines.

If you have your choice, preference should be given to systems that follow the semantic contours of the work, not the physical features of a particular object. Chapter, paragraph, and sentence numbers are preferable to volume, page, and line numbers, because other derivative versions of a work (e.g., translations, paraphrases) will only roughly, if at all, follow an object-oriented reference system.

Sometimes an object-based reference system is inescapable, or is the most common reference system for a work (e.g., Porphyry's commentary on the *Categories*). It is perfectly acceptable to adopt that scheme, but it may eventually entail more labor for the alignment process.

If a given work has multiple systems (e.g., the works of Plato and Aristotle, which have two reference systems—semantic- and object-oriented—both of which are standard and important), then the recommended practice is to encode the same text twice, placing in each file a <see-also> pointing to the other and a <relationship> with the keyword *alternatively divided edition* as the value of @which. A pair of alternatively divided editions can usefully serve as the basis for concordances. In fact, the pair can be used as the first step in converting another version of the same work from one reference system to the other.

If there is a good reference system, but the divisions are overly lengthy, you may introduce subdivisions. Such subdivided texts are compatible with references to the older system. But there is no guarantee that the provisional subdivisions you introduce will be adopted by other editors who create or edit TAN versions of the same work, and in the end editors working independently upon the same text may produce discordant schemes. The TAN-A-div format was designed to reconcile such differences.

If there is no reference system, or if you think that the ones that exist are inadequate or misguided, create one of your own. If you develop your own reference system, be sure to optimize for all versions of the work, whether known or not.

In the <declarations>, at least one <div-type> must be supplied, declaring the types of divisions into which the text has been segmented, to be referred to by @type in <div>s. To declare a <div-type> does not require you to use it in the transcription. It is advisable to keep the abbreviation coined in @xml:id brief but meaningful.

Well-known division types already have suitable IRI names. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)” for a list of core TAN vocabulary for division types, both common and uncommon. If you encounter a rare division type, or one that needs specificity not provided for in a well-known URN, you should mint your own, either in the declarations or in a separate TAN-key file.

Reference systems have as a central component numbering systems. TAN supports five numeration systems:

1. Arabic numerals. 1, 2, 3, etc.

2. Roman numerals. Values up to 5000, utilizing i, v, x, l, c, d, and m, uppercase or lowercase, with liberal syntactic rules (within a roman numeral, any digit preceding one of a higher value is assumed to be a subtraction from the total value; all others are positive values).
3. Alphabetic sequences. The 26-letter Roman alphabet, with numbers higher than 26 (or any multiple of 26) beginning with the letter a incrementally repeated, e.g., y (25), z, (26), aa (27), bb (28), ... aaa (53). Uppercase or lowercase allowed.
4. Arabic numerals + alphabetic sequences. Arabic numerals followed immediately by an alphabetic sequence. The second item is to be calculated as a subsequence of the first item, with the lack of a second item taking highest priority. E.g., 4, 4a, 4b, 4c....
5. Alphabetic sequences + Arabic numerals: As above, but with alphabetic sequence preceding Arabic numerals.

TAN file processors will attempt to convert all values of @n to Arabic numerals. Some values are ambiguously Roman numerals or alphabetic sequences, e.g., c (= 3 or 100), so this conversion takes place within the context of a single document, without reference to any associated files. You may not mix Roman numerals and alphabetic sequences in the same div type. You should also avoid any string labels that would be misinterpreted as a Roman numeral. For example, if you are labeling a book whose title is "Civilizations," you should not use n="Civ", since all values of @n are treated as lowercase.

There are also tools for other numeration systems, but they have not been implemented in the validation process. See `tan:arabic-numerals()`, `tan:grc-to-int()`, and `tan:sysc-to-int()`.

## Normalizing transcriptions

You should declare how you have normalized the transcription via `<filter>` and its children, `<normalization>`, `<transliteration>`, and `<replace>`. (For suggestions on values of `<IRI>` for `<normalization>` see the section called "TAN keywords for types of normalizations (`<normalization>`)".)

Generally speaking, normalization entails the suppression of things extraneous to or separable from the work you have chosen. You are encouraged to omit parenthetical editorial insertions, stray handwritten remarks, discretionary word-breaking hyphens, editorial comments, inserted cross-references, and reference numerals (page numbers, section numbers, etc.). The goal is a transcription whose text is free of the interpretive voice of later editors. In addition, you should resolve ligatures and correct unintended typographical errors. (Such orthographic corrections are useful to those users who want to generate lexico-morphological data automatically or semiautomatically.)

In a digital source, variable lengths of spacing marks (e.g., General Punctuation U+2000..U+200B) should be converted to ordinary spaces, and superscript combining Roman letters (U+0363..U+036F) should probably be converted to their non-combining counterparts. All Unicode must be normalized to NFC forms (see the section called "Normalization").

Keep in mind that your transcriptions will be used by other people doing, e.g., word-for-word translation alignments, quotation checking, syntactical analysis, and they will want transcriptions that are as clean as possible. You should remove from the text anything that is not part of the work proper and would interfere with detailed word-for-word alignment, or would require extra preprocessing or postprocessing work for later users. If you are segmenting a source into line breaks, and you are required to break a word between divisions, you should either use the soft hyphen (`&#xad;`) or the zero-width joiner (`&#x200d;`) at the end of the first `<div>`. TAN processors that handle a `<div>` will automatically normalize the space in the element, then place a space between that `<div>` and the next unless if one of those two characters are present, in which case the character



will be deleted and the two `<div>`s will be joined with no intervening space. For more on issues regarding whitespace, see the section called “White space”.

If you are working with a text with notes, distinguish between those written by the same person who wrote the work you’re transcribing from those that aren’t. Treat the former as part of the work proper and give each note a `<div>` with a suitable `@type` and place it after the `<div>` it annotates. It will be assumed by processors of the data that, absent more specific information, any `<div>` of an annotating `@type` is an annotation of the last `<div>` that is not an annotation. (Alternatively, you may use the `<note>` feature of TAN-TEI, but bear in mind that this element will be treated by users as part of the leaf `div` to which it belongs, not separate from it.)

If the notes are not part of the work per se—for example, translator’s notes in a translation of a primary source—you should treat them as a separate work altogether, and put them in a separate TAN-T(EI) file, perhaps linking the two through `<see-also>`. You may wish to structure that file so that it mirrors the reference system of the primary source, in which case further alignment between the two is not needed. Or you may wish to use a reference system that reflects how you would cite the note, e.g., page and note number. In this latter case, you would then create a companion TAN-A-`div` file that establishes links between the primary source and its annotations.

Remember that the note signals in the main text and in the footnote area are metadata meant to help readers link corresponding passages of texts, and should be deleted. If the connective function served by the note signal is important, use a TAN-A-`div` file to link the notes to the main text.

This principle holds true for transcribing texts that have variants to the work integrated into the document. For example, a manuscript may have correctors’ marks. Or a set of footnotes (or apparatus criticus) might comment on how and why the main text differs from previous readings. In those cases, each set of corrections might be wholly incorporated into the `<claim>`s of a TAN-A-`div` file, perhaps also with a separate TAN-T file.

Overall, normalization is a difficult topic, and it is not well studied. Not all decisions will be clear-cut. You may justly hesitate before normalizing orthography, punctuation, accentuation, or capitalization. Some aspects of Unicode that lend themselves to varying conventions may need special consideration. You may need to consider whether an unusual or rarely used Unicode character might be misinterpreted, or a hindrance to other users (especially for parsing word tokens). Describe any decisions that might not be agreeable to everyone who uses the file in the `<filter>`.

In some ambiguous areas, you can use TAN-TEI to your advantage. Suppose, for example, a manuscript has reference numerals that are *sui generis*. That is, these reference numbers do not correspond to the “canonical” reference scheme. On the one hand, they are metadata, and should arguably be deleted; on the other, they are part of the text, and witness to how a text was read and changed over time. A middle-ground approach would move these references to TAN-TEI’s `<milestone rend=" " >`. In that way, the numerals are removed from the main text; on the other hand, the information is retained. Generally speaking TEI’s `@rend` is an excellent way to remove something from the main text, without removing it from the file altogether.

## Transcriptions

The sole purpose of the `<body>` of a class 1 file is to contain a segmented transcription of a single version of a single work from a scriptum. `<body>` may take `@in-progress` and must take `@xml:lang` that the majority of the text is in. If a change in language occurs in a descendant `<div>`, ensure that its `@xml:lang` value (explicitly or by inheritance) indicates the language that is used.

`<body>` takes one or more `<div>` elements, each of which govern either other `<div>` elements, or text (or TEI elements).

The term *leaf div* refers to those `<div>`s that contain text and therefore no other `<div>`s.

Within this treelike structure of <div>s, the concatenation of @n values, starting from the most ancestral <div>, provides the *flat ref*, the reference system used by class 2 files to refer to parts of TAN-T(EI) files.

## Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule

One of the most important validation rules is the *Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule*, which states that the flat ref for each leaf <div> must be unique.

This rule applies only to leaf <div>s and not to <div>s in general, since on occasion a major textual unit will be broken by another. For example, chapters 24 and 30 in the book of Proverbs of the Septuagint are split and interleaved (24.1–22e [22a–e are verses not extant in the Hebrew]; 30.1–14; 24.23–34; and 30.15–33).

## Transcriptions Using the Text Encoding Initiative (<TEI>)

### Note

This section is to be read in conjunction with Chapter 5, *Class-1 TAN Files, Representations of Textual Objects (Scripta)* and the section called “The Text Encoding Initiative”, which address some technical issues that relate to TAN-compliant TEI to XML and validation generally.

Some creators and editors of transcriptions will find the rather stripped-down TAN-T format inadequate. Some may wish to mark up the text further, or already have a library of transcriptions whose annotations are desirable to keep, even if some users may not disinterested. To serve these needs, you should use TAN-TEI, an extension to the Text Encoding Initiative (TEI) format, which is well known for its expressiveness, its stability, its flexibility, and its widespread use in scholarship.

TEI was designed to be maximally expressive and flexible, to serve the detailed needs of humanities scholars. In serving this mission, TEI has come to define more than five hundred different element names, and more than two hundred attributes (roughly six times more than are defined in TAN). Of course, any given TEI file uses only a small subset of those elements and attributes, and TEI itself comes in different flavors, from TEI Lite, which uses only 75 attributes and 140 elements, to TEI All, which opens up almost the entire library.

Although the TEI format is oftentimes seen as a standard, it lacks some of the characteristics expected in a standard. It is greatly flexible, admits flavors and interpretation, and has been designed to encourage customization. Individuals and projects may define their own subset of TEI elements, to constrict or expand the allowable rules as they see fit. TAN-TEI is one of those customizations. The major difference is that TAN-TEI attempts to impose extra strictures not defined in TEI, to ensure that transcriptions are maximally likely to be interchangeable with other TAN files.

TAN’s customization of the TEI can be summarized as follows (the default namespace in this section is the TEI namespace, <http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0>):

Table 5.1. Synopsis of TAN-TEI customization

TEI element	summary of alteration
<TEI>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• must have @id with IRI name</li> <li>• should take new namespace declaration, <code>xmlns:tan="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns"</code></li> </ul>

Class-I TAN Files, Representations  
of Textual Objects (Scripta)

TEI element	summary of alteration
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• takes a new child element, &lt;head&gt;, placed between &lt;teiHeader&gt; and &lt;text&gt;</li> </ul>
<text>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Only the child &lt;body&gt; will be regarded by other TAN users. &lt;front&gt; and &lt;back&gt; will be ignored.</li> </ul>
<body>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• must take @xml:lang</li> <li>• may take @in-progress</li> <li>• must take exclusively one or more &lt;div&gt;s</li> <li>• any elements or text between &lt;div&gt;s will be ignored</li> <li>• overall contents must be restricted to a single work</li> <li>• any and all text nodes will be treated as part of the transcription</li> </ul>
<div>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• must take either only &lt;div&gt;s or no &lt;div&gt;s at all</li> <li>• must take @type and @n (@include is not allowed in TAN-TEI, but is allowed in TAN-T)</li> </ul>

Like all other TAN files, the root elements of TAN-TEI files must take an @id, the IRI name. See above, the section called “Tag URNs”.

TAN-TEI files have two heads, which may strike you as odd. The TEI head and the TAN head were designed for different purposes. Whereas the TAN <head> is meant to be brief and keyed to both IRIs and human-readable data, the <teiHeader> has been designed principally for human readability, and permits quite an expansive range of metadata, and about matters that bear on the transcription only indirectly (e.g., manuscript descriptions).

Processors of TAN-TEI files will in general ignore the contents of <teiHeader>, since the contents are unpredictable. If your <teiHeader> has any kind of metadata relevant to TAN users, you will need to adapt it for the standard TAN <head> (see the section called “Metadata (<head>)” and the section called “Principles and Assumptions”). You may find that some of the material you put in <teiHeader> is not suitable for <head> and vice versa. This conversion needs to be performed manually, since the two headers are incommensurate, and writing each one requires a different kind of outlook.

In a TAN-TEI file, the TAN <head> must declare the TAN namespace to be its default, i.e., <head xmlns="tag:textalign.net,2015:ns"> or <tan:head> if the prefix tan: has been defined in the root element.

Within any leaf <div>, you may use whatever TEI markup you wish, to whatever level of depth or complexity. All users of your TAN-TEI file will be interested in the text; only a subset will care about any markup within leaf <div>s. For this reason, even if you change the value of @xml:lang within a leaf <div>, there is no guarantee that readers or processors of your data will take it into account.

TAN-TEI should not be used to try to represent the physical appearance of the text on the object. Write a separate TEI (non-TAN) file first, and then use TAN-TEI to create a more normalized version.

You may need to prepare a TEI file to be TAN compliant. As a matter of practicality, it is helpful to envision the conversion process as falling in three steps:

1. Structure: insert new processing instructions (TAN-TEI validation files); adjust root element by supplying IRI name to @id, TAN namespace to @xmlns:tan.
2. Metadata: create new <head> and populate it
3. Data: edit <body> to restrict the content to a single work; restructure <body> content into nesting <div>s with correct @type and @n values.

It has been the experience of those who have made TEI to TAN-TEI conversions that step 2 is the most time-consuming. The TAN <head> requires one to more carefully curate the metadata than does <teiHeader>. But step 3 should not be overlooked, either. Many people write TEI files with a focus on the original textual object, and they make editorial decisions that look toward the scriptum and not the intertextual ecosystem that TAN supports. It is advisable to trim from the body of your TEI file any elements that would interfere with direct comparison with other versions of the text in the TAN format.

---

# Chapter 6. Class-2 TAN Files, Annotations of Texts

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are common to class 2 TAN files. For detailed discussion see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

At present, class 2 files are restricted to alignment or lexico-morphology.

Alignment files come in two different formats, identified by the root element. TAN-A-div provides macroscopic alignment; TAN-A-tok, microscopic. TAN-A-div aligns one or more class 1 files. It is intended for broad, general alignments of any number of versions of any number of works. The scope of TAN-A-tok is more restricted, to two class 1 files, allowing one to declare alignments with detailed specificity, certainty, and type between words (tokens). TAN-A-div focuses on works, regardless of version; TAN-A-tok focuses on individual versions.

Lexico-morphology files (also called part-of-speech files), TAN-LM, are used to encode the lexical headwords and morphological forms of individual words in class 1 files.

## Common Elements

The class 2 formats have been designed to be human readable, particularly references to class 1 files. In ordinary conversation, when referring to specific parts of a work, we like to cite pages, paragraphs, sentences, lines, words, letters, and so forth. We use relational words (e.g., "first"), and the very text itself. We might say, for example, "See page 4, second paragraph, the last four words." Or, "See page 4, second paragraph, first sentence, second occurrence of 'pull'."

The TAN pointer syntax differs from other pointer systems (e.g., URLs, XPath, and XPointer) in that it depends upon a hierarchy of four features: works, divisions, word tokens, and characters. *Works*, defined above (see the section called "One work"), are defined by the *source* (which may not have more than one work). *Divisions* are defined by the <div> structure of each source. *Tokens* are words of those divisions, defined according to one or more tokenization rules. And *characters* are defined as non-modifying codepoints in a word token. (A modifying character are treated as a piece with the non-modifying base character it modifies.)

Parts of this fourfold hierarchy—works, divisions, tokens, and characters—are named with vocabulary that the editor of a class 2 file finds most useful. Sources are given a nickname (e.g., `xml:id = "hamlet-1741"`); divisions are named using the values for @n; tokens are referred to by position, by their actual values, or both (e.g., `pos = "1 - 5"`, `pos = "last-1 - last"`, `val = "hath"`; see the section called "@pos and @val"). Characters are always identified by number (e.g., `chars = "2, 7"`).

This approach not only makes the syntax human readable, it also mitigates any disruptions that corrections or alterations might incur. For example, if an incorrectly duplicated <div> is deleted, disruption to the reference system is isolated and does not affect the rest of the document.

## Class 2 Validation

Some Class 2 files may be time-consuming to validate fully. The length of the <body> could be enormous. Or the number and length of sources may be taxing. Or validation may depend upon time-consuming transformations of the source documents. Most oftentimes, this problem affects TAN-A-div files, so to facilitate editing within an XML editor, where regular validation is essential, Schematron validation falls into one of two phases:

1. basic: All regular Schematron tests are suspended, and reports are devoted exclusively to assisting in looking for and checking the validity of references in `<div-ref>` and `<tok>`.
2. verbose: complete testing of class-2 files, including checks on source files to determine whether they adhere to the LDUR (see the section called “Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule”). In addition, information is given on where there are discrepancies in the numeration system across versions of the same work.

If you do not specify in the prolog which phase you intend to be the default, you will be prompted for the phase you wish to use whenever you validate the file.

## Class 2 Metadata (`<head>`)

Class 2 files share a few common features in their metadata, mostly to facilitate the human-friendly reference system outlined above.

All class 2 files have as their sources nothing other than class 1 files. Therefore each `<source>` must take the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”. Because the rights have already been declared in the source files, `<rights-source-only>` is disallowed.

Editors of class 2 files must be able to name or number word-tokens in a transcription, via an optional `<token-definition>`. See the section called “Defining Words and Tokens”.

There may be some cases where a source has a div type that is unnecessary, is confusing, or should be ignored. One or more optional `<suppress-div-types>`s may be used to specify division types that you wish to suppress in references.

Optional `<rename-div-ns>` provide a convenient way to provisionally rename `@n` values. This is useful for cases where you wish to use division labels that more familiar to users of the class 2 files, or are easier to edit and read. It can also be used to harmonize discordant `@n` values, especially helpful for divs that are named, not numbered, such as the books of the Bible.

## Class 2 Data Patterns (`<body>`)

The three types of class 2 files treat different kinds of phenomena, so their data structures look quite different. Nevertheless, a few elements and attributes are shared by at least two class 2 formats.

Many class 2 elements take `@src` and `@ref`. `@src` points via ID reference to one or more `<source>`s and `@ref` points to one or more `<div>`s through their *flat ref* (perhaps substituted with their new values if `<rename-div-ns>` have been invoked (see the section called “Metadata (`<head>`)”).

In the example `ref = "1.2-4, 1.5"`, the periods are arbitrary (but the hyphen and comma, which have special meanings here, are not). You may use any punctuation you wish, or even space, but it is recommended you use what will be most familiar to users. You may use non-Arabic numerals, regardless of the numbering system used by your sources.

`@chars` and `@pos` follow a useful compact syntax, described below (the section called “`@pos` and `@val`”).

### `@pos` and `@val`

To point to a token, one of three methods may be used.

1. *@pos alone*. Under this method, one or more digits, or the phrase `last` or `last-` plus a digit, joined by hyphens or commas indicate one or more token numbers. For example, `2, 4-6,`

`last-2` - `last` refers to the second, fourth, fifth, sixth, antepenult, penult, and final tokens in a sequence of word tokens. The numerical value to which the keyword `last` resolves depends upon the context of each source and ref.

2. *@val alone.* Under this method, a single token is picked by means of a string value equivalent to the token. For example, `@val = "bird"`, points to the first occurrence of the token `bird`.
3. *@pos and @val together.* Under this method, specific occurrences of a token are picked. For example, `@val="bird" @pos="2, 4"` picks the second and fourth occurrences of the token `bird`.

Any time `@pos` appear in an element, and `@val` doesn't, `@val` is assumed to allow matches to any word. Vice versa, if `@val` appears but `@pos` doesn't, the latter is assumed to equal 1.

`@pos` and `@val` must be used carefully. For example, the attribute combination `val="bird" pos="last-5"` will produce an error if the word token `bird` does not occur at least six times.

## Alignments: Principles and Assumptions

TAN alignments attest to acts of translating, paraphrasing, revising, quoting, summarizing, and so forth. All these are treated as types of text reuse, where one or more texts, usually called in translation studies the *source* (or *sources*), are transformed into a new text, customarily called the *target*. Text reuse has chronological directionality and is asymmetrical (a quoted text affects a quoting text but not vice versa). But many times we deal with texts where the original lines of direction are contested or unknown. In those cases, it is hasty or misleading to refer to either of the texts as a source or a target. Indeed, the two texts may in fact derive from a common source, or be only indirectly related, the result of multiple generations of copying and translating. In these guidelines, therefore, we avoid the term *target* altogether, and when we use the word *source*, we are referring only to one of the class 1 files upon which a class 2 alignment depends.

Thus, the order of `<source>s` in an alignment file's `<head>` does not imply chronological precedence. The only implication is that of processing order: the first will be the foundation or base against which subsequent sources will be aligned. It is usually a good idea to list as the first `<source>` the version that is most complete or most important to a given alignment.

## Division-Based Alignments (`<TAN-A-div>`)

TAN-A-div is the format for macroscopic, division-based alignment, and is dedicated to aligning any number of versions of any number of works on the basis of `<div>s`, or even smaller, ad hoc segments in the sources invoked.

A TAN-A-div file provides two major services.

Reconciling structural differences between versions of the same text. Some independently created transcriptions of the same work will, no matter the good intentions of the transcribers, fail to correspond exactly to related versions. Perhaps works or div types were not defined with the same IRIs, or perhaps one version follows a reference system at odds with the majority of other versions. Perhaps a version is interpolated or lacunose. TAN-A-div is used to reconcile such inconsistencies, to make special alignments that a computer might not be able to make accurately, and to refine the alignment of parallel sources, even down to the word level.

Make general claims about a work, or a particular version of a work. Scholars working with texts regularly wish to make claims about those texts, e.g., work A passage b quotes from work X passage c; work A passage b deals with topic M; work A passage b word 7 has a variant reading b' in version A1.

For the first purpose, the motivations of an aligner are opaque. A TAN-A-div file says, in essence, "Please align the following sources," but it does not say why the alignment is requested, and it does not indicate what relationship holds between the various sources. In fact, a TAN-A-div file could be used to align texts that have no apparent relationship (to what end would be unclear).

For the second purpose, the aligner makes claims about the texts, and motivations and assumptions are made as clear as possible.

Processors of a TAN-A-div file will assume greedy alignment. Alignments will be inferred wherever possible, when not explicitly overridden. Alignments are also transitive. If passage A is declared to align with B, then, barring any exceptions, anything that aligns with A will be assumed to align with anything that aligns with B (see the section called "Interpretation of multiple values").

## Root Element and Header

The root element of a TAN division-based alignment file is `<TAN-A-div>`.

TAN-A-div's `<head>` has some special rules.

One or more `<source>`s must be declared (the section called "Distinguishing `<source>`s and `<see-also>`s"). That an alignment file would have only a single source may seem strange, but such a scenario could be useful for self-alignment (i.e., to indicate places where a source reuses itself), or to make claims about that text.

`<declarations>` takes zero or more of the declarations common to class 2 files: `<token-definition>`, `<suppress-div-types>`, `<rename-div-ns>`. See the section called "Common Elements". TAN-A-div also allows declarations unique to the section called "~TAN-c-decl-core".

## Data (`<body>`)

A TAN-A-div may have an empty `<body>` because the format by default demands greedy alignment. That is, it effectively states, "Take the list of sources in the header. First group (align) them by work, then by `<div>`s according to flat refs."

A processor will create groups of works according to the `<IRI>` values under `<work>` in each source. To those matches will be added any sources you claim are equivalently the same work. Then within each group of versions of the same work, the processor will align (group) `<div>`s based on their flat ref (based on `@n`), after normalization and after taking into account exceptions declared in the TAN-A-div file.

If sources representing different versions of the same work already have `<div>`s whose flat refs match well, then nothing needs to be declared in a TAN-A-div `<body>`. A TAN-conformant processor will perform the alignment.

Within the `<body>` of a TAN-A-div file, the first optional procedure, reconciliation, is an up-to-four-step process. Each step is optional and sequence-specific. That is, each statement assumes actions specified by previous siblings have already been implemented.

After reconciliation happens, the second optional procedure, claims, are handled.

## Process 1, Step 1: Correlate Works

In the first step you may declare an ad hoc equivalence between sources that do not already share an `<IRI>` value for `<work>`. Each equivalence is made through an `<equate-works>`, which groups together under `@src` the ids of sources that should be treated as containing the same work.



Transitive alignment holds: `<equate-works work="a b" />` means that any sources that share the same works as a and b will also be treated as equivalent.

This declaration does not imply that the works are, in reality, one and the same. It merely states that, for the purposes of this alignment, they should be treated as equivalent.

## Process 1, Step 2: Correlate Division Types

The second step does for div types what the first step did for works, with `<equate-div-types>`. Across all sources, every `<div-type>` that shares an `<IRI>` value will be treated as equivalent. But you may augment that automated alignment through an `<equate-div-types>`, which takes one or more `<div-type-ref>`s, each of which takes a mandatory `@src` and `@div-type-ref`, to point to one or more sources and division types. You must use the `@xml:id` assigned by the source to that div type.

As with `<equate-works>`, `<equate-div-types>` assume a greedy, transitive alignment. The ad hoc declaration does not imply that the two types of division are in reality one and the same; it just correlates them for the sake of the alignment.

This step is not likely to be used in most TAN-A-div files, because it has no impact on the steps that follow, or even on alignment proper, since it does not affect the reconciliation of flat refs. It is useful mainly in those cases where you expect users of your file to be interested in comparing division types (e.g., calculating ratios of paragraphs to chapters per version per work).

## Process 1, Step 3: Refine Segmentation

Suppose you have two transcriptions where a phrase ending one leaf `<div>` in source A actually corresponds to the beginning phrase of the next leaf `<div>` in source B. Or suppose that you wish to break down a leaf `<div>` into smaller constituent parts, to facilitate more exact alignment against another version that is divided more granularly. Before these refined alignments can occur, you must first segment specific leaf `<div>`s through `<split-leaf-div-at>`, which contains one or more `<tok>`s pointing to individual words (see the section called “`@pos` and `@val`”) that should begin a new segment in each reference in each source.

`@ref` must refer only to leaf `<div>`s. Any leaf `<div>` may be split as many times as one wishes, but never at the first token.

## Process 1, Step 4: Realign Versions of the Same Work

After step 3, some of the divisions and segments of a work may not be properly aligned. Segments newly created by `<split-leaf-div-at>`s may need to be realigned. Or perhaps one of the sources uses a reference system that is out of step with the others. `<realign>` is used to reconcile differences. It is not used for aligning across works.

There are two types of realignment: anchored and unanchored, discussed in detail at `<realign>`.

## Process 2: Make Claims

At this point, each work should have its versions properly aligned. You are now in a position to indicate other places where one work quotes from another, or make other comments on specific textual passages. In this process, `<claim>` may be used to indicate such things as:

- textual passages where one work quotes or alludes to another work or itself (index of quotations and allusions);

- textual passages deal with a certain topic (general index);
- where notes in one source correspond to main text in another (tethering separated notes from main text);
- alternative readings of a textual passage (apparatus criticus).

These alignments occur through `<claim>`s whose `<subject>` or `<object>` points to passages of text.

Any textual `<subject>` or `<object>` may take `@work` or `@src`. The former takes a single reference to a `<source>`, but adopts the reference as a proxy to make a claim applicable to all versions of the same work. `@src` restricts the claim to specific versions, not to the work as a whole.

`<claim>` is most commonly used to create an interoperable index, indicating where one work quotes from another. Such claims should not be taken to apply to the whole (see the section called “Interpretation of multiple values”). A claim that passage b quotes passage y means only that some part of b quotes from some part of y, not that the whole of b quotes from the whole of y. Specificity must be made on the level of `<tok>`, a child of a textual `<subject>` or `<object>`.

Furthermore, if that `<tok>` is governed by `@work` and not `@src`, then two statements are implied, first that the claim pertains to such-and-such a particular range of tokens in a particular source, and second that the claim pertains to other versions of the same work, but at unspecified ranges of words. For example:

```
<claim verb="quotes">
  <subject work="nt-grc">
    <tok ref="Mk 10:6" pos="last-4 - last"/>
  </subject>
  <object work="lxx">
    <tok ref="Gen 1:27" pos="last-4 - last"/>
  </object>
</claim>
```

might correlate the following leaf divs (matches in bold):

```
<div n="27" type="v">### ##### # ##### ### ##### ###' #####
##### ##### ##### ##### ### ##### ##### #####</div>
. . . . .
<div type="v" n="6">### ## ##### ##### ##### ### #####
#####.</div>
```

Even though the claim is about the work in general, the statement provides specificity to only two sources. The claim will be regarded as holding over other versions of the same works, but only on the leaf div level. On the token level, it is up to a processor to determine if and where the relative position of the quote might be found.

## Token-Based Alignments (`<TAN-A-tok>`)

TAN-A-tok files provide a microscopic view of how two sources relate to each other. The format is intended to allow you to specify exactly where, how, and why two transcriptions align, and to do so on the most granular level possible. TAN-A-tok files also allow you to express levels of confidence or alternative opinions.

Creators and editors of TAN-A-tok files should be able to read the languages of their sources and to explain as precisely as possible the relationship between the two sources. You should be prepared to

think about and specify types of textual reuse. TAN-A-tok files tend to be more demanding to create and edit than TAN-A-div files are because they reflect work that is more detailed, and therefore more time-consuming, than simple en masse alignment of sources.

Because of the detailed nature of the inquiry, token alignment is restricted to two texts, referred to jointly as a *bitext*. Each half of the bitext must be a TAN-T(EI) file. It is assumed that those two sources share some special relationship, direct or indirect, and relate through one or more types of textual reuse: translation, paraphrase, commentary, and so forth. Some of these bitexts, such as literal translations, may line up quite nicely word for word. Others, such as paraphrases, may line up sporadically, vaguely, ambiguously, or, in places, not at all. So alignment of a bitext is oftentimes not easy, and requires you to think hard about assumptions you have made in two key areas: the relationship that holds from one source's scriptum to the other and the types of reuse that was involved in turning one version into the other (or a common ancestor into both).

Relationship of sources' scripta. What is the the physical relationship or history that connects the two sources' scripta? Is one a direct descendant (*copy*) of the other? If not, where is their common ancestor? Here you consider the material aspect of the bitext, because you are trying to answer how object A's text relates to object B's, because that goes a long way to explaining the relationship that holds between the immaterial texts.

Types of reuse. What categories of text reuse do you hold to? Such a declaration tells users of your data what paradigm you bring to your analysis. You may wish to keep your categories nondescript and somewhat vague, using loosely defined concepts such as *translation*, *paraphrase*, *quotation*, and so forth without offering a specific definition. On the other hand, you may have a specific and detailed view of text reuse. Perhaps you have adopted field-specific categories such as *obligatory explicitation*, *optional explicitation*, *pragmatic explicitation*, or *translation-inherent explicitation*. You may also wish to declare secondary types of reuse, such as *scribal omission* or *dittography*, to declare secondary types of reuse that may have intervened. You must declare at least one type of reuse. Or you may use those that are built into the TAN format. See the section called "TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>").

## Root Element and Header

The root element of a token-based alignment file is <TAN-A-tok>.

The TAN-A-tok header builds upon the core and class 2 headers (see the section called "Metadata (<head>)" and the section called "Class 2 Metadata (<head>)").

TAN-A-tok files take exactly two <source>s. The sequence is arbitrary. Each <source> must take an @xml:id.

<declarations> takes, in addition to all the elements allowed in class 2 files (see the section called "Class 2 Metadata (<head>)" ), two elements unique to TAN-A-tok: <bitext-relation> and <reuse-type>. The former describes the genealogical relationship between each source's scriptum. The second attends to the qualitative aspect of the bitext relationship.

## Data (<body>)

The <body> of a TAN-A-tok file takes, in addition to the customary optional attributes (see @in-progress and the section called "Edit Stamp"), required @bitext-relation and @reuse-type, which take one or more id references from <bitext-relation> and <reuse-type>, indicating the default values that govern the alignment.

<body> has only one type of child: one or more <align>s, each of which collects sets of <tok>s from one or both sources, known collectively as a *token cluster*. Each token cluster in a given TAN-A-

tok file is valid independent of any other token cluster. Clusters may overlap, to handle translations in which words fall in one-to-one, one-to-many, many-to-one, and many-to-many relationships. The independence of token clusters allows you to register differences of opinion about the same set of tokens. An `<align>` may take an `@xml:id`, to facilitate external discussions about an assertion.

Nothing should be inferred from silence in a TAN-A-tok file. Unmentioned tokens in either source do not represent gaps in a translation. All that can be inferred is that the creators and editors of the TAN-A-tok file have said nothing about the tokens.

If you wish to declare that one or more words in one source were left out of a translation or inserted into one—that is, words in one source have no match in the other—you must do so through a *half-null alignment*, i.e., a token cluster that has tokens from only one source. A half-null alignment corresponds—to draw from the terminology of translation studies—to *implication* or *explicitation* of entire words or phrases.

A fully aligned bitext may result in a TAN-A-tok file with a very long `<body>` (in contrast to the typical TAN-A-div file). That does not mean, however, that everything in a source *must* be encoded or described. In writing and editing a TAN-A-tok file you do not commit you to saying everything possible about the bitext. You might choose to encode only a few token clusters.

If there are multiple IDs in `@reuse-type` or `@bitext-relation`, the intersection, not the union, of those values is to be understood. For example, `reuse-type="trans para"` would indicate that the token cluster results from both translation and paraphrase. If you wish to claim that the token cluster might be a translation or it might be a paraphrase, then you should create two separate alignments, and add `@cert`.

## Lexico-Morphology

TAN-LM files are used to associate words or word fragments with lexemes and morphological categories. They are intended primarily to facilitate research that depends upon alignments, but they can be valuable on their own, whether or not there are other versions or alignments.

These files rely upon the grammatical rules defined for a given language in a TAN-mor file. Therefore this section should be read in close conjunction with its companion: the section called “Morphological Concepts and Patterns (TAN-mor)”.

## Principles and Assumptions

TAN-LM files are assumed to be applicable to texts in languages whose vocabulary lends itself to grammatical and lexicographical analysis. The two areas are interrelated but independent. If you wish, your TAN-LM file may contain only lexemes or only morphological analyses.

As an editor of a TAN-LM file you should understand the vocabulary and grammar of the languages you have picked. You should have a good sense of the rules established by the lexical and grammatical authorities you have chosen to follow. You should be familiar with the conventions and assumptions of the TAN-mor files you have adopted.

Although you must assume the point of view of a particular grammar and lexicon, you need not define those authorities, nor hold to a single one. In addition, you may bring to lexical analysis your own expertise and supply lexical headwords unattested in printed authorities.

Although TAN-LM files are simple, they can be laborious to write and edit, more than other types of TAN files. They can also be hard to read if the underlying TAN-mor files use cryptic codes. It is customary for an editor of a TAN-LM file to use tools to help create and edit the data.

## Root Element and Header

The root element of a lexico-morphological file is TAN-LM.

TAN-LM files are either source-specific or language-specific. In the case of the former, `<source>` points to the one and only TAN-T(EI) file that is the object of analysis. In the case of the latter, `<for-lang>` is used to indicate the languages that are covered.

### Note

If the language-specific option is exercised, the file must point to TAN-LM-lang schema files. See the section called “Overall Structure (root)”.

`<declarations>` takes the elements common to class 2 files (see the section called “Class 2 Metadata (<head>”). It takes two other elements unique to TAN-LM: `<lexicon>` (optional) and `<morphology>` (mandatory). Any number of lexica and morphologies may be declared; the order is inconsequential.

There is, at present, no TAN format for lexica and dictionaries, although this may change in the future. So even if a digital form of a dictionary is identified through the the section called “Digital Entity Metadata Pattern”, no validation tests will be performed.

You may find a non-TAN lexical model to be a suitable supplement to any TAN collections you develop. The TEI supports dictionary encoding [<http://www.tei-c.org/release/doc/tei-p5-doc/en/html/DI.html>], and the Lexical Markup Framework [<http://www.lexicalmarkupframework.org/>], an ISO standard (ISO-24613:2008), has defined a data model for lexicons and dictionaries. The former is geared toward philology and the latter toward linguistics. You may also devise your own format if neither of these support aspects of lexicology that you find important.

Because you or other TAN-LM editors are likely to be authorities in your own right, `<agent>` can be treated as if a `<lexicon>`, and be referred to by `@lexicon` in the `<body>` .

## Data (<body>)

The `<body>` of a TAN-LM file takes, in addition to the customary optional attributes found in other TAN files (see `@in-progress` and the section called “Edit Stamp”), `@lexicon` and `@morphology`, to specify the default lexicon and grammar for the file. `@lexicon` may point either to a `<lexicon>` id or to an `<agent>` id (when someone editing the TAN file is an authority).

`<body>` has only one type of child: one or more `<ana>`s (short for analysis), each of which matches one or more tokens (`<tok>`) to one or more lexemes or morphological assertions (`<lm>`, which takes `<l>`s and `<m>`s).

If due to tokenization a linguistic token must occupy more than one `<tok>`, you may use `@cont` to group `<tok>`s together.

Elements within an `<ana>` are distributed, to allow economically sized files. That is, every combination of `<l>` and `<m>` (governed by `<lm>`) is asserted to be true for every `<tok>`.

Many TAN-LM files will be populated by a stylesheet or other algorithm that automatically calculate the possible morphological values of each token, for example, “down” being marked as an adjective, an adverb, a noun, and a verb. In this case, you does not wish to claim that a word really is every combination generated. But you do wish to leave open the possibility for cases where such ambiguity must be expressed (e.g., “down” in “Get down off a duck.” being equally a noun and adverb). It is

advised that automatically calculated results always include `@cert` with weighted values that sum to 1 for each token.

---

# Chapter 7. Class-3 TAN Files, Varia

This chapter provides general background to the elements and attributes that are unique to all class 3 TAN files. For detailed discussion see Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*.

Class 3 TAN formats are those that do not fit either class 1 or 2. This class, at present, consists of keywords, of RDF-like claims, and of rules pertaining to morphology.

## Keyword Vocabulary (**TAN-key**)

All too often, a project has a set of vocabulary it draws from time and again. To repeat the the section called “IRI + name Pattern” can not only be tedious, it can be treacherous, especially when a project decides to change or augment its vocabulary, and does so inconsistently or incompletely.

The TAN-key format is intended to allow a project to define the IRI + name patterns for things that it regularly names, to be applied to any element that takes `@whi ch`. For example, it is a suitable way to gather the IRI + name patterns for the people who worked on a project, or to define special kinds of div types.

TAN-key files are a core part of the TAN schema, defining commonly used concepts in `<token-definition>`, `<div-type>`s, and so forth. For a complete list of predefined TAN keywords, see Chapter 9, *Official TAN keywords*

For more details on how this format relates to other TAN formats, see the section called “Inclusions and Keys”.

## Root Element and Head

A TAN-key file has `<TAN-key>` as the root element.

The `<declarations>` of a TAN-key file will be empty, or have `<group-type>`s.

## Data (`<body>`)

The `<body>` of a TAN-key file consists simply of `<item>`s, perhaps gathered into groups via `<group>` or `@group`. These groups have, at present, no effect upon other TAN files that import them. They have been useful, however, in more advanced uses of the format, particularly in the case of the standard TAN-key file for `<div-type>` (`./TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml`), where common types of divisions have been given a rudimentary typology suitable for transformations into other formats.

Most frequently, a TAN-key file will contain items that have the IRI + name pattern. The only exception is when it contains `<token-definition>`s.

## Morphological Concepts and Patterns (**TAN-mor**)

TAN-mor files are used to describe the grammatical morphological features of a given language, to assign codes to those features, and to define rules governing the application of those codes. The format allows specificity, flexibility, and responsiveness. Assertions in the format may be doubted, rules may be expressed as contingent upon other conditions, and warnings and error messages may be sent to users who have used a pattern incorrectly, or not in accordance with best practices.

The TAN-mor format is like Schematron for the grammar of human languages. You specify the categories and codes for a given language, then you may create tests to define invalid uses of those codes. Those tests are attached to reports and assertions allowing editors of TAN-LM files to see not only if the rules have been violated, but why, and exactly where.

This chapter should be read in close conjunction with the section called “Lexico-Morphology”.

## Principles and Assumptions

Certain assumptions and recommendations are made regarding morphology files, complementing the more general ones; see the section called “Design Principles”.

TAN-mor files are restricted exclusively to describing the categories and rules for the grammar of a natural language. Editors of these files should be well versed with the grammar of the languages they are describing.

The TAN-mor format has been designed with the assumption that patterns of word inflection and formation can be categorized, classified, named, and described. It has also been assumed that scholars may reasonably differ, perhaps radically, on those descriptions. TAN-mor is meant to allow those differences to be declared. It is up to other users to decide whether or not to adopt them.

The TAN-mor format has also been designed to cater to two different approaches to morphological codes: structured or unstructured.

Structured codes begin with set of major categories used to group morphological features. Structured codes tend to have a set number of code elements, and usually require gaps in the code. For example, the Perseus approach to the morphological categories of Greek, Latin, and other highly inflected languages dictate ten categories, with the first two being the major and minor parts of speech, and the subsequent categories devoted to person, number, tense, and so forth. Each word that is analyzed must have a value, even if null.

Unstructured codes do not attempt to categorize grammatical features, but simply give each one a unique code, to be applied in any permitted sequence and combination. This approach is viable for any language (including highly inflected ones such as Greek or Latin), but it is most often found in tagging sets for languages that have little inflection, e.g., the Brown and Penn sets for English.

## Root Element and Header

The root element of a morphological rule file is `<TAN-mor>`.

Zero or more `<source>` elements describe the grammars or related works that account for the rules declared in the TAN file. If the rules are not based upon any published work, then `<source>` may be omitted. Any TAN-mor file without a source will assume to be based upon the personal knowledge of the `<agent>`s who edited the file.

`<declarations>` is empty.

## Data (`<body>`)

The `<body>` of a TAN-mor file takes the customary optional attributes found in other TAN files (see `@in-progress` and the section called “Edit Stamp”).

The children of `<body>` begin with one or more `<for-lang>`s, followed by any number of `<assert>`s, `<report>`s, `<feature>`s (for unstructured codes), or `<category>`s (if relying upon structured codes).



<category>, used for structured codes, sorts <feature>s into groups. @code values must be unique within a <category>, but may duplicate the @code values of <feature>s from other <category>s. The first <feature> in a <category> describes the category itself, and is not a <feature> like the others.

The values and combinations of <feature>s (or rather of the @codes of <feature>s) can be constrained through <assert>s and <report>s, which are used to declare rules that must be followed, or must never be followed, by any dependent TAN-LM file.

An <assert> and <report> may be restricted to specific features through @context. If @context is present, then <assert> and <report> declarations will be checked in a TAN-LM file only against values of <m> that invoke the feature; otherwise, all <m>s will be tested. Four kinds of tests are allowed:

- @matches-m: indicates a regular expression pattern to be checked against the code in an <m>.
- @matches-tok: indicates a regular expression pattern to be checked against the tokens picked by the values of <tok> in a dependent TAN-LM file.
- @feature-test: indicates features to be checked in the content of <m>s.
- @feature-qty-test: indicates the number of features to be checked in the content of <m>s.

An <assert> indicates that for any <m> in any dependent TAN-LM file, if the test proves false, and if the <m> has a feature declared in @context, then the <m> should be marked as erroneous (or merely a warning should be returned, if @cert is present) and the message included by the <assert> should be returned.

<report> has the same effect, but the role of the test is the opposite: the error and message will be returned only if the test proves true.

## Claims and assertions (TAN-c)

Many projects using the TAN format will need to include in their workflow general declarations that do not fit one of the TAN formats. In many cases, there are adequate formats that are available. At other times, you may want to encode your information in a format much like your other TAN files. For those cases, an experimental format, TAN-c, is provided.

The model is inspired by the Resource Description Framework (RDF; see the section called “Resource Description Framework (RDF) and Linked Open Data”). RDF depends upon a simple data model, where each datum consists of three items termed a subject, a predicate, and an object. The first and third are thought of as nodes, and the second as a connector between the nodes.

### Note

A connector, our preferred term, is frequently elsewhere called an edge, but that metaphor is confusing and misleading. A cylinder, for example, has two edges, but they don’t connect anything we might think of as nodes. Furthermore, “edge” implies that what’s really of interest is the surface of a three-dimensional object and the void beyond.

TAN was designed to serve scholars, who normally find simple declarative sentences—the strength of RDF—highly restrictive, absent any context or qualifiers. Claims always have a claimant. They are made at certain times, and are subject to doubt and nuance. Sometimes our claims are bare negation, e.g., “Aristotle was not the author of *De mundo*”—an assertion not possible to express in RDF.

TAN-c is conceived as a slightly more complex version of RDF. Every claim must be assigned to a claimant. The RDF terminology subject + predicate + object is adjusted by TAN RDF to subject + verb + object. Furthermore, claims may be tempered by certainty, and verbs may be modified by modals. The entire claim may be restricted to a particular time or place. If the object is data, the data type can be restricted by type and lexical form. Despite being somewhat more complex than RDF, TAN-c syntax is more human readable.

## Root Element and Header

The root element of a TAN-c file is `<TAN-c>`.

The `<declarations>` takes `<modal>`, `<person>`, `<place>`, `<unit>`, `<verb>`, and `<version>`, all of which are described more thoroughly at Chapter 8, *TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined*. Collectively, they provide the vocabulary that can be used in the `<body>` of the file.

## Data (`<body>`)

The `<body>` takes a required `@claimant` and `@subject`, which define the default values for the rest of the data.

The rest of `<body>` consists of a series of `<claim>`s.

`<claim>`s are allowed to nest. That is, it is possible to claim that X claims that Y claims that Z claims that.... by nesting `<claim>`s within each other.

---

# Chapter 8. TAN patterns, elements, and attributes defined

The 81 elements and 60 attributes defined in TAN, excluding TEI, are the following::

```
@adverb@affects-element <agent> <agentrole> <alias> <align> <ana> <anchor-
div-ref> <assert> @bitext-relation <bitext-relation> <body> <category>
@cert @cert2 <change> @chars <checksum> <claim> @claim-basis <claim-basis>
@claimant @code <comment> @cont @context <declarations> @def-ref <desc>
<div> <div-ref> <div-type> @div-type-ref <div-type-ref> @ed-when @ed-who
<equate-div-types> <equate-works> <feature> @feature-qty-test @feature-
test <filter> @flags <for-lang> @from @group <group> <group-type> <head>
@help @href @id @idrefs @in-progress @include <inclusion> <IRI> <item>
<key> <l> @lexicon <lexicon> <lm> <location> <locus> <m> <master-location>
@matches-m @matches-tok <modal> @morphology <morphology> @n <name>
@new <normalization> @object <object> @object-datatype @object-lexical-
constraint @old <person> <place> @pos <realign> @ref @regex <relationship>
<rename> <rename-div-ns> <replace> @replacement <report> @reuse-type
<reuse-type> <rights-excluding-sources> @rights-holder <rights-source-
only> <role> @roles <scriptum> <see-also> @seg <source> <split-leaf-div-
at> @src @subject <subject> <suppress-div-types> <tail> <TAN-A-div> <TAN-
A-tok> <TAN-c> <TAN-key> <TAN-LM> <TAN-mor> <TAN-T> @TAN-version @to <tok>
<token-definition> <topic> <transliteration> @type <unit> @units @val
<value> @verb <verb> <version> @when <when> @when-accessed @where @which
@who @work <work> @xml:id @xml:lang
```

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

## TAN-core elements and attributes summarized

### <agent>

The element `agent` specifies a person or organization that played a direct or indirect role in preparing, creating, or editing the data.

At least one `<agent>` must have an `<IRI>` that is a tag URN whose namespace matches that of the IRI name. By default, the first such `<agent>`, called the key agent, is taken to be the person or organization ultimately responsible for the assertions in the current file. See the section called “@id and a TAN file’s IRI Name”

This element may also name a computer or algorithm that performed a task. This feature is useful for crediting software, e.g., an OCR program used to convert an image, or an algorithm that estimates word-to-word alignments.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@roles?, @xml:id, (<comment>* &
```

(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))

Used by: ~TAN-head

## Caution

Every TAN file must have a primary agent, the organization or person that takes the greatest responsibility for the content of the TAN file. The primary agent is defined as the first <agent> with an <IRI> that is a tag URI whose namespace matches the namespaces of @id in the root element.

### Example 8.1. <agent>

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.2. <agent>

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.3. <agent>

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.4. <agent>

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## <agentrole>

The element `agentrole` specifies a time period when one or more `<agent>`s held one or more `<role>`s.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (@who, @roles, <when>+))
```

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **<alias>**

The element `alias` assigns multiple values of `xml:id` to a single `xml:id`.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (@xml:id, @idrefs))
```

Used by: ~declaration-core

### Caution

A `<alias>` may not mix `idrefs` from different elements.

### Caution

`<alias>` references must not be circular.

### Example 8.5. **<alias>**

```
<head>  
  .....  
  <declarations>  
    .....  
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explanaciones de commentario graeco Ammonii"/>  
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>  
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explanaciones de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>  
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>  
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explanaciones de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>  
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Eliae"/>  
    <work xml:id="#c" which="Explanaciones de commentario graeco Eliae"/>  
    <alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
    <work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Simplicii"/>  
    .....  
  </declarations>  
  .....  
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml`]

## **<body>**

The element `body` contains the data

Formal Definition

```
@in-progress?, ~ed-stamp?, (<comment>* &
```

{[TAN-A-div (~TAN-body-core):] ~TAN-body-core} OR

{[TAN-mor (~TAN-body-core):] ~TAN-R-mor-body} OR

{[TAN-core (~TAN-body-core):] ~TAN-body-core})

Used by: ~TAN-root

### Example 8.6. <body>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    <div type="p" n="1">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="p" n="2">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="p" n="3">
      .....
    </div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.7. <body>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    <div type="ch" n="1">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="ch" n="2">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="ch" n="3">
      .....
    </div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.8. **<body>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    <div type="ti" n="ti">CATÉGORIES</div>
    <div type="sec" n="1">
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="sec" n="2">
      .....
    </div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.9. **<body>**

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    <div n="ti~1" type="ti">
      .....
    </div>
    <div n="1" type="ch">
      .....
    </div>
    <div n="2" type="ch">
      .....
    </div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **<change>**

The element `change` declares a change made to the current file. Must credit an `<agent>`, specified by `@who`, and a time the change was made, specified by `@when`.

Collectively, `<change>` elements are called the changelog, the revision history of the document.



The editor has discretion as to how long or detailed a <change> should be, or how many should be retained in a changelog. Ideally, <change>s documenting every published version should be retained.

<change> elements may appear in any order, but it is good practice to put the most recent at the top.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, @when, @flags?, @who, text

Example 8.I0. <change>

```
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
    ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.II. <change>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
    model found. Backup made at
    file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-1-dev/examples/ar.cat.eng.1
  <change when="2016-01-26-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Started new file.</change>
</head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.I2. <change>

```
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-10" who="kalvesmaki">Began new file</change>
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

## <checksum>

The element `checksum` specifies some checksum that can be used to confirm the identity of a digital file being referred to. This element contains other elements that define the type and value of the checksum. Must begin with an IRI + name pattern that defines the type of checksum being used (e.g., SHA-1).

This element allows later users ensure that a copies of a file are identical.

The checksum will not be generated, checked, or validated by TAN schemas. Checksum validation must be provided by other means.

Formal Definition

```
(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which), <value>
```

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

### Example 8.13. <checksum>

```
<source>
.....
<name>The Saint Patrick's Confessio Hypertext Stack Project edition</name>
<checksum>
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Sha-1</IRI>
  <name>SHA-1</name>
  <value>91D95564ABDF2B2C1B9EEF016CBA51E8179646CC</value>
</checksum>
<location href="confessio_english_temp.xml" when-accessed="2016-09-09"/>
</source>
```

## Note

Taken from patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]

## <comment>

The element `comment` discusses issues relevant to nearby data. Must credit an `<agent>`, specified by `@who`, and a time the comment was made, specified by `@when`.

Formal Definition

```
@when, @who, text
```

Used by: ~split, ~realignment, ~alignment, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~category, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt, ~decl-filt-norm, ~func-replace, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-

group-type, ~TAN-head, ~TAN-body, ~nonsource-rights, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~decl-opt, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~TAN-LM-item

Example 8.14. **<comment>**

```
<source>
  .....
  <name>The traditional games of England, Scotland, and Ireland : with tune
  and methods of playing according to the variants extant and recorded in di
  the Kingdom</name>
  <comment when="2015-03-10" who="park">This work is to be found at vol. 2,
  108-111.</comment>
</source>
```

## Note

Taken from gomme.1989.ring-o-roses [../../examples/gomme.1989.ring-o-roses.xml]

Example 8.15. **<comment>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
  .....
</declarations>
<comment when="2016-01-25-05:00" who="park">The following agents and roles a
  preparation of the TAN file, not the original TEI file that serves as the
  teiHeader for details on responsibility.</comment>
<agent xml:id="park" roles="editor">
  .....
</agent>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]

Example 8.16. **<comment>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <change when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">Anfang</change>
  <comment when="2014-08-13" who="schmidt">unten auf der Z. 438, recht</commen
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.deu.1897 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml]

Example 8.17. **<comment>**

```
<head>
```

```

.....
<change when="2014-10-24" who="park">Started file</change>
<comment when="2014-10-24" who="park">See p. 39 of source.</comment>
</head>

```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml]

## <declarations>

The element `declarations` contains assumptions or decisions made that materially affect the interpretation of the data in `<body>`. Every TAN format's `<declarations>` is unique.

### Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?, (<comment>* & <alias>* &
{[TAN-A-div (~declaration-items):]
  (<token-definition>* & <suppress-div-types>* & <rename-div-ns>* & )} OR

{[TAN-A-tok (~declaration-items):]
  (<token-definition>* & <suppress-div-types>* & <rename-div-ns>* & <bitext-relat

{[TAN-c (~declaration-items):]  } OR

{[TAN-key (~declaration-items):]  <group-type>*} OR

{[TAN-class-1 (~declaration-items):]
  (
    (<work> & <version>? & <div-type>+ & <token-definition>* & <filter>?) & {emp

{[TAN-core (~declaration-items):]  {empty}} OR

{[TAN-LM-core (~declaration-items):]
  (<token-definition>* & <suppress-div-types>* & <rename-div-ns>* & <lexicon>+ &

```

Used by: ~TAN-head

### Example 8.18. <declarations>

```

<head>
.....
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
<declarations>
  <work>
.....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="p">
.....
  </div-type>
  <div-type xml:id="c">

```

```
.....
</div-type>
.....
</declarations>
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</agent>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.19. <declarations>

```
<head>
.....
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
<declarations>
  <work>
.....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
.....
  </div-type>
  <div-type xml:id="par">
.....
  </div-type>
.....
</declarations>
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</agent>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.20. <declarations>

```
<head>
.....
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
<declarations>
  <work>
.....
```

```
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="ch">
        .....
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="par">
        .....
    </div-type>
    .....
</declarations>
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    .....
</agent>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.21. **<declarations>**

```
<head>
    .....
    <see-also>
        .....
    </see-also>
    <declarations>
        <work>
            .....
        </work>
        <div-type xml:id="ch">
            .....
        </div-type>
        <div-type xml:id="par">
            .....
        </div-type>
        .....
    </declarations>
    <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
        .....
    </agent>
    .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **<desc>**

The element `desc` provides a description of a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element (or the current document, if the parent element is `<head>`). `<desc>` is, in effect, a

<comment> about that concept, person, or thing. It has two possible structures, one human-readable and the other computer-readable.

Under the first, human-readable approach, <desc> takes merely a descriptive text about the entity, optionally with @xml:lang. If you provide descriptions in other languages, it best to make sure that each version says roughly the same thing.

Under the second, computer-readable approach, <desc> takes an IRI + name pattern plus <location> and @href pointing to a <TAN-c> file, which provides contextual information about the concept, person, or thing.

Formal Definition

```
(~metadata-desc | (@which |
    (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))
```

## Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

### Example 8.22. <desc>

```
<rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    .....
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
        sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
        licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
    </rights-excluding-sources>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.23. <desc>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
    .....
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
        .....
        <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
        <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
            sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
            licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
        </rights-excluding-sources>
    .....
    <declarations>
        .....
        <div-type xml:id="ic">
            .....
            <name>independent clause</name>
```

```
        <desc>used to identify two or more sentence parts that have a subject
            function as a sentence.</desc>
    </div-type>
    .....
</declarations>
    .....
</head>
    .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.24. **<desc>**

```
<rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    .....
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
        sources listed below, this datafile, insofar as it constitutes an ind
        licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
</rights-excluding-sources>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

## **<for-lang>**

The element `for-lang` specifies a language that is being discussed. This element does NOT name the language of the text enclosed by the parent element, which is the province of `@xml:lang`.

Values should adhere to BCP (Best Common Practices) 47, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt>. For more details see the section called “Languages”.

Examples: ‘eng’ (English), ‘grc’ (classical Greek), ‘lat’ (Latin). For more see the section called “Languages”

Formal Definition

language

Used by: ~source-list, ~TAN-R-mor-body, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi

### Example 8.25. **<for-lang>**

```
<head>
    .....
    <declarations>
    .....
    <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
```



```

        <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
        <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/95032369</IRI>
        .....
    </lexicon>
    <lexicon xml:id="Lampe">
        <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
        <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/77372171</IRI>
        .....
    </lexicon>
    <lexicon xml:id="new">
        <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
        <IRI>urn:uuid:d6558d00-8f68-11e3-950a-425861b86ab6</IRI>
        .....
    </lexicon>
    <morphology xml:id="Perseus">
        <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
        <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:grc:perseus</IRI>
        .....
    </morphology>
    .....
</declarations>
    .....
</head>

```

## Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

## <group>

The element `group` collects items that share a common property, defined by the `<group-type>` to which it refers.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion | (
    {[TAN-key (~group-attributes):] ~group-attributes} OR

    {[TAN-class-2 (~group-attributes):] ~group-attributes} OR

    {[TAN-core (~group-attributes):] ~group-attributes}, (
    {[TAN-class-1 (~body-group):] {empty}} OR

    {[TAN-core (~body-group):] <group>} |
    {[TAN-A-tok (~item):] <align>} OR

    {[TAN-c (~item):] +} OR

    {[TAN-key (~item):] <item>} OR

    {[TAN-T (~item):] <div>} OR

```



```

.....
</body>
</TAN-key>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

## <group-type>

The element `group-type` defines types of `<group>`s. See `main.xml# keywords-group-type`

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, (<comment>* &
              ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))

```

Used by: `~declaration-items`, `~TAN-key-decl`

### Example 8.27. <group-type>

```

<declarations>
  .....
  <morphology xml:id="Perseus">
    .....
  </morphology>
  <group-type xml:id="status" which="status"/>
</declarations>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

### Example 8.28. <group-type>

```

<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    <group-type xml:id="inline-start" which="no new line start"/>
    <group-type xml:id="inline-end" which="no new line end"/>
    <group-type xml:id="line-start" which="new line start"/>
    <group-type xml:id="line-end" which="new line end"/>
    .....
  </declarations>
  .....
</head>

```

## Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]

## <head>

The element head contains the metadata (data about the data contained by <body>)

This element indicates at a bare minimum the name of the file, the sources, the most significant parts of the editorial history; the linguistic or scholarly conventions that have been adopted in creating the data; the license, i.e., who holds what rights to the data, and what kind of reuse is allowed; the persons, organizations, or entities that helped create the data, and the roles played by each.

The structure of <head> is shared across TAN files, with differences between them isolated to the child <declarations>.

### Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (<comment>* &
    (~entity-digital-tan-self-ref, <rights-excluding-sources>, (<inclusion>* & <
  {[TAN-A-div (~source-list):] <source>+} OR

  {[TAN-A-tok (~source-list):] ~source-list} OR

  {[TAN-c (~source-list):] {empty}} OR

  {[TAN-key (~source-list):] {empty}} OR

  {[TAN-LM-lang (~source-list):] <for-lang>} OR

  {[TAN-LM (~source-list):] <source>} OR

  {[TAN-class-3 (~source-list):] <source>*} OR

  {[TAN-core (~source-list):] <source>} & <see-also>*), <declarations>, <agent>+,

```

Used by: ~TAN-root

### Example 8.29. <head>

```

<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
      .....
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.30. <head>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
      .....
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.31. <head>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilai
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
      .....
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
      .....
    </source>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.32. <head>

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint
  <head>
    <name>Realignment of Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthél
```

```
        Saint-Hilaire</name>
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
        .....
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
        .....
    </source>
    .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.r844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.r844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## <inclusion>

The element `inclusion` specifies a TAN file that is available for inclusion. An inclusion occurs whenever an element `X` points to this inclusion by means of `@include`. TAN-compliant validators and processors will find every `X` that is found in the included file (checked recursively, against any inclusions of `X` adopted by the inclusion) and insert them at that place in the main document.

Only select elements will be included, not the entire inclusion file. Exactly which elements are included is dictated by `@include`.

Invoking an `<inclusion>` does not require its use.

For more on this, see the section called “Inclusions and Keys”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, @xml:id, (<comment>* &
    (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+)))
```

Used by: ~work-equiv, ~div-type-equiv, ~split, ~realignment, ~alignment-inclusion-opt, ~TAN-key-item, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~category, ~test-pattern, ~text-div, ~claim, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt-norm, ~func-replace, ~decl-supp-div-type, ~decl-rename-div-n, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-group-type, ~decl-tok-def, ~body-group, ~nonsource-rights, ~inclusion-list, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~relationship, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~agent-role-list, ~decl-alias, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi, ~TAN-LM-item

## Caution

Inclusions may not introduce duplicate values of `@xml:id`.

## Caution

For any element with `@include`, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

## Caution

Inclusions may not be circular.

## Caution

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

## Caution

Every inclusion should have at least one document available.

## Caution

Every element with a `<location>` should have at least one document available.

## Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

## Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

## Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

## Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

## Important

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

### Example 8.33. `<inclusion>`

```
<head>
.....
<rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
.....
</rights-excluding-sources>
<inclusion xml:id="rel">
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
  <location href=" ../ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed=
</inclusion>
<source>
.....
```

```
</source>  
.....  
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

## <IRI>

The element `IRI` contains an International Resource Identifier that serves as a name for the a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element. IRIs are explained at the section called “Identifiers and Their Use”.

Any kind of IRIs are allowed: URLs, tag URNs, UUIDs, etc. For names of well-known resources, a URL identifier might be preferred (`http://...`), to facilitate linked data. If an entity/resource lacks a suitable URL-type name, you may use or coin any other valid IRI, such as a UUID, a tag URN, or an OID. Some concepts may be difficult to find IRIs for.

Sibling `<IRI>`s are to be treated as names for the same thing, not as names of different things. Nevertheless, they are not synonymous, only poecilonymic. In the terms of Web Ontology Language (`http://www.w3.org/TR/owl-ref/`), sibling `<IRI>`s cannot be assumed to share the relationship `owl:sameAs`, because they will draw from independent vocabularies that may define similar concepts differently.

An element defined with multiple `<IRI>`s is technically within the intersection, not the union, of those definitions. Nevertheless, most interpretations of TAN files will draw inferences based upon the union. That is, if item `A` is defined by IRI `X`, item `B` by IRIs `X` and `Y`, and item `C` with IRI `Y`, it is likely that users of the data will infer identity between items `A` and `C`. It is advisable to be cautious is assigning multiple IRIs to entities.

The element is named `IRI` instead of `URI` to encourage internationalization. Alphabets other than the Latin are welcome.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, anyURI (pattern [a-zA-Z][\-.+a-zA-Z0-9]+\S+)
```

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-other-ref`, `~entity-digital-generic-ref`,  
`~entity-nondigital-ref`

## Caution

An IRI may appear no more than once in a TAN document.

## Caution

An IRI that names a TAN file must match that file’s `@id` exactly.

## Caution

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.



## Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

## Caution

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

### Example 8.34. **<IRI>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analytica
      A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Clarendon
    </name>
  </source>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="model"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
    .....
  </see-also>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="alternatively divided edition"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    .....
  </see-also>
  .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

## **<key>**

The element **key** specifies a tan:item from a TAN-key (predefined, or declared in a **<key>**) that defines the contents of an element that has **@which**.

Any number of **<key>**s may be supplied, but all **<item>**s with unique names for the element indicated by **@affects-elements**.

For more discussion, see the section called “Keyword Vocabulary (TAN-key)”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &  
                (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))
```

Used by: ~key-list

### Caution

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.

### Caution

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

### Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

### Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

### Important

If @when-accessed predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

### Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of true() a warning will be returned. “Target file is marked as being in progress.”

### Important

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

### Caution

An element's @which must have a value that corresponds to a <name>, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

### Caution

Keywords (values of @which) must be unique for a given element name.

### Caution

Any element that takes @which must have keywords defined for that element.

## Caution

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

### Example 8.35. **<key>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="park">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <key>
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat</IRI>
    <name>Keywords for Aristotle's Categories</name>
    <location href="../../../TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml" when-accessed="2017-03-10T
  </key>
  <source xml:id="grc">
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## **<location>**

The element `location` declares where an electronic file was found and when.

The URL may be absolute or relative to the current document.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, `@when-accessed`, `@href`

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-other-ref`, `~entity-digital-generic-ref`

## Caution

Every element with a `<location>` should have at least one document available.

## Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

## Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

## Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

## Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of true() a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

## Important

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

### Example 8.36. <location>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also>
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also>
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.37. <location>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <see-also>
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also>
      .....
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    .....
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### <master-location>

The element `master-location` points to a location where a master copy of the file is to be found. Use of this element entails a commitment to updating the TAN file in those locations. Also, if `@in-progress` is false, a `<master-location>` must be provided.

The URL may be absolute or relative to the current document.

`<master-location>` does not disallow the file from being kept, published, or distributed elsewhere. It merely points to the main locations where an authoritative version of the file is to be found.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, `@href`

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-self-ref`

### Important

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one `master-location`.

### Caution

No `<master-location>` may have an `@href` that points to a compressed archive.

### Example 8.38. <master-location>

```
<head>
  <name>Dictionary entry by Alice Bertha Gomme on Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location href="http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/examples/gomme
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="park">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from gomme.1989.ring-o-roses [../examples/gomme.1989.ring-o-roses.xml]

### Example 8.39. <master-location>

```
<head>
  <name>TAN Transkription, Ringelreihen mit Riederfallen</name>
  <master-location href="http://beispiel.com/TAN-T/ringel.xml"/>
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="schmidt">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.deu.1897 [../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.1897.xml]

### Example 8.40. **<master-location>**

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of Ring a Ring o' Roses</name>
  <master-location href="ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml" />
  <rights-excluding-sources which="by-nc-nd_2.0" rights-holder="park" />
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1881 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.xml]

### Example 8.41. **<master-location>**

```
<head>
  <name>TAN transcription of 1790 version of Ring around the Rosie reported by
  1883</name>
  <master-location href="ring-o-roses.eng.1957.xml" />
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="park">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1957 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1957.xml]

## **<name>**

The element name provides a human-readable name of a concept, person, or thing referred to by the parent element (or the current document, if the parent element is <head>)

Formal Definition

~metadata-desc

### Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

### Caution

Names may not duplicate reserved TAN keywords for the affected element.

### Caution

Names may not be duplicates of, case-variants of, or hyphen variants of other names for the same element.

### Example 8.42. <name>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
      <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
      <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
      <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
        sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
        licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
    </rights-excluding-sources>
    <source>
      <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
      <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analyti
        A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Claren
      </name>
    </source>
    <see-also>
      .....
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also>
      .....
      <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
      .....
    </head>
    .....
  </TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

## <relationship>

The element `relationship` specifies the role that the item named by the parent `<see-also>` played. This may be either a reserved keyword or an IRI + name pattern that identifies a specific kind of relationship.

See `main.xml# keywords-relationship` for standardized vocabulary.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, (~inclusion |
  ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))
```

Used by: `~see-also-item`

### Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

### Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN-c file must point to a TAN file whose root element is `<TAN-c>`.

### Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

### Caution

`<see-also>` may have the `<relationship>` of a different work version only if both are class `i` files and both share the same work.

### Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same source.

### Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same work.

### Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same work-version, if supplied.

### Caution

In class `i` files, resegmented copies must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization.

### Caution

A class `i` file and its model must have the same work.

### Caution

A class `i` file may have no more than one model.

### Important

If a class `i` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

#### Example 8.43. `<relationship>`

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs
  <head>
    .....
```



```
<see-also>
  <relationship which="model" />
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
  .....
</see-also>
<see-also>
  <relationship which="alternatively divided edition" />
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
  .....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.44. **<relationship>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
  .....
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="model" />
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:semanti
    .....
  </see-also>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="different work version" />
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
    .....
  </see-also>
  .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## **<rights-excluding-sources>**

The element `rights-excluding-sources` states the license under which the data is distributed and the rights associated with it, EXCLUSIVE of any rights attached to the source.

Diligently check to ensure that the license you have claimed respects the rights of your sources' rightsholders. It is recommended that you license your data under a license that is similar to or more liberal than the one under which your sources have been released.

For more discussion, see the section called "Rights and Licenses" and for a list of standard vocabulary, `main.xml# keywords-rights-excluding-sources`

### Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (@rights-holder, (<comment>* &  
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Used by: ~TAN-head

### Example 8.45. <rights-excluding-sources>

```
<head>  
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">  
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>  
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>  
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t  
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind  
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens  
  </rights-excluding-sources>  
  <source>  
    .....  
  </source>  
  .....  
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.46. <rights-excluding-sources>

```
<head>  
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">  
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>  
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>  
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t  
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind  
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens  
  </rights-excluding-sources>  
  <source>  
    .....  
  </source>  
  .....  
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.47. <rights-excluding-sources>

```
<head>
```

```
<name>Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilair
<rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
  <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
  <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
    sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
    licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
</rights-excluding-sources>
<source>
  .....
</source>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.48. **<rights-excluding-sources>**

```
<head>
  <name>Realignment of Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthél
    Saint-Hilaire</name>
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **<rights-source-only>**

The element `rights-source-only` states license and rights that are attached to the source of the data.

For more discussion, see the section called “Rights and Licenses” and for a list of vocabulary, [main.xml# keywords-rights-excluding-sources](#)

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (<comment>* & (@rights-holder*,
```

(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))

Used by: ~source-item

## <role>

The element `role` specifies a role (responsibility, task, or activity) that one or more `<agent>`s did in creating or editing the data.

A role may be any activity, e.g., editor, funder, supervisor, data-processor, peer reviewer, patron, defined through the enclosed IRI + name pattern.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, (<comment>* &
              (((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))))
```

Used by: ~TAN-head

### Example 8.49. <role>

```
<head>
  .....
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    .....
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
    ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]`

### Example 8.50. <role>

```
<head>
  .....
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    .....
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
  </role>
  <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
    model found. Backup made at
    file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-1-dev/examples/ar.cat.eng.1
  .....
</head>
```

</head>

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.51. <role>

```
<head>
.....
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</agent>
<role xml:id="editor">
  <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
</role>
<change when="2016-07-10" who="kalvesmaki">Began new file</change>
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.52. <role>

```
<head>
.....
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
.....
</agent>
<role xml:id="editor">
  <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
</role>
<change when="2016-07-10" who="kalvesmaki">Began new file</change>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## <see-also>

The element `see-also` identifies auxiliary entities that were materially helpful in creating or editing the data, or are helpful in understanding the data.

This element is especially useful for crediting third parties who provided a set of raw data that served as a starting point, or was consulted.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,

```
(~inclusion |
  (<comment>* &
    (<relationship>, (
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))))
```

Used by: `~see-also-list`

## Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

## Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target TAN-c file must point to a TAN file whose root element is `<TAN-c>`.

## Caution

Any `<see-also>` whose `<relationship>` is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

## Caution

`<see-also>` may have the `<relationship>` of a different work version only if both are class `i` files and both share the same work.

## Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same source.

## Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same work.

## Caution

In class `i` files, alternative editions must share the same work-version, if supplied.

## Caution

In class `i` files, resegmented copies must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization.

## Caution

A class `i` file and its model must have the same work.

## Caution

A class `i` file may have no more than one model.

## Important

If a class `r` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

## Caution

Every element with a `<location>` should have at least one document available.

## Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing `<location>` should have an `@id` that matches the `<IRI>` of the parent of the `<location>`

## Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical `@id` value; the only exception is a `<see-also>` pointing to an older or new version.

## Important

If `@when-accessed` predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

## Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the `<body>`'s `@in-progress` the value of `true()` a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

## Important

If a target file has a `<see-also>` marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

### Example 8.53. **<see-also>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <source>
  .....
  </source>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="model"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
    .....
  </see-also>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="alternatively divided edition"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
    .....
  </see-also>
  <declarations>
```

```
.....
</declarations>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.54. **<see-also>**

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
.....
<source>
.....
</source>
<see-also>
  <relationship which="model"/>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:semanti
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
.....
</see-also>
<see-also>
  <relationship which="different work version"/>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
.....
</see-also>
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## **<source>**

The element `source` identifies the source upon which the data in the `<body>` of the current file depends.

TAN-T and TAN-LM allow only one `<source>`. TAN-A-tok allows exactly two. All other TAN formats require one or more.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,



```
(~inclusion |
  (
    {[TAN-A-div (~source-id-opt):]   @xml:id} OR
    {[TAN-A-tok (~source-id-opt):]   @xml:id} OR
    {[TAN-class-3 (~source-id-opt):] @xml:id?} OR
    {[TAN-core (~source-id-opt):]   {empty}},
      (<comment>* &
        ((
          ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which) |
          ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
          (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))),
        {[TAN-class-2 (~source-rights):] {empty}} OR
        {[TAN-core (~source-rights):] <rights-source-only>?))))))
```

Used by: ~source-list

### Caution

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

### Caution

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

### Caution

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

### Important

If @when-accessed predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

### Important

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of true() a warning will be returned. "Target file is marked as being in progress."

### Important

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

### Caution

Sources are integral parts of a class 2 TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Example 8.55. **<source>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analyti
      A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Claren
    </name>
  </source>
  <see-also>
    .....
  </see-also>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.56. **<source>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/007901738/catalog</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle: Categoriae & De interpretatione by E.M. Edghill. Analyti
      A.J. Jenkinson. Analytica posteriora / by G.R.G. Mure. Oxford : Claren
    </name>
  </source>
  <see-also>
    .....
  </see-also>
  .....
</head>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.57. **<source>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    .....
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
```

```
<IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/002773288/catalog</IRI>
<name>Logique d'Aristote: Traduite en français pour la première fois et a
notes perpétuelles par J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire. Paris : Ladrance,
</source>
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.58. **<source>**

```
<head>
.....
<rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
.....
</rights-excluding-sources>
<source>
  <IRI>http://id.lib.harvard.edu/aleph/002773288/catalog</IRI>
  <name>Logique d'Aristote: Traduite en français pour la première fois et a
  notes perpétuelles par J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilaire. Paris : Ladrance,
</source>
<see-also>
.....
</see-also>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **<tail>**

The element `tail` permits any arbitrary content. This element is suitable as a placeholder for temporary data, especially to facilitate time-consuming validation routines.

Formal Definition

```
(<[ANY]>* & text)
```

## **<token-definition>**

The element `token-definition` takes a regular expression to define a word token. This element will be used to segment a string into token and non-token components.

This element takes attributes that function as the parameters for the function `xsl:analyze-string` (see <https://www.w3.org/TR/xslt-30/#element-analyze-string>).

For more see the section called “Defining Words and Tokens”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (
      {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]   @src} OR
      {[TAN-core (~source-refs):]   {empty}} OR
      {[TAN-LM-core (~source-refs):] {empty}},
      (@which | (@regex, @flags?))))
```

Used by: ~declaration-items, ~decl-class-1, ~entity-tok-def

## Caution

No source may be given more than one token definition.

Example 8.59. **<token-definition>**

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definitio
    treats the following as words: sequences of letters, any individua
    that is neither a letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment>
  <token-definition src="eng-us" regex="[-\w+]"/>
  <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
    .....
  </rename-div-ns>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1[../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

Example 8.60. **<token-definition>**

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  <token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.or+o2.token.1[../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.or+o2.token.1.xml]

Example 8.61. **<token-definition>**

```
<declarations>
```

```
.....  
<comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following is equivalent t  
<token-definition src="eng ger" regex="\w+"/>  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.62. **<token-definition>**

```
<declarations>  
.....  
<reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">  
.....  
</reuse-type>  
<token-definition src="eng ger" which="letters and punctuation"/>  
<rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">  
.....  
</rename-div-ns>  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## **<value>**

The element `value` states the value of a `<checksum>`

Formal Definition

string

Used by: `<checksum>`

### Example 8.63. **<value>**

```
<checksum>  
.....  
<name>SHA-1</name>  
<value>91D95564ABDF2B2C1B9EEF016CBA51E8179646CC</value>  
</checksum>
```

## Note

Taken from patricius.confessio.2003.eng [../examples/patricius.confessio.2003.eng.xml]

## **<version>**

The element `version` identifies the version of a work. Applicable to sources that contain multiple versions, e.g., original text and facing translations. Like `<work>`, `<version>` points to a conceptual entity, not a physical one.

In the context of a class `I` file, the entity identified by `<version>` is assumed to be a version of the entity defined in `<work>`. In TAN-c files, however, no relationship is assumed between `<version>` and any putative work, unless explicitly stated in that file.

Very few work-versions have their own URN names. It is advisable to assign a tag URN or a UUID. If you have used an IRI for `<work>` that you are entitled to modify, you may wish to add a suffix that will name the version. If you need to specify exactly where on a text-bearing object a version appears, `<desc>` or `<comment>` should be used.

For more, see the section called “One work”

Formal Definition

`~decl-pattern-default`

Used by: `~TAN-c-decl-core`, `~decl-class-1`

#### Example 8.64. `<version>`

```
<declarations>
  <work>
    .....
  </work>
  <version>
    <IRI>urn:uuid:31648039-3dbb-49b9-b66e-9bd2cd11630e</IRI>
    <name>zweite Version</name>
  </version>
  <div-type xml:id="Zeile">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

#### Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.deu.i897 [../../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.i897.xml]`

## `<when>`

The element `when` constrains an event to a period of time.

Multiple values of `<when>` are interpreted to mean “or” with union. No distribution takes place (e.g., `x <when/>` with `y <when/>` means “at time `x` or `y`”, not “at time `x`” and “at time `y`”).

Formal Definition

`@from`, `@to`

Used by: `~claim`, `~agent-role-list`

## `<work>`

The element `work` indicates a creative work. The element identifies a conceptual entity, not a physical one.

The term "work" is only loosely defined in TAN. Any text that has enough unity to be referred to in ordinary conversation as a single entity may be identified as a work. A work may be composed of other works, be a part of other works, or even overlap with other works. E.g., the Lord's Prayer, the Gospel of Luke, the Tetravangelion, the New Testament, and the Bible are all valid works, despite the complex relationship between each of them.

This element takes the IRI + name pattern. For more, see the section called "One work"

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core, ~decl-class-1

## Caution

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.

### Example 8.65. <work>

```
<declarations>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="p">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.66. <work>

```
<declarations>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.67. <work>

```
<declarations>
```

```
<work>
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="fra">Aristote, Catégories</name>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Aristotle, Categories</name>
</work>
<div-type xml:id="ch">
  .....
</div-type>
.....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.68. **<work>**

```
<declarations>
  <work>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Categories_(Aristotle)</IRI>
    <name>Aristotle, Categories</name>
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **@affects-element**

The attribute `affects-element` names one or more TAN elements that the keywords apply to

Formal Definition

Used by: `~other-body-attributes`, `~group-attributes`, `~TAN-key-item`

## Caution

`@affects-element` must include only names of TAN elements that accept `@which`

### Example 8.69. **@affects-element**

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    <item>
```



```
    .....  
    </item>  
    <item>  
    .....  
    </item>  
    <group>  
    .....  
    </group>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

### Example 8.70. @affects-element

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:bitext-relation">  
  <head>  
  .....  
  </head>  
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="bitext-relation">  
    <item>  
    .....  
    </item>  
    <item>  
    .....  
    </item>  
    <item>  
    .....  
    </item>  
    .....  
  </body>  
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from bitext-relations.TAN-key [../TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml]

### Example 8.71. @affects-element

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">  
  <head>  
  .....  
  </head>  
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">  
    <item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">  
    .....  
    </item>  
    <item>  
    .....  
    </item>  
    <item>
```

```

    .....
    </item>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-key>

```

## Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]

## Example 8.72. @affects-element

```

<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:features">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="feature">
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>

```

## Note

Taken from features.TAN-key [../TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml]

## @cert

The attribute `cert` states how certain an agent is of the data governed by the parent element, expressed as a real number from 0 (no certainty) to 1 (completely certainty).

This attribute is taken into account before all other attributes except `@claimant`. That is, `@cert` is to be interpreted to mean: “`@claimant` has `@cert` confidence about the following data:....”

Values of `@cert` amplify. Any `@cert` will be multiplied against any other values of `@cert` in a given context. For example, if an `<l>` and an `<m>` in a TAN-LM file each have a certainty of 0.5, then the lexico-morphological combination of the two is 0.25. In a TAN-A-tok file, if an `<align>` has a certainty of 0.6 and a child `<tok>` has a certainty of 0.3, then that `<tok>`’s actual certainty is 0.18.

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

```
double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d*[1-9]))
```

Used by: `~cert-claim`

### Example 8.73. @cert

```
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
    <align>
        <tok src="eng" ref="1" pos="5" cert="0.3"/>
        <tok src="ger" ref="1" pos="3" cert="0.3"/>
    </align>
</body>
```

### Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.74. @cert

```
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
    <align>
        <tok src="eng" ref="1" pos="5" cert="0.3"/>
        <tok src="ger" ref="1" pos="3" cert="0.3"/>
    </align>
</body>
```

### Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## @cert2

The attribute `cert2` provides a second measure of certainty. The value is taken along with `@cert` as the range in which an editors certainty resides.

Formal Definition

```
double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d*[1-9]))
```

Used by: `~cert-claim`

## @ed-when

The attribute `ed-when` marks the date or time when an element or its content was edited (added or modified)

The value of must always conform to an ISO date or dateTime pattern. See the section called “Dates and times”.

Along with `@ed-who`, this forms the Edit Stamp pattern. See the section called “Edit Stamp”

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

(

dateTime  
date )

Used by: ~ed-stamp

## Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

## Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

### Example 8.75. @ed-when

```
<head>
  .....
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  <declarations ed-who="park" ed-when="2015-10-31">
    <work>
      .....
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="1">
      .....
    </div-type>
    <filter>
      .....
    </filter>
  </declarations>
  <agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
    .....
  </agent>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml]

### Example 8.76. @ed-when

```
<declarations>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href=" ../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-access
  </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="test">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
```

```
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm.xml]

### Example 8.77. @ed-when

```
<head>
.....
<comment when="2015-03-10" who="kalvesmaki">Codes developed as a synthesis o
    ftp://ftp.cis.upenn.edu/pub/treebank/doc/tagguide.ps.gz and
    http://www.comp.leeds.ac.uk/amalgam/tagsets/upenn.html</comment>
<declarations ed-when="2015-03-03" ed-who="kalvesmaki"/>
<agent xml:id="kalvesmaki" roles="editor">
.....
</agent>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2 [../examples/TAN-mor/  
eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml]

## @ed-who

The attribute `ed-who` refers to one or more `<agent>`s who have edited (added or modified) an element or its content.

Along with `@ed-when`, this forms the Edit Stamp pattern. See the section called “Edit Stamp”

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

Used by: `~ed-stamp`

## Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

### Example 8.78. @ed-who

```
<head>
.....
<source>
```

```
.....
</source>
<declarations ed-who="park" ed-when="2015-10-31">
  <work>
    .....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="1">
    .....
  </div-type>
  <filter>
    .....
  </filter>
</declarations>
<agent xml:id="park" roles="creator">
  .....
</agent>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i987.xml]

### Example 8.79. @ed-who

```
<declarations>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href=" ../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-accessed="2015-08-20-04:00">
    </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="test">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

### Example 8.80. @ed-who

```
<head>
  .....
  <comment when="2015-03-10" who="kalvesmaki">Codes developed as a synthesis of
    ftp://ftp.cis.upenn.edu/pub/treebank/doc/tagguide.ps.gz and
    http://www.comp.leeds.ac.uk/amalgam/tagsets/upenn.html</comment>
  <declarations ed-when="2015-03-03" ed-who="kalvesmaki"/>
  <agent xml:id="kalvesmaki" roles="editor">
    .....
  </agent>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from [eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2) [[eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml)] [[../examples/TAN-mor/](http://../examples/TAN-mor/)]

## @flags

The attribute `flags` indicates the level of error that should be flagged to any algorithm that uses the parent element. Similar to Schematron's `@role`, but under a different name, to avoid confusion with TAN `@roles`.

The attribute `flags` specifies flags to be applied in an XPath function that uses regular expressions.

s = dot-all mode; m = multi-line mode; i = case-insensitive mode; x = remove whitespace characters from regular expression; q = no metacharacters

For more see <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#flags>

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern warn(ing)?|error|info|fatal)string (pattern [smixq]+)
```

Used by: `~func-replace`, `~decl-tok-def`, `~change-list`

## @from

The attribute `from` specifies the beginning of a period of time

Formal Definition

```
(  
  dateTime  
  date )
```

Used by: `<when>`

### Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as `xs:dateTime` or `xs:date`

### Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

### Caution

`@from` must predate `@to`

## @group

The attribute `group` identifies one or more `<group-type>`s under which the parent element, and its children, should be grouped.

Formal Definition

Used by: ~non-class-2-opt, ~TAN-key-item, ~TAN-LM-item

### Example 8.8i. @group

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">
  .....
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">
    <item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:abstract</IRI>
      <IRI>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/abstract</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Abstract_(summary)</IRI>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item group="page-start page-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:afterword</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/page/Afterword</IRI>
      <name>afterword</name>
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    <item group="line-start line-end leading-start leading-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:block_quote</IRI>
      <IRI>http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/blockquote</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Block_quotation</IRI>
      .....
    </item>
    <item group="page-start page-end">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:book</IRI>
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Book</IRI>
      <name>book</name>
      .....
    </item>
    <item>
      .....
    </item>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

### Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]



## @help

The attribute `help` requests help on the context element. This attribute is equivalent to the help requested string, `???`, but is useful in cases where the string cannot be placed (e.g., elements with no content or few attributes)

Formal Definition

```
{empty}
```

Used by: `~inclusion`

## @href

The attribute `href` points to the location of a file. In some contexts, this attribute is allowed only as a temporary measure, to invoke editing assistance by means of Schematron Quick Fixes.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~entity-digital-tan-other-ref`, `~loc-self`, `~loc-src`

### Caution

`@href` must have `<location>` or `<master-location>` as a parent; any other parent will trigger a quick fix to populate the element with the IRI + name pattern of the target file.

### Important

If `fn:doc-available()` for an `@href` returns false, the following message will be returned. “`@href` points to file that is either (1) not available, (2) not valid XML, or (3) at a server not trusted by the validation engine.”

### Caution

The only `@href` in a TAN document that may point to the same document id that of `<master-location>`

### Caution

No `<master-location>` may have an `@href` that points to a compressed archive.

### Example 8.82. @href

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <see-also>
    .....
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
    <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
  </see-also>
  <see-also>
    .....
    <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
```

```
        <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-0
    </see-also>
    .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.83. @href

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
    .....
    <see-also>
        .....
        <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
        <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    <see-also>
        .....
        <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>
        <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="20
    </see-also>
    .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## @id

The attribute `id` contains a tag URN that permanently and uniquely names the current file, the so-called IRI Name of the current file. See the section called “@id and a TAN file’s IRI Name” for discussion.

For more on the syntax of tag URNs see the section called “Tag URNs”

Formal Definition

```
anyURI (pattern tag:([\a-zA-Z0-9._%+]+@)?[\a-zA-Z0-9.]+\.[A-Za-z]{2,4},\d{4})(-(0
```

Used by: <TAN-A-div>, <TAN-A-tok>, <TAN-c>, <TAN-key>, <TAN-mor>, <TAN-T>, <TAN-LM>

## Caution

Every TAN file must have a primary agent, the organization or person that takes the greatest responsibility for the content of the TAN file. The primary agent is defined as the first <agent>

with an <IRI> that is a tag URI whose namespace matches the namespaces of @id in the root element.

#### Example 8.84. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

#### Example 8.85. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

#### Example 8.86. @id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

#### Example 8.87. @id

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint
  <head>
```

```
.....  
</head>  
<body xml:lang="fra">  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## @idrefs

The attribute `idrefs` contains references to one or more values of `xml:id` in the file

Formal Definition

Used by: `~decl-alias`

### Caution

A `<alias>` may not mix `idrefs` from different elements.

### Caution

`<alias>` references must not be circular.

### Example 8.88. @idrefs

```
<head>  
.....  
<declarations>  
.....  
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Ammonii"/>  
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>  
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Ioannis Philoponi"/>  
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>  
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Olympiodori"/>  
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Eliae"/>  
<work xml:id="#c" which="Explicationes de commentario graeco Eliae"/>  
<alias xml:id="#d" idrefs="# #c"/>  
<work xml:id="#" which="Lemmata de commentario graeco Simplicii"/>  
.....  
</declarations>  
.....  
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## @in-progress

The attribute `in-progress` specifies whether or not the editors of the current file have not yet finished supplying the data, intend to make important changes, or otherwise wish to reserve the right to make major changes.

This attribute does not claim that the data is perfect or that it will not be changed. Rather, it signals to users, especially those who would use the file the object of a `<source>`, `<see-also>`, or `<inclusion>`, the possibility of major work that may render dependent data as wrong or invalid.

Formal Definition

boolean

Used by: ~TAN-body

### Important

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one master-location.

### Example 8.89. @in-progress

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:hans@beispiel.com,2014:ringel">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="deu" in-progress="false">
    <div type="Zeile" n="a">Ringel, Ringel, Reihe!</div>
    <div type="Zeile" n="b">Sind der Kinder dreie,</div>
    <div type="Zeile" n="c">Sitzen auf dem Holderbuch,</div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.deu.i897` [[../examples/ring-o-roses.deu.i897.xml](#)]

### Example 8.90. @in-progress

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="line" n="1">Ring-a-ring-a-roses,</div>
    <div type="line" n="2">A pocket full of posies;</div>
    <div type="line" n="3">Hush! Hush! Hush! Hush!</div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from `ring-o-roses.eng.i881` [[../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.xml](#)]

### Example 8.g1. **@in-progress**

```
<text>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="poem" n="poem" part="N" org="uniform" sample="complete">
      .....
    </div>
  </body>
</text>
```

#### Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1957 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1957.xml]

### Example 8.g2. **@in-progress**

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring02">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng" in-progress="false">
    <div type="1" n="1">Ring-a-round the rosie,</div>
    <div type="1" n="2">A pocket full of posies,</div>
    <div type="1" n="3">Ashes! Ashes!</div>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1987 [../examples/ring-o-roses.eng.1987.xml]

## **@include**

The attribute `include` signals that the parent element is to be replaced by all elements of the same name found in the referred `<inclusion>`.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~inclusion`

#### Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

#### Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

#### Caution

Inclusions may not introduce duplicate values of `@xml:id`.

## Caution

For any element with `@include`, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

## Caution

Inclusions may not be circular.

## Caution

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

## Caution

Every inclusion should have at least one document available.

## Caution

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.

## Caution

Every `<feature>` inclusion must support every language that has been declared.

### Example 8.93. `@include`

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent include="rel"/>
  <agent xml:id="stylesheet" roles="editor">
    .....
  </agent>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

## @n

The attribute `n` names a `<div>` or `<group>`.

In a `<div>` of a class `i` file, the space-delimited concatenation of values of `@n` from the rootmost ancestor becomes the reference for a `<div>`.

Special use may be made of the tilde (~), as a kind of surrogate hyphen (which is disallowed), to indicate an `@n` that corresponds to a range of values, e.g., `n="7~8"` for a `<div>` that has text that mixes text from 7 and 8.

### Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+|\d+-\d+)(\s+(\w+|\d+-\d+))*)
```

Used by: ~text-div, ~group-attributes

### Caution

No single set of references may mix Roman numerals, alphabetic numerals, and numerals that are ambiguously either.

### Caution

Leaf div references must be unique.

### Caution

@n's taking digit values should not begin with o.

### Important

@n suffices for labeling text in a <div>; the @n's value should not appear in the text.

### Important

concatenated @n's suffice for labeling text in a <div>; the <div>'s reference should not appear in the text.

### Caution

To avoid ambiguous numerals, no div type should mix Roman and alphabet numerals.

### Example 8.94. @n

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="1" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="1" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
      <div type="1" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="c" n="b">
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]



## @regex

The attribute `regex` specifies a regular expression pattern to be searched for or matched. TAN regular expressions include an extended syntax, most noted by the special escape character `\k[]`.

For more see the section called “Regular Expressions” and <https://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#regex-syntax>

Formal Definition

Used by: `~func-replace`, `~decl-tok-def`

### Caution

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (`\k[]`). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs> for details.

### Example 8.95. @regex

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definitio
    treats the following as words: sequences of letters, any individua
    that is neither a letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment>
  <token-definition src="eng-us" regex="[-\w]+"/>
  <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
    .....
  </rename-div-ns>
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.I [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.I.xml]`

### Example 8.96. @regex

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following is equivalent t
  <token-definition src="eng ger" regex="\w+"/>
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I.xml]`

### Example 8.97. @regex

```
<declarations>
  <token-definition regex="[\w#]+"/>
  <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
```

```
.....  
</lexicon>  
.....  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

### Example 8.98. @regex

```
<item>  
  <token-definition regex="[\w#]+"/>  
  <name>letters</name>  
  .....  
</item>
```

## Note

Taken from token-definitions.TAN-key [../TAN-key/token-definitions.TAN-key.xml]

## @rights-holder

The attribute `rights-holder` specifies one or more `<agent>`s who hold the rights over the material specified by the parent element (either the data of the current file, or of the source that forms the basis for the data).

Nothing should be inferred from a missing `@rights-holder` from `<rights-source-only>`. Its absence does not mean that the rightholder is unknown or nonexistent. For more, see the section called “Rights and Licenses”

Formal Definition

Used by: `~nonsource-rights`, `~source-rights`

### Example 8.99. @rights-holder

```
<head>  
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">  
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>  
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>  
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightholders of t  
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind  
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens  
  </rights-excluding-sources>  
  <source>  
    .....  
  </source>  
  .....  
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.100. @rights-holder

```
<head>
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.101. @rights-holder

```
<head>
  <name>Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthélemy Saint-Hilair
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
    <name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
    <desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
      sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
      licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
  </rights-excluding-sources>
  <source>
    .....
  </source>
  .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.102. @rights-holder

```
<head>
  <name>Realignment of Categories, Aristotle, French translation by J. Barthél
  Saint-Hilaire</name>
  <rights-excluding-sources rights-holder="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/deed.en_US</IRI>
```

```
<name>Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International License</name>
<desc>Exclusive of rights held and licenses offered by rightsholders of t
sources listed below, this data file, insofar as it constitutes an ind
licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution 4.0 International Licens
</rights-excluding-sources>
<source>
.....
</source>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## @roles

The attribute roles refers to the ID of one or more <role>s

Formal Definition

Used by: ~agent-list, ~agent-role-list

## Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

## Example 8.103. @roles

```
<head>
.....
<declarations>
.....
</declarations>
<agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
  <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
</agent>
<role xml:id="editor">
.....
</role>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.104. @roles

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.i926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.105. @roles

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.106. @roles

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
```

```
<IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
<IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
<name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
</agent>
<role xml:id="editor">
  .....
</role>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## @TAN-version

The attribute TAN-version specifies the version of TAN schemas used.

Formal Definition

string

Used by: ~TAN-root

### Example 8.107. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs" TA
<head>
  .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="eng">
  .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.108. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
  .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="eng">
  .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.109. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.110. @TAN-version

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

#### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## @to

The attribute to specifies the end of a period of time

Formal Definition

```
(
  dateTime
  date )
```

Used by: <when>

#### Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

#### Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

#### Caution

@from must predate @to

## @type

The attribute `type` indicates what type of its parent element. In the context of `<div>` it specifies a type of textual unit, defined by a `<div-type>`. In the context of `<group>` it specifies a kind of group defined by a `<group-type>`.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~group-attributes`, `~text-div`

### Example 8.III. @type

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="l" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="l" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
      <div type="l" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="c" n="b">
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]`

## @when

The attribute `when` indicates a date or date and time

Formal Definition

```
(
  dateTime
  date )
```

Used by: `~comment`, `~change-list`

### Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as `xs:dateTime` or `xs:date`

### Caution

Future dates are not permitted.



### Example 8.112. @when

```
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
    ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.113. @when

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
    <role xml:id="editor">
      .....
    </role>
    <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
      model found. Backup made at
      file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-1-dev/examples/ar.cat.eng.1
    <change when="2016-01-26-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Started new file.</change>
  </head>
  .....
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.114. @when

```
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-10" who="kalvesmaki">Began new file</change>
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
hilaire.sem-native.xml]

## @when-accessed

The attribute when-accessed specifies when an electronic file was last examined

### Formal Definition

```
(  
  date  
  dateTime )
```

Used by: <location>

### Caution

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

### Caution

Future dates are not permitted.

### Example 8.115. @when-accessed

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"  
  <head>  
    .....  
    <see-also>  
      .....  
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>  
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-07">  
    </see-also>  
    <see-also>  
      .....  
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, English translation by E. M. Edghill</name>  
      <location href="ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-07">  
    </see-also>  
    .....  
  </head>  
  .....  
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.116. @when-accessed

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA  
  <head>  
    .....  
    <see-also>  
      .....  
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>  
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-07">  
    </see-also>  
    <see-also>  
      .....  
      <name>Categories, Aristotle, Greek text by Minio-Paluello</name>  
      <location href="ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-obj.xml" when-accessed="2016-07-07">
```

```
        </see-also>
        .....
    </head>
    .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## @which

The attribute `which` used to point to a reserved keyword, either a reserved tokenization pattern or a relationship.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~decl-tok-def`, `~entity-digital-generic-ref`, `~entity-nondigital-ref`, `~metadata-human`, `~decl-morph`

## Caution

An element's `@which` must have a value that corresponds to a `<name>`, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

## Caution

Keywords (values of `@which`) must be unique for a given element name.

## Caution

Any element that takes `@which` must have keywords defined for that element.

## Caution

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

### Example 8.117. @which

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="model"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:object-
    .....
  </see-also>
  <see-also>
    <relationship which="alternatively divided edition"/>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs<
    .....
  </see-also>
```

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <filter>
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
  </filter>
</declarations>
.....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.118. @which

```
<see-also>
  <relationship which="model"/>
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello:semanti
  .....
</see-also>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## @who

The attribute who names an <agent>

Formal Definition

Used by: ~comment, ~agent-role-list, ~change-list

## Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

### Example 8.119. @who

```
<head>
  .....
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  <change when="2016-07-07T16:36:28.867-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted fi
```

```
ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml to the structure of the copy of the model
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.120. @who

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
<head>
    .....
    <role xml:id="editor">
        .....
    </role>
    <change when="2016-06-22T08:04:25.003-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Reformatted ac
        model found. Backup made at
        file:/C:/Users/jdkalv/Dropbox/TAN/library/TAN-1-dev/examples/ar.cat.eng.1
    <change when="2016-01-26-04:00" who="kalvesmaki">Started new file.</change>
</head>
    .....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.121. @who

```
<head>
    .....
    <role xml:id="editor">
        .....
    </role>
    <change when="2016-07-10" who="kalvesmaki">Began new file</change>
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-  
hilaire.sem-native.xml]

## @xml:id

The attribute `xml:id` identifies an entity described within an element. Must be unique within a given file. Must consist only of word characters.

Formal Definition

ID (pattern `\w\S*`)

Used by: `~decl-id-ref-opt`, `~source-id-opt`, `~alignment-attributes-non-class-2`, `~decl-div`, `~id-option`, `~decl-group-type`, `~inclusion-item`, `~agent-list`, `~role-list`, `~decl-alias`, `~decl-morph`, `~decl-lexi`, `~TAN-LM-item`

## Caution

@xml:id values may not be repeated in the same document.

## Caution

Any ana with an @xml:id must point to no more than one token.

## Caution

Codes for (@xml:id or @code) features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

### Example 8.I22. @xml:id

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    <work>
      .....
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="p">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)</IRI>
      <name>page</name>
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="c">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)</IRI>
      <name>column</name>
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="l">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical</IRI>
      <name>physical line</name>
    </div-type>
    <filter>
      .....
    </filter>
  </declarations>
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    <IRI>http://viaf.org/viaf/299582703</IRI>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    .....
  </role>
  .....
</head>
.....
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

## @xml:lang

The attribute `xml:lang` specifies a language code that names the language of the text enclosed by the parent element. Values are inherited by all descendants except for those that have an `@xml:lang` and their descendants.

Values should adhere to BCP (Best Common Practices) 47, <http://www.rfc-editor.org/rfc/bcp/bcp47.txt>. For more details see the section called “Languages”.

Examples: 'eng' (English), 'grc' (classical Greek), 'lat' (Latin)

Formal Definition

language

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~text-div, ~nontextual-reference,  
~metadata-desc

### Example 8.123. @xml:lang

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
  .....
  <agent roles="editor" xml:id="kalvesmaki">
    .....
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:self</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Joel Kalvesmaki</name>
  </agent>
  <role xml:id="editor">
    <IRI>http://schema.org/editor</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Editor</name>
  </role>
  .....
</head>
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    .....
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="3">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj` [`../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml`]

### Example 8.124. @xml:lang

```
<div-type xml:id="par">
```

```
<IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Paragraph</IRI>
<name xml:lang="eng">paragraph</name>
</div-type>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

# TAN-class-1 elements and attributes summarized

## <div-type>

The element `div-type` declares a type of textual division (e.g., title, paragraph, stanza). You may have as many `<div-types>` as you wish, and they need not all be used.

For more information, see the section called “One reference system”

This element takes a reserved keyword or IRI + name pattern. See the section called “TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)” for suggested values.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, (<comment>* &
              ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Used by: ~decl-class-1

## Caution

To avoid ambiguous numerals, no div type should mix Roman and alphabet numerals.

## Example 8.125. <div-type>

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    <work>
      .....
    </work>
    <div-type xml:id="p">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)</IRI>
      <name>page</name>
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="c">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)</IRI>
      <name>column</name>
    </div-type>
    <div-type xml:id="l">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical</IRI>
      <name>physical line</name>
```



```
        </div-type>
        <filter>
            .....
        </filter>
    </declarations>
    .....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.126. **<div-type>**

```
<declarations>
  <work>
      .....
  </work>
  <div-type xml:id="ch">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Chapter_(books)</IRI>
    <name>chapter</name>
  </div-type>
  <div-type xml:id="par">
      .....
  </div-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

## **<filter>**

The element `filter` declares alterations that have been made to the source.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?, (<comment>* &
  (<normalization>* & <replace>* & <transliteration>*))
```

Used by: ~test-pattern, ~decl-class-1

### Example 8.127. **<filter>**

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <div-type xml:id="1">
      .....
  </div-type>
  <filter>
    <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
  </filter>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.128. **<filter>**

```
<declarations>
.....
<div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
<filter>
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
</filter>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.129. **<filter>**

```
<declarations>
.....
<div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
<filter>
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
</filter>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.130. **<filter>**

```
<declarations>
.....
<div-type xml:id="pt" which="part"/>
<filter>
  <normalization which="no hyphens"/>
</filter>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## **<normalization>**

The element `normalization` specifies an alteration made to a source file to bring the transcription into conformity with standards or common expectations. This element is used typically for minor corrections, e.g., suppression of discretionary hyphenation. You should declare every change you have made to the source.

<normalization> is especially helpful in reference to nondigital sources, but it may be made also for digital sources, to declare global changes that would be cumbersome, difficult, or impossible to describe in <replace>.

See the section called “TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)” for suggested IRI + name values for normalizations. For general discussion see the section called “Normalizing transcriptions”

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    ({empty}, (<comment>* &  
              ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Used by: ~decl-filter-content

Example 8.I31. **<normalization>**

```
<filter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens" />  
</filter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

Example 8.I32. **<normalization>**

```
<filter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens" />  
</filter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

Example 8.I33. **<normalization>**

```
<filter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens" />  
</filter>
```

Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

Example 8.I34. **<normalization>**

```
<filter>  
  <normalization which="no hyphens" />  
</filter>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.i844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## <replace>

The element `replace` contains the equivalent of the XPath `replace()` function plus parameters, indicating a replacement operation that should be, or has been, applied to a digital file.

Multiple `<replace>`s will be assumed to have been implemented in document order.

The conventions of this element and its children accord with the definition of the function and its parameters provided at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xpath-functions-30/#func-replace>

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (<comment>* & (@regex, @replacement, @flags?)))
```

Used by: `~decl-filt-repl`

## <transliteration>

The element `transliteration` indicates a transliteration scheme that has been applied to a source to convert it from one writing system to another. This element may be useful if it easier to work with a source in the Latin alphabet (for example) rather than a native one.

The scope of this element may be specified through optional `<for-lang>`s.

This may be useful for texts easier to handle in a Latin alphabet rather than a native one.

Formal Definition

```
~decl-pattern-language
```

Used by: `~decl-filter-content`

## @replacement

The attribute `replacement` contains a string used to replace any occurrence of `<pattern>`

Formal Definition

Used by: `<replace>`

## TAN-T elements and attributes summarized

### <div>

The element `div` marks a textual unit. Contains other `<div>`s or text, but not both (no mixed content).

TAN's `<div>` differs from the TEI's, in that the latter is intended for the first level or levels of subdivision in the front, body, or back of a text, but not for paragraphs or anonymous blocks. The TAN `<div>` better resembles the one defined by HTML, and can be applied to any kind of division whatsoever., even down to the letter or character level.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (@type, @n, @xml:lang?, (<div>+ | text)))
```

Used by: `~item`, `~text-div`

### Caution

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

### Caution

Leaf div references must be unique.

### Caution

@n's taking digit values should not begin with 0.

### Caution

Every leaf div must have at least some non-space text.

### Caution

No div may begin with a modifying character.

### Caution

No div may have a spacing character followed by a modifying character.

### Caution

No div may have Unicode characters that are disallowed, e.g., U+A0, NO BREAK SPACE.

### Caution

`<div>`s may not be mixed with other elements: a `<div>` must parent either only `<div>`s or none at all, and may have as siblings only other `<div>`s.

### Caution

A `<div>` must not mix `@include` with any other attributes.

### Caution

A `<div>` must have either `@type + @n` or `@include` but not both.

## Important

@n suffices for labeling text in a <div>; the @n's value should not appear in the text.

## Important

concatenated @n's suffice for labeling text in a <div>; the <div>'s reference should not appear in the text.

### Example 8.135. <div>

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
  <div type="p" n="1">
    <div type="c" n="a">
      <div type="l" n="1">Things are said to be named 'equivocally' when, th
      <div type="l" n="2">with the name differs for each. Thus, a real man a
      <div type="l" n="3">lay claim to the name 'animal'; yet these are equi
      .....
    </div>
    <div type="c" n="b">
      .....
    </div>
  </div>
  <div type="p" n="2">
    .....
  </div>
  .....
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

## <TAN-T>

The element TAN-T specifies that the TAN file contains a transcription. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. "This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details."

### Example 8.136. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:model-object-refs"
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
```

```
<body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
</body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.obj.xml]

### Example 8.137. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill:semantic-refs" TA
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="eng">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem [../examples/ar.cat.eng.1926.edghill.sem.xml]

### Example 8.138. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire:semantic-re
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem-native.xml]

### Example 8.139. <TAN-T>

```
<TAN-T TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.fra.1844.saint
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body xml:lang="fra">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-T>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem [../examples/ar.cat.fra.1844.saint-hilaire.sem.xml]

## TAN-class-2 elements and attributes summarized

### <rename>

The element `rename` indicates the name of a `<div> @n` that should be changed in a given `@type`, and the name to which it should be changed.

There is no need to use this feature to convert Roman, alphabetic, or other numerals, which are detected and converted automatically

Formal Definition

`@old`, `@new`

Used by: `~decl-rename-div-n`

#### Caution

`@old` and `@new` may not share the same value

#### Caution

No value of `@new` or `@old` may appear more than once for a given `div` type in a given source.

#### Caution

`@old` must be found in every `div` type of every source

Example 8.140. **<rename>**

```
<rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
  <rename old="e" new="4"/>
</rename-div-ns>
```

#### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]`

Example 8.141. **<rename>**

```
<rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
  <rename old="5" new="4"/>
</rename-div-ns>
```

#### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]`

### <rename-div-ns>

The element `rename-div-ns` provisionally reassigns `@n` values for one or more sources and one or more `div` types. Renaming applies only to the current file.



This element is especially useful for converting Roman numerals or letter numerals into Arabic numerals. See `<rename>` for syntax.

This feature is strictly speaking a convenience, not a necessity. All TAN-compliant preprocessors are required to automatically detect Roman and alphabetic numbering systems and treat them as Arabic numerals.

It is also useful for div types that use descriptive names for `@n` (such as books of the Bible), particularly for reconciling those names with a system that prevails or is preferred (e.g., "mt" to "Matt").

Note for TAN-A-div users: Although this element can reconcile simple differences, it should not be used for more complex inconsistencies that affect alignment, best handled in the `<body>` of a TAN-A-div file.

For more information see the section called "Class 2 Metadata (`<head>`)"

#### Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (  
    {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]   @src} OR  
    {[TAN-core (~source-refs):]     {empty}} OR  
    {[TAN-LM-core (~source-refs):]   {empty}}, @div-type-ref, <rename>+))
```

Used by: `~declaration-items`

### Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

#### Example 8.I42. `<rename-div-ns>`

```
<declarations>  
  .....  
  <token-definition src="eng-us" regex="[-\w]+"/>  
  <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">  
    <rename old="e" new="4"/>  
  </rename-div-ns>  
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.div.I [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.I.xml]`

#### Example 8.I43. `<rename-div-ns>`

```
<declarations>  
  .....  
  <token-definition src="eng ger" which="letters and punctuation"/>  
  <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">  
    <rename old="5" new="4"/>  
  </rename-div-ns>  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## <suppress-div-types>

The element `suppress-div-types` marks div types in a source that should be suppressed in references. suppressions occur shallowly. That is, it does not suppress any descendants of that div type. But if the suppression applies to a leaf div, that div and its text is effectively suppressed.

Any suppression of a div type must preserve the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule (LDUR). See the section called “Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule”

This element will be used seldomly, for cases where a source has a div type that is dispensable in text references.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (  
    {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]   @src} OR  
    {[TAN-core (~source-refs):]     {empty}} OR  
    {[TAN-LM-core (~source-refs):]  {empty}}, @div-type-ref))
```

Used by: ~declaration-items

## Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

### Example 8.I44. <suppress-div-types>

```
<declarations>  
  <suppress-div-types src="fra" div-type-ref="sec"/>  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

### Example 8.I45. <suppress-div-types>

```
<declarations>  
  <suppress-div-types src="eng-1790" div-type-ref="poem"/>  
  <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definitio  
    treats the following as words: sequences of letters, any individua  
    that is neither a letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment  
    .....  
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## <tok>

The element `tok` identifies one or more words or word fragments. Used by class 2 files to make assertions about specific words.

In TAN-A-div and TAN-A-tok files, `<tok>` has no linguistic connotations; in TAN-LM, it normally does.

`<tok>`s are two types: simple and complex.

**SIMPLE:** `<tok>`s that are restricted to a single token, or a portion of a single token. This is the normal behavior of `<tok>`. Multiple values in `@src`, `@ref`, and `@pos` will result in expansion across all values. But multiple values of `@chars` are taken to refer to the constituent parts of a single `<tok>` and so no expansion occurs on `@chars`.

For example, a `<tok>` with 2 values for `@src`, 3 for `@ref`, 4 for `@pos`, and 5 for `@chars` will result in a `<tok>` that points to 24 tokens, each of which is filtered to the same five characters (by position, not content). This syntax, then, allows multiple `<tok>`s to be collapsed into a single one, to save space and perhaps enhance legibility. Put another way, `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="1"/>` and `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="2"/>` is always identical to `<tok src="X" ref="a" pos="1-2"/>`

**COMPLEX:** There are cases where one wishes to treat more than one token, in whole or part, as a single entity. In this case, `@cont` should be used, and it must join `<tok>`s that have only single values for `@src`, `@ref`, and `@pos`. `@chars` may take multiple values.

The behavior of `<tok>` differs from `<div-ref>`. The former is never treated as a group, whereas the latter is. For more, see `<div-ref>`.

### Formal Definition

```

~tok-attr-core,
{[TAN-A-div (~tok-source-ref-opt):]    {empty}} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~tok-source-ref-opt):]
  {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]    @src}} OR

  {[[TAN-core (~source-refs):]    {empty}}}} OR

  {[[TAN-LM-core (~source-refs):]    {empty}}}},
{[TAN-LM-lang (~pointer-to-div-range):]    {empty}} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~pointer-to-div-range):]    @ref},
  (@val |
{[TAN-LM-lang (~seq-pos-ref):]    {empty}} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~seq-pos-ref):]    @pos} | (@val,
{[TAN-LM-lang (~seq-pos-ref):]    {empty}} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~seq-pos-ref):]    @pos})),
{[TAN-A-div (~tok-cert-opt):]    {empty}} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~tok-cert-opt):]

  (@cert | (@cert, @cert2))}?~tok-sequence-attr-core, @src,
{[TAN-A-div (~continuation-opt):]    {empty}} OR

```

```
{[TAN-class-2 (~continuation-opt):] @cont},  
    (@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?~tok-sequence-attr-core,  
{[TAN-A-div (~continuation-opt):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-class-2 (~continuation-opt):] @cont}~tok-sequence-attr-core
```

Used by: ~split, ~complex-text-ref, ~alignment-content-non-class-2, ~tok-sequence, ~TAN-LM-item

## Caution

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

## Caution

<tok> must reference a leaf <div>.

## Caution

No source may be split more than once in the same place.

## Caution

Splits may not be made at the first token in a div.

## Caution

A <tok> may not duplicate any sibling <tok>.

## Caution

Any ana with an @xml:id must point to no more than one token.

## Example 8.146. <tok>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c  
.....  
<body claimant="lmp">  
.....  
<claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi  
  <locus work="grc">  
    <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>  
  </locus>  
</claim>  
<claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">  
  <locus work="grc">  
    <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>  
  </locus>  
</claim>  
.....  
<claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
```

```
<locus work="grc">
  <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
</locus>
.....
</claim>
<claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
  <locus work="grc">
    <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
  </locus>
  .....
</claim>
<claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
  <locus work="grc">
    <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
  </locus>
</claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## @chars

The attribute `chars` list of one or more characters, specified through Arabic numerals, the keyword 'last' or 'last-X' (where X is a valid number), joined with commas or hyphens.

Examples: '1', 'last', 'last-3 - last-1', '1, 3, 5, 7 - 11, last-8, last'

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max|all|\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*-\s*((last|max))|((
```

Used by: `~tok-attr-core`

### Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

### Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

### Caution

Sequences may not include ranges that go from a larger value to a smaller, e.g., 4 - 2.

## @cont

The attribute `cont` indicates whether the current element is continued by the next one and to be treated as a single one. Value must be 1 or true, implied by the very presence of the attribute. If you wish to declare it to be false, delete the attribute altogether.

This feature is useful in `<tok>` for rejoining the portion of a word split across two `<div>`s, or for uniting into a single linguistic token multiple tokens separated by the tokenization process, e.g., "pom pom".

This feature is useful in `<div-ref>` for creating groups of references that cannot be expressed in a single `<div-ref>`

Formal Definition

```
boolean (pattern true|1)
```

Used by: `~continuation-opt`

### Caution

Any element taking `@cont` must be followed by at least one sibling of the same type.

## @div-type-ref

The attribute `div-type-ref` is used by class-2 files to point to one or more `<div-type>`s in class-1 files. Permits multiple values separated by spaces.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~div-type-ref-cluster`, `~decl-supp-div-type`, `~decl-rename-div-n`

### Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

#### Example 8.147. @div-type-ref

```
<declarations>
  <suppress-div-types src="fra" div-type-ref="sec"/>
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]`

#### Example 8.148. @div-type-ref

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-TAN-A-ring01"
  <head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    <suppress-div-types src="eng-1790" div-type-ref="poem"/>
    <comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following token definitio
      treats the following as words: sequences of letters, any individua
      that is neither a letter nor a space (i.e., punctuation).</comment>
    <token-definition src="eng-us" regex="[-\w]+"/>
    <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
```

```
        <rename old="e" new="4"/>
    </rename-div-ns>
</declarations>
.....
</head>
<body>
.....
    <equate-div-types>
        <div-type-ref src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile"/>
        <div-type-ref src="eng-uk" div-type-ref="line"/>
    </equate-div-types>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## @new

The attribute new provides the new name for an @n that is to be renamed

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+|\d+-\d+)(\s+(\w+|\d+-\d+))*)
```

Used by: <rename>

## Caution

@old and @new may not share the same value

## Caution

No value of @new or @old may appear more than once for a given div type in a given source.

### Example 8.149. @new

```
    <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
        <rename old="e" new="4"/>
    </rename-div-ns>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

### Example 8.150. @new

```
    <rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">
        <rename old="5" new="4"/>
    </rename-div-ns>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## @old

The attribute `old` provides the name of an `@n` to be renamed

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+|\d+-\d+)(\s+(\w+|\d+-\d+))*)
```

Used by: `<rename>`

### Caution

`@old` and `@new` may not share the same value

### Caution

No value of `@new` or `@old` may appear more than once for a given div type in a given source.

### Caution

`@old` must be found in every div type of every source

### Example 8.151. @old

```
<rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">  
  <rename old="e" new="4"/>  
</rename-div-ns>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

### Example 8.152. @old

```
<rename-div-ns src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile">  
  <rename old="5" new="4"/>  
</rename-div-ns>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## @pos

The attribute `pos` lists one or more items, specified through Arabic numerals and the keyword 'last' or 'last-X' (where X is a valid number), joined with commas or hyphens.

Examples: '1', 'last', 'last-3 - last-1', '1, 3, 5, 7 - 11, last-8, last'



For more see the section called “@pos and @val”

#### Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max|all|\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*-\s*((last|max))|((
```

Used by: ~tok-regular, ~tok-sequence-attr-core

#### Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

#### Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

#### Caution

Sequences may not include ranges that go from a larger value to a smaller, e.g., 4 - 2.

#### Example 8.153. @pos

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
.....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
.....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
```

```
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## @ref

The attribute `ref` lists references to one or more `<div>`s. It consists of one or more simple references joined by commas or hyphens. A simple reference is a string value that points to a single `<div>`.

It is assumed that any simple reference that has fewer `@n` values than preceding simple references has been truncated. The abbreviated form will be checked before the form actually stated. For example, `1 1 - 3` will be interpreted first as `1 1` through `1 3`; if that is invalid, it will be interpreted as `1 1` through `3`. Examples: `'2.4 - 7, 9'`, `'iv 7 - 9'`

In a range with members of uneven depth, those `<div>`s that are closest to the shallowest member are retrieved. For example, `2 - 3 2 2` might fetch `2, 3 1, 3 2 1, 3 2 2` (and not `3` or `3 1 1`).

For more, see the section called “Class 2 Data Patterns (`<body>`)”

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)((\s*-\s*)|(\s*,\s+))(\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*))*|.*\?\\
```

Used by: `~anchor-div-ref-item`, `~reanchor-div-ref-item`, `~simple-textual-reference`, `~claim-div-ref-item`, `~tok-regular`, `~tok-sequence-attr-core`

## Caution

No single set of references may mix Roman numerals, alphabetic numerals, and numerals that are ambiguously either.

## Caution

Every atomic reference in a `@ref` must correspond to a `<div>` in every source mentioned by `@src`.

## Caution

Every range in a `@ref` must correspond to one or more `<div>`s in every source mentioned by `@src`.

## Caution

If `@ref` points to a leaf `div`, it must be unique.

## Important

A defective reference is a value of `@ref` that corresponds to a `<div>` in some but not all sources in a work. If a defective reference is used, a warning will be reported, identifying the sources that lack the appropriate `<div>`.

### Example 8.154. @ref

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    .....
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

### @src

The attribute src refers to the ID of one or more <source>s

The attribute src refers to the ID of only one <source>

Formal Definition

NCName

Used by: ~div-type-ref-cluster, ~split, ~anchor-div-ref-item, ~reanchor-div-ref-item, ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set, ~decl-supp-div-type, ~decl-rename-div-n, ~tok-source-ref-opt, ~tok-with-src-and-cont, ~decl-tok-def

## Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

## Caution

Every atomic reference in a @ref must correspond to a <div> in every source mentioned by @src.

## Caution

Every range in a @ref must correspond to one or more <div>s in every source mentioned by @src.

### Example 8.155. @src

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
  <head>
    .....
    <declarations>
      <suppress-div-types src="fra" div-type-ref="sec"/>
    </declarations>
    .....
  </head>
  <body>
    <split-leaf-div-at>
      <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Ceci"/>
      <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Il"/>
      <tok src="fra" ref="5 6" val="Si" pos="1"/>
      <tok src="fra" ref="5 12" val="Ainsi" pos="1, last"/>
      .....
    </split-leaf-div-at>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## @val

The attribute val specifies a particular word token by means of its string value. Permits regular expressions.

For more see the section called “@pos and @val”

Formal Definition

string (pattern .+)

Used by: ~tok-regular, ~tok-sequence-attr-core

### Caution

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (\k[]). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs> for details.

### Caution

@val must wholly match a token in the target.

### Important

A @val set to '.', a regular expression that matches any string, is equivalent to the omission of @val "The value '.' will match any string."

#### Example 8.156. @val

```
<body>
  <split-leaf-div-at>
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Ceci" />
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Il" />
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 6" val="Si" pos="1" />
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 12" val="Ainsi" pos="1, last" />
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 12" val="Quant" />
    .....
  </split-leaf-div-at>
  .....
</body>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## TAN-A-div elements and attributes summarized

### <anchor-div-ref>

The element `anchor-div-ref` refers to a group of one or more `<div>`s (or segments of `<div>`s) to which `<div>`s from other versions of the same work should be realigned (defined by the `<div-ref>`s that follow). The first child of a `<realign>`, it is constructed exactly like `<div-ref>`, except that only @src, not @work, is used, and @seg is excluded.

`<anchor-div-ref>` does not permit the comma in @ref in an undistributed realignment, since realignment must always be made to a contiguous range of text.

If the parent `<realign>`'s @distribute is false, or missing, then each `<div-ref>` group will be realigned as a whole to the anchor, treated as a whole.

If @distribute is true, then every nth realign head will serve as the anchor for the nth realign head in each subsequent `<div-ref>`s (grouped by source).

@seg, which applies to splits in specific sources, is not allowed because the job of an anchor is to reconcile other <div>s to a reference that is valid independent of any particular edition. @seg would defeat that purpose.

For more, see <div-ref>.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, @src, @ref

Used by: ~realignment

## Caution

A <div> may be referred to in a <realign> no more than once (whether <anchor-div-ref> or <div-ref>).

### Example 8.157. <anchor-div-ref>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
.....
<body>
.....
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="1 1 1 - 1 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="1 1 - 1 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="3 1 1 - 3 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="3 1 - 3 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="4 1 1 - 4 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="4 1 - 4 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 1 1-4"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 1 - 5 4"/>
  </realign>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## <div-ref>

The element div-ref refers to and groups one or more <div>s (or segments of <div>s).

<div-ref>s are expanded against @src/@work, @ref, and @seg. That is, a <div-ref> points to every segment of every div of every source cited.

A `<div-ref>`, or a group of `<div-ref>`s joined by `@cont`, are treated as many groups as sources referred to. That is, `<div-ref src="X Y" ... />` will be treated as shorthand for `<div-ref src="X" ... />` and `<div-ref src="Y" ... />`. This applies to `@work` as well: `<div-ref work="w" ... />` is equivalent to `<div-ref src="w1" ... />`, `<div-ref src="w2" ... />`, etc.

After this distinction between sources is made, the entire set of `<div>`s pointed to will be treated as a group, and processed as a whole (see `@distribute`).

`<div-ref>` is a grouping device, and is therefore unlike `<tok>`, which always refers to single items, never sets. As a result, the siblings `<div-ref src="X" ref="a"/>` and `<div-ref src="X" ref="b"/>` are NOT identical to `<div-ref src="X" ref="a, b"/>`

#### Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
{[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):] @src} OR
{[TAN-core (~source-refs):] {empty}}, @ref, @seg?~ed-stamp?, @ref, @seg?
```

Used by: `~realignment`, `~complex-text-ref`

### Important

A defective reference is a value of `@ref` that corresponds to a `<div>` in some but not all sources in a work. If a defective reference is used, a warning will be reported, identifying the sources that lack the appropriate `<div>`.

### Caution

A `<div>` may be referred to in a `<realign>` no more than once (whether `<anchor-div-ref>` or `<div-ref>`).

#### Example 8.158. `<div-ref>`

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
.....
<body>
.....
<realign>
  <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="1 1 1 - 1 1 3"/>
  <div-ref src="fra" ref="1 1 - 1 3"/>
</realign>
<realign>
  <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="3 1 1 - 3 1 3"/>
  <div-ref src="fra" ref="3 1 - 3 3"/>
</realign>
<realign>
  <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="4 1 1 - 4 1 3"/>
  <div-ref src="fra" ref="4 1 - 4 3"/>
</realign>
<realign>
  <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 1 1-4"/>
  <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 1 - 5 4"/>
</realign>
.....
```

```
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## <div-type-ref>

The element `div-type-ref` points to a `div-type` in one or more sources, using the `@xml:id` assigned by the source to that div type.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
{[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):] @src} OR
{[TAN-core (~source-refs):] {empty}}, @div-type-ref
```

Used by: `~div-type-equiv`, `~div-type-ref-cluster`, `~decl-supp-div-type`, `~decl-rename-div-n`

## Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

### Example 8.159. <div-type-ref>

```
<body>
.....
<equate-div-types>
  <div-type-ref src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile"/>
  <div-type-ref src="eng-uk" div-type-ref="line"/>
</equate-div-types>
.....
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## <equate-div-types>

The element `equate-div-types` declares an ad hoc equivalence between div types that are not defined by the `<IRI>` values in their sources as being identical.

`<equate-div-types>` are assumed to be greedy and transitive. If this element is used to equate div type X with type Y, then any div type in any source identical to X's or Y's IRI values will be treated as identical.

This element does not imply that the two types of division are, in reality, one and the same. It merely states that, for the purposes of this alignment, they should be treated as equivalent.

Formal Definition



~ed-stamp?,  
(~inclusion | (<div-type-ref>, <div-type-ref>+))

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## Caution

Items that share IRI values should not be equated.

## Caution

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

### Example 8.160. <equate-div-types>

```
<body>
  <equate-works work="eng-uk ger" />
  <equate-div-types>
    <div-type-ref src="ger" div-type-ref="Zeile" />
    <div-type-ref src="eng-uk" div-type-ref="line" />
  </equate-div-types>
  <split-leaf-div-at src="eng-us">
    .....
  </split-leaf-div-at>
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## <equate-works>

The element `equate-works` declares an ad hoc equivalence between works that are not defined by the <IRI>s in their sources as being identical.

This element extends the automatic equating of works, which is transitive and greedy. If work A is defined with <IRI> X, work B with <IRI>s X and Y, and work C with only <IRI> Y, then works A and C will be automatically equated.

<equate-works> does not imply that the two works are, in reality, one and the same. It merely states that, for the purposes of this alignment, they should be treated as equivalent.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, (~inclusion | @work)

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## Caution

Items that share IRI values should not be equated.

### Example 8.161. <equate-works>

```
<body>
  <equate-works work="eng-uk ger" />
```

```
<equate-div-types>
    .....
</equate-div-types>
    .....
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## <realign>

The element `realign` corrects misaligned or unaligned divisions and segments in versions of the same work. `<realign>` is intended to reconcile discordant reference systems by mapping `<div>`s from one or more sources onto the `<div>`s of another, treated as an anchor. The reanchored divs are then excluded from any default alignments, but they inherit the anchor's alignments.

Realignments come in four types.

An UNANCHORED, ONE-SOURCE realignment consists solely of one or more `<div-ref>`s belonging to only one source. Any number of `<div>`s may be referred to by the child `<div-ref>`s. All `<div>`s referred to will be excluded from automatic alignment with every other version of the same work.

An UNANCHORED, MULTIPLE-SOURCE realignment realigns `<div>`s from multiple sources. The number of `<div>`s per source must be identical, since these `<div>`s will not only be excluded from automatic alignment, but realigned with each other, with the *n*th `<div>` in each source constituting a realigned group.

An ANCHORED, ONE-TO-ONE realignment consists of an `<anchor-div-ref>` that points to *n* `<div>`s, and each source invoked by the following `<div-ref>`s also point to *n* `<div>`s, which will be reanchored to the *n*th `<div>` in the anchor.

An ANCHORED, ONE-TO-MANY realignment consists of an `<anchor-div-ref>` that points only to one `<div>`, and `<div-ref>`s that point to any number of sources and any number of `<div>`s. To that one anchor will be remapped each source's collection of `<div>`s to be reanchored. The sequence of `<div>`s referred to will be respected. If to an anchor A is remapped `<div>`s 2, 4, and 3, then

Realignment is disruptive, displacing any default alignment that might have been inferred in the reanchored source. Assume a case where a `<div>` with reference B is being realigned to an anchor with reference A. In the source to be reanchored reference A, if it exists, will be excluded from automatic alignment with the anchor, unless it is explicitly included in a `<realign>`.

All realignment, except one-to-many anchored, is inheritable, affecting not only the specified `<div>`s but also their descendants. That is, if X is realigned to Y, then children in X will be automatically aligned with children in Y, based on normalized values of `@n`. Children of `<div>`s in one-to-many anchored realignments must be explicitly realigned.

Because of the distributive nature of the realignment, every value of `@ref` that involves a hyphen must have siblings with balanced depth on the left and right side of the hyphen (i.e., `ref="1 - 2.1"` would be invalid).

`<realign>` does not affect subsequent nomenclature of `@ref`. If in source x a `<div>` A is realigned with `<div>` B in source y, then subsequent references to the realigned `<div>` in source x should still use A as a value of `@ref`, not B.

The order of `<realign>`s is immaterial. No `<realign>` overwrites any other `<realign>`. If two `<realign>`s each reanchor A and B in the same source to C in the anchor, then A and B will be realigned in parallel. If one meant to say that A followed by B is to be realigned to C, then a one-to-many anchored realignment should be used.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (<comment>* & (<anchor-div-ref>*, <div-ref>+)))
```

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## Caution

A `<div>` may be referred to in a `<realign>` no more than once (whether `<anchor-div-ref>` or `<div-ref>`).

## Caution

Distribution must be applied to groups of equal size.

## Caution

No `<div>` that is a member of a complex realignment may be used to align all members of a work (@src should be used instead of @work)

## Example 8.162. `<realign>`

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
.....
<body>
  <split-leaf-div-at>
    .....
  </split-leaf-div-at>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="1 1 1 - 1 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="1 1 - 1 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="3 1 1 - 3 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="3 1 - 3 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="4 1 1 - 4 1 3"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="4 1 - 4 3"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 1 1-4"/>
    <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 1 - 5 4"/>
  </realign>
  <realign>
    .....
  </realign>
```

```
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## <split-leaf-div-at>

The element `split-leaf-div-at` creates ad hoc splits in leaf `<div>`s, to facilitate alignments and realignments of textual units smaller than leaf `<div>`s. Any leaf `div` may be split as many times as there are token, as defined by `<tokenization>`s.

Each split creates a provisional segment, a textual subdivision of a leaf `<div>`.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (  
      {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]   @src} OR  
      {[TAN-core (~source-refs):]     {empty}}, (<comment>* & <tok>+)))
```

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## Caution

Splits may be made only at leaf `div`s.

## Caution

No source may be split more than once in the same place.

## Caution

Splits may not be made at the first token in a `div`.

### Example 8.163. <split-leaf-div-at>

```
<body>  
  <split-leaf-div-at>  
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Ceci"/>  
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 5" val="Il"/>  
    <tok src="fra" ref="5 6" val="Si" pos="1"/>  
    .....  
  </split-leaf-div-at>  
  <realign>  
    .....  
  </realign>  
  .....  
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

### Example 8.i64. **<split-leaf-div-at>**

```
<body>
  .....
  <equate-div-types>
  .....
  </equate-div-types>
  <split-leaf-div-at src="eng-us">
    <tok ref="2" pos="last-3"/>
  </split-leaf-div-at>
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.i [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.i.xml]

## **<TAN-A-div>**

The element `TAN-A-div` specifies that the file is a div-based TAN alignment file. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

### Example 8.i65. **<TAN-A-div>**

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c">
  <head>
  .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="lmp">
  .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

### Example 8.i66. **<TAN-A-div>**

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
  <head>
```

```
.....  
</head>  
<body>  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

### Example 8.167. <TAN-A-div>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-TAN-A-ring0  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body>  
.....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.div.1 [../examples/TAN-A-div/ringoroses.div.1.xml]

## @seg

The attribute `seg` picks specific segments in a leaf div. There must be an appropriate number of splits declared for those leaf divs in `<split-leaf-div-at>`.

### Formal Definition

string (pattern ((last|max|all|\\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s\*-\s\*((last|max))|((

Used by: ~reanchor-div-ref-item, ~simple-textual-reference, ~claim-div-ref-item

## Caution

@seg may not be applied to any element that is not a leaf div

## Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

## Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

## Caution

Sequences may not include ranges that go from a larger value to a smaller, e.g., 4 - 2.

### Example 8.i68. @seg

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div">
  .....
  <body>
    .....
    <realign>
      <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 1 5 - 5 1 7"/>
      <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 5" seg="1-3"/>
    </realign>
    <realign>
      <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 2 1 - 5 2 2"/>
      <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 6" seg="1-2"/>
    </realign>
    .....
    <realign>
      <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 4 1 - 5 4 5"/>
      <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 12" seg="1-5"/>
    </realign>
    <realign>
      <anchor-div-ref src="grc" ref="5 4 6 - 5 4 7"/>
      <div-ref src="fra" ref="5 13" seg="1-2"/>
    </realign>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

### Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.xml]

## @work

The attribute work refers to a work by means of a source ID as a proxy. The attribute will be treated as indicating all sources that share the same work as the one mentioned.

If you wish to avoid making a claim applying to all other versions of a work, use @src instead.

The attribute work refers to works by means of source IDs as a proxy.

### Formal Definition

string (pattern \S+)

Used by: ~work-equiv, ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set

### Caution

No <div> that is a member of a complex realignment may be used to align all members of a work (@src should be used instead of @work)

### Example 8.i69. @work

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
```

```

.....
<body claimant="lmp">
  .....
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

# TAN-A-tok elements and attributes summarized

## <align>

The element `align` declares one or more groups of words that should be aligned with each other. `<align>` specifies that all the tokens invoked for one source collectively align with the tokens in the other.

Formal Definition

```

(~inclusion |
  (~alignment-attributes-non-class-2, ~certainty-stamp, @group?, (<comment>* &

```

Used by: ~item



## Important

A defective reference is a value of @ref that corresponds to a <div> in some but not all sources in a work. If a defective reference is used, a warning will be reported, identifying the sources that lack the appropriate <div>.

## Caution

No <div> that is a member of a complex realignment may be used to align all members of a work (@src should be used instead of @work)

## Caution

A <tok> may not duplicate any sibling <tok>.

### Example 8.170. <align>

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
.....
<body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="1"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="1"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="2"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="2"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="3"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="3"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    <tok src="ring1881" ref="1" pos="4"/>
    <tok src="ring1987" ref="1" pos="4"/>
  </align>
  <align>
    .....
  </align>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

## <bitext-relation>

The element bitext-relation identifies how the text on one text-bearing object relates to that on another by specifying a relationship, e.g., B is a direct copy of A, B and A descent from a common parent, etc. See the section called “Token-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)” for theoretical background.

In most cases, there will be need for only one of these elements. But multiple values may be helpful for cases where a bitext has a complex history, for example, a textual object that was created over time, and in different phases.

This element should not be used to describe any activities (e.g., translation, copying), reserved for `<reuse-type>`.

For examples see `main.xml# keywords-bitext-relation`

Formal Definition

`~decl-pattern-default`

Used by: `~declaration-items`

### Example 8.171. **<bitext-relation>**

```
<declarations>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
    <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b</IRI>
    <name>B descends directly from A, unknown number of intermediaries</name>
    <desc>The 1987 versions is hypothesized to descend somehow from the 18
      mainly for the sake of illustration.</desc>
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.o1+02.token.I[../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+02.token.I.xml]`

### Example 8.172. **<bitext-relation>**

```
<declarations>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:bitext-relation:unclear</IRI>
    <name>The German and English versions bear some relationship, but what
      unclear.</name>
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    .....
  </reuse-type>
  .....
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ringoroses.o1+03.token.I[../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+03.token.I.xml]`

### Example 8.173. **<bitext-relation>**

```
<declarations>
```

```
<bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
  <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:bitext-relation:unclear</IRI>
  <name>The German and English versions bear some relationship, but what
    unclear.</name>
</bitext-relation>
<reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
  .....
</reuse-type>
.....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## <reuse-type>

The element `reuse-type` identifies a category of text reuse (e.g., translation, mistranslation, paraphrase, ridicule). See the section called “Token-Based Alignments (<TAN-A-tok>)” for theoretical background.

For examples see `main.xml#keywords-reuse-type`

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

### Example 8.174. <reuse-type>

```
<declarations>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="B-descends-from-A">
    .....
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="adaptation">
    <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general</IRI>
    <name>general adaptation</name>
  </reuse-type>
  <token-definition src="ring1881 ring1987" which="letters"/>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.175. <reuse-type>

```
<declarations>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    .....
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:reuse-type:correlation-general</IRI>
    <name>Texts are generally correlated, but without specifying the relat
  </reuse-type>
```

```
<comment when="2016-02-22-05:00" who="park">The following is equivalent t
.....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.176. <reuse-type>

```
<declarations>
  <bitext-relation xml:id="unclear">
    .....
  </bitext-relation>
  <reuse-type xml:id="correlationGeneral">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:reuse-type:correlation-general</IRI>
    <name>Texts are generally correlated, but without specifying the relat
  </reuse-type>
  <token-definition src="eng ger" which="letters and punctuation"/>
    .....
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## <TAN-A-tok>

The element `TAN-A-tok` specifies that the file is a token-based TAN alignment file. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

### Example 8.177. <TAN-A-tok>

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

Example 8.178. **<TAN-A-tok>**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

**Note**

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

Example 8.179. **<TAN-A-tok>**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

**Note**

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## **@bitext-relation**

The attribute `bitext-relation` points to one or more `<bitext-relation>` `@xml:id` values that qualify the type of relation that holds. Multiple values assume inclusive or (A or B or A and B)

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

Used by: `~other-body-attributes`, `~alignment-attributes-non-class-2`

### **Caution**

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

### **Caution**

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

Example 8.180. **@bitext-relation**

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
```

```
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.I [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.I.xml]

### Example 8.181. @bitext-relation

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.I.xml]

### Example 8.182. @bitext-relation

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
<head>
    .....
</head>
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">
    <align>
        .....
```

```
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    <align>
        .....
    </align>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]

## @reuse-type

The attribute `reuse-type` points to one or more `<reuse-type> @xml:id` values that qualify the type of textual reuse that holds. Multiple values assume inclusive or (A or B or A and B)

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

Used by: `~other-body-attributes`, `~alignment-attributes-non-class-2`

## Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

## Example 8.183. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body bitext-relation="B-descends-from-A" reuse-type="adaptation" in-progress="
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    <align>
      .....
    </align>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-tok>
```

```
</body>  
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o2.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.184. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.1.xml]

### Example 8.185. @reuse-type

```
<TAN-A-tok TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-A-tok,ring01+r  
<head>  
.....  
</head>  
<body reuse-type="correlationGeneral" bitext-relation="unclear">  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
  </align>  
  <align>  
    .....  
</body>  
</TAN-A-tok>
```

## Note

Taken from ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2 [../examples/TAN-A-tok/ringoroses.o1+o3.token.2.xml]



## TAN-LM-core elements and attributes summarized

### <ana>

The element `ana` contains a one or more assertions about the lexical or morphological properties of one or more tokens.

Claims within an `<ana>` are distributive. That is, every combination of `<l>` and `<m>` within an `<lm>` is asserted of every `<tok>`.

Formal Definition

```
((~ed-stamp?, ~inclusion) |
 (~certainty-stamp, @group?, @xml:id?,
 (<comment>* & ((<tok> | ~tok-sequence)+, <lm>+))))
```

Used by: ~item

### Caution

A `<tok>` may not duplicate any sibling `<tok>`.

### Example 8.186. <ana>

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.mini
.....
<body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
  <ana>
    <tok ref="11 2 1 1" pos="1"/>
    <lm>
      .....
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    <tok ref="10 6 3 2" pos="4"/>
    <tok ref="10 6 3 3" pos="15"/>
    <tok ref="10 6 4 2" pos="37"/>
    .....
  </ana>
  <ana>
    <tok ref="8 3 5 4" pos="6"/>
    <tok ref="8 3 7 3" pos="7"/>
    <lm>
      .....
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    <tok ref="7 1 2 1" pos="12"/>
    <tok ref="7 3 1 3" pos="22"/>
    <tok ref="7 3 1 3" pos="24"/>
    .....
  </ana>
```

```

    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-LM>

```

## Note

Taken from `ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample` [`../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml`]

## <1>

The element `1` names a lexeme, by points to the main word entry in the lexicon defined by the element's inherited value of `@lexicon`. This element should not be used to point to roots, only to lexical headwords.

In many languages, especially those that are lightly inflected, this word will be identical to the word token itself. In those cases, `<1>` may be left empty, indicating that the value of `<tok>` is to be supplied.

Because there is no TAN format for lexicons, values in this element will not be validated.

### Formal Definition

`@lexicon?`, `@def-ref?`, `~certainty-stamp`, `text`

Used by: `~TAN-LM-item`

### Example 8.187. <1>

```

<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.mini
.....
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    <ana>
      .....
      <lm>
        <1>#####</1>
        <m>n e - s - - - f a -</m>
      </lm>
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
      <lm>
        <1>#####</1>
        <m>n e - s - - - m g -</m>
      </lm>
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
      <lm>
        <1>#####</1>
        <m>v - - - a n p - - -</m>

```

```

        </lm>
    </ana>
    <ana>
        .....
        <lm>
            <l>#####</l>
            <m>n - - s - - - f n -</m>
        </lm>
    </ana>
    <ana>
        .....
        <lm>
            <l>#####</l>
            <m>n - - s - - - f g -</m>
        </lm>
    </ana>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-LM>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

## <lexicon>

The element `lexicon` names a lexicographical authority. This element is optional, because the lexical informat could be based upon the knowledge of the `<agent>`s who wrote the data.

Formal Definition

```

~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, <for-lang>*, (
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))

```

Used by: ~declaration-items

### Example 8.i88. <lexicon>

```

<head>
    .....
    <declarations>
        <token-definition regex="[\\w#]+" />
        <lexicon xml:id="LSJ">
            <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
            <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/95032369</IRI>
            <name xml:lang="eng">Liddell-Scott-Jones, 9th ed. plus rev. supplement
        </lexicon>
        <lexicon xml:id="Lampe">

```

```

    <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
    <IRI>http://lccn.loc.gov/77372171</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">G.H.W. Lampe, A Patristic Greek Lexicon, Oxford 1
</lexicon>
<lexicon xml:id="new">
  <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
  <IRI>urn:uuid:d6558d00-8f68-11e3-950a-425861b86ab6</IRI>
  <name xml:lang="eng">Lexicon generated from words in this document not
    any other lexicon.</name>
</lexicon>
<morphology xml:id="Perseus">
  .....
</morphology>
  .....
</declarations>
  .....
</head>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

### Example 8.189. **<lexicon>**

```

<declarations>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    .....
  </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="test">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki@gmail.com,2014:lexicon:eng:test</IRI>
    <name>test lexicon</name>
  </lexicon>
  <token-definition which="letters and punctuation"/>
</declarations>

```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

## **<lm>**

The element `lm` contains lexical or morphological data.

Claims within an `<lm>` are distributive. That is, every `<l>` is asserted against every `<m>` within an `<lm>` is asserted of every `<tok>`.

Formal Definition

```

~certainty-stamp,
  (<comment>* &
    ((<l>+, <m>*) | (<l>*, <m>+)))

```

Used by: `<ana>`

Example 8.190. **<lm>**

```

<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio
.....
<body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
  <ana>
    <tok ref="11 2 1 1" pos="1"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>n e - s - - - f a -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="10 6 4 2" pos="37"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>n e - s - - - m g -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="8 3 7 3" pos="7"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>v - - - a n p - - -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  <ana>
    .....
    <tok ref="7 4 9 2" pos="4"/>
    <lm>
      <l>#####</l>
      <m>n - - s - - - f n -</m>
    </lm>
  </ana>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-LM>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

## **<m>**

The element **m** carries a morphological code that conforms to the rules or patterns defined in the TAN-mor file upon which the data depends.

Codes are space-delimited. If a value of **<m>** violates the rules established by the TAN-mor file, an error will be generated. For more about how codes are built, and how they function, see the section called “Lexico-Morphology”.

#### Formal Definition

~certainty-stamp, @morphology?, string (pattern [^\+\s]+(\s+[\^\+\s]+)\*)

Used by: ~TAN-LM-item

#### Caution

When using a category-based morphology, the number of feature codes in an <m> may not exceed the number of categories.

#### Caution

Every feature code in an <m> must be found in the target morphology file.

#### Caution

Every condition of a relevant <assert> (<report>) must be true (false) otherwise an error will be returned.

#### Important

Every condition of an uncertain but relevant <assert> (<report>) must be true (false) otherwise a warning will be returned.

## <morphology>

The element morphology identifies a <TAN-mor> file that defines the parts of speech for a language, the codes for those parts, and the rules for combining them

#### Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,
  (~inclusion |
    (@xml:id, <for-lang>*, (@which |
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+))))))
```

Used by: ~declaration-items

#### Example 8.191. <morphology>

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <lexicon xml:id="new">
    .....
  </lexicon>
  <morphology xml:id="Perseus">
    <for-lang>grc</for-lang>
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:grc:perseus</IRI>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Perseus Greek morphology</name>
    .....
  </morphology>
  <group-type xml:id="status" which="status"/>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

### Example 8.192. <morphology>

```
<declarations>
  <morphology xml:id="penn" ed-when="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
    <IRI>tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn</IRI>
    <name>Penn Treebank tag set</name>
    <location href="../../TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com%2C2014.2.xml" when-accessed="2015-08-20-04:00" ed-who="park">
      ..
    </location>
  </morphology>
  <lexicon xml:id="test">
    ..
  </lexicon>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm [../../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i881.lm.xml]

## <TAN-LM>

The element TAN-LM specifies that the file is a TAN file containing lexico-morphology data about a text. Root element.

### Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

### Example 8.193. <TAN-LM>

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample">
  <head>
    ..
  </head>
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    ..
  </body>
</TAN-LM>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

#### Example 8.194. <TAN-LM>

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="test" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-LM>
```

#### Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm.xml]

### @def-ref

The attribute `def-ref` identifies which definition is meant. This attribute is essential in cases where a lexicon has multiple entries for lexemes that are orthographically indistinguishable.

Because there is no TAN format for lexicons, the value in this attribute will not be validated.

Formal Definition

Used by: <1>

### @lexicon

The attribute `lexicon` points to one or more <lexicon> or <agent> IDs

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~lexeme

#### Caution

Every `idref` in an attribute must point to the `@xml:id` value of the appropriate corresponding element.

#### Caution

All `idrefs` in an attribute must be unique.

#### Example 8.195. @lexicon

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.mini">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
```



```
<ana>
    .....
</ana>
<ana>
    .....
</ana>
<ana>
    .....
</ana>
    .....
</body>
</TAN-LM>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

## Example 8.196. @lexicon

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="test" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">
    <ana>
      .....
      <lm>
        <l lexicon="test">ring-a-ring-a-rose</l>
        <m>NNS ;</m>
      </lm>
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana xml:id="anatest">
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-LM>
```

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.1881.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.1881.lm.xml]

## @morphology

The attribute morphology points to one or more <morphology> IDs

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called “Interpretation of inheritable attributes”

Formal Definition

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~morph

## Caution

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

## Caution

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

### Example 8.197. @morphology

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-t:ar.cat.grc.1949.minio"
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="LSJ Lampe new" morphology="Perseus">
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-LM>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample [../examples/TAN-LM/ar.cat.grc.1949.minio-paluello-sem-TAN-LM-sample.xml]

### Example 8.198. @morphology

```
<TAN-LM TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ring01-lm">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body lexicon="test" morphology="penn" in-progress="false">
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana>
      .....
    </ana>
    <ana xml:id="anatest">
      .....
    </ana>
    .....
  </body>
```

</TAN-LM>

## Note

Taken from ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm [../examples/TAN-LM/ring-o-roses.eng.i88i.lm.xml]

## TAN-LM elements and attributes summarized

No attributes or elements are defined for TAN-LM.

## TAN-LM-lang elements and attributes summarized

No attributes or elements are defined for TAN-LM-lang.

## TAN-class-3 elements and attributes summarized

No attributes or elements are defined for TAN-class-3.

## TAN-key elements and attributes summarized

### <item>

The element `item` names an item that is being described. The item is assumed to be a species of the type of thing discussed by the TAN element that is affected.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (@affects-element?, @group?, (  
      (@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+)) |  
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>*, <location>+) | @which) |  
      ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which) | ~entity-tok-def)))
```

Used by: ~item, ~TAN-body-core, ~body-group

### Caution

@affects-element must include only names of TAN elements that accept @which

### Caution

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

Example 8.199. <item>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
```

```
.....
<body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
  <item>
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:porphyry:on-aristotles-categories<
    <name xml:lang="lat">Commentarium graecum Porphyrii</name>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Porphyry's commentary on Aristotle's Categories</nam
  </item>
  <item>
    <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:dexippus:on-aristotles-categories<
    <name xml:lang="lat">Commentarium graecum Dexippi</name>
    <name xml:lang="eng">Dexippus's commentary on Aristotle's Categories</nam
  </item>
  <group>
    <item>
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:ammonius:on-aristotles-categori
      <name xml:lang="lat">Lemmata de commentario graeco Ammonii</name>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Lemmata from Ammonius's commentary on Aristotle's
        Categories</name>
    </item>
    <item>
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:work:ammonius:on-aristotles-categori
      <name xml:lang="lat">Explanationes de commentario graeco Ammonii</name>
      <name xml:lang="eng">Discussions in Ammonius's commentary on Aristotle
        Categories</name>
    </item>
  </group>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

## <TAN-key>

The element TAN-key specifies that the TAN file contains vocabulary suitable for inclusion in other TAN files. Root element.

Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

Example 8.200. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:TAN-key:ar.cat">
  <head>
    .....
```

```
</head>
<body in-progress="true" affects-element="work">
    .....
</body>
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.TAN-key [../examples/TAN-key/ar.cat.TAN-key.xml]

### Example 8.201. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:bitext-relation">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="true" affects-element="bitext-relation">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from bitext-relations.TAN-key [../TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml]

### Example 8.202. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:div-types">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="div-type">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from div-types.TAN-key [../TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml]

### Example 8.203. <TAN-key>

```
<TAN-key TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:textalign.net,2015:tan-key:features">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body in-progress="false" affects-element="feature">
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-key>
```

## Note

Taken from features.TAN-key [../TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml]

## TAN-mor elements and attributes summarized

### <assert>

The element `assert` names a pattern that, if found to be false in any `<m>` in a dependent TAN-LM file, will return the enclosed message upon validation of the dependent file, along with an error or warning. Modeled on Schematron `<report>`.

Formal Definition

`~test-pattern`

Used by: `~TAN-R-mor-body`

#### Caution

`@feature-test` and `@context` must point to one or more feature `@codes` or `@xml:ids` a space or +

### <category>

The element `category` groups a set of features that share a common grammatical trait such as gender, number, etc.

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (<comment>* & (<feature>, <feature>+)))
```

Used by: `~category-list`

### <feature>

The element `feature` names, through its IRI+ name pattern, a grammatical feature or concept (e.g., plural, subjunctive, 1st person) that is part of a language. In the context of `<feature>` a `@code` is always included. The first `<feature>` of a `<category>` never has `@code`, and refers to the grammatical feature that characterizes the category.

See `main.xml# keywords-feature` for a list of standard features, derived from OLiA.

Formal Definition

`~feature-pattern~feature-pattern-no-code`

Used by: `~feature-list`, `~category`

#### Caution

Every `<feature>` inclusion must support every language that has been declared.

#### Example 8.204. <feature>

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">  
  .....  
<body>
```

```
<for-lang>eng</for-lang>
<feature code="'">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:quotation-mark-closing</IRI>
  <name>closing quotation mark</name>
  <desc>Examples: ' '</desc>
</feature>
<feature code="--">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dash</IRI>
  <name>dash</name>
  <desc>Examples: --</desc>
</feature>
<feature code="$">
  <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dollar_sign</IRI>
  <name>dollar</name>
  <desc>Examples: $ -$ --$ A$ C$ HK$ M$ NZ$ S$ U.S.$ US$</desc>
</feature>
<feature code="[">
  <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:bracket-opening</IRI>
  <name>opening bracket</name>
  <desc>Examples: ( [ {</desc>
</feature>
<feature code="]">
  .....
</feature>
.....
</body>
</TAN-mor>
```

## Note

Taken from [eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2) [[../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml)]

## <report>

The element `report` names a pattern that, if found to be true in any `<m>` in a dependent TAN-LM file, will return the enclosed message upon validation of the dependent file, along with an error or warning. Modeled on Schematron `<report>`.

Formal Definition

`~test-pattern`

Used by: `~TAN-R-mor-body`

## Caution

`@feature-test` and `@context` must point to one or more feature `@codes` or `@xml:ids` a space or +

## <TAN-mor>

The element `TAN-mor` specifies that the TAN file contains definitions for the parts of speech for a language, the codes for those parts, and the rules for combining them. Root element.

## Formal Definition

~TAN-root

## Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

## Example 8.205. <TAN-mor>

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-mor>
```

## Note

Taken from `eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2` [`../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml`]

## @code

The attribute code contains a string that serves as an identifier for <feature>.

## Formal Definition

string (pattern [`^\-+\s`] | [`^\+\s`] +)

Used by: ~feature-pattern

## Caution

Codes for (@xml:id or @code) features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

## Example 8.206. @code

```
<TAN-mor TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:kalvesmaki.com,2014:tan-r-mor:eng:penn">
  .....
  <body>
    <for-lang>eng</for-lang>
    <feature code="'">
      <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:quotation-mark-closing</IRI>
      <name>closing quotation mark</name>
      <desc>Examples: ' '</desc>
    </feature>
    <feature code="--">
      <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dash</IRI>
      <name>dash</name>
```



```

    <desc>Examples: --</desc>
  </feature>
  <feature code="$">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dollar_sign</IRI>
    <name>dollar</name>
    <desc>Examples: $ -$ --$ A$ C$ HK$ M$ NZ$ S$ U.S.$ US$</desc>
  </feature>
  <feature code="[">
    <IRI>tag:textalign.net,2015:morphology:option:bracket-opening</IRI>
    <name>opening bracket</name>
    <desc>Examples: ( [ {</desc>
  </feature>
  <feature code="]">
    .....
  </feature>
  .....
</body>
</TAN-mor>

```

## Note

Taken from [eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2](http://eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2) [[../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml](http://../examples/TAN-mor/eng.kalvesmaki.com,2014.2.xml)]

## @context

The attribute `context` specifies under what conditions a particular `<assert>` or `<report>` should be enforced. When an `<m>` in a dependent TAN-LM file is validated, if it contains the codes for the features in question, the other conditions of the `<assert>` or `<report>` will be checked; otherwise, the `<assert>` or `<report>` will be ignored.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~test-pattern`

## Caution

`@feature-test` and `@context` must point to one or more feature `@codes` or `@xml:ids` a space or +

## @feature-qty-test

The attribute `feature-qty-test` specifies a range or sequence of integers (e.g., `2-4`). If the quantity of features in an `<m>` matches a number from that sequence, the condition is true, and false otherwise. If the keyword 'last' or 'max' is used, the number of features will be substituted.

This test is useful for non-category based languages to put a limit on the number of features that can be declared in an `<m>`. It is one of four tests for determining the truth value that will determine whether a `<report>` or `<assert>` will be acted upon.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max|all|\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s*\s*((last|max))|((
```

Used by: `~test-pattern`

### Caution

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

### Caution

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

### Caution

Sequences may not include ranges that go from a larger value to a smaller, e.g., 4 - 2.

## @feature-test

The attribute `feature-test` specifies one or more features separated by spaces or the padded + (a plus sign with surrounding spaces). A plain space is treated as meaning "or" and the padded + as meaning "and." If there is at least one match between the list and the value of the codes in an `<m>` then the condition will be treated as true. The padded plus sign specifies that all the items need to be found in the `<m>`.

For example, `feature-test="A B + C D + E"` means that the condition will be true for a given `<m>` only if that `<m>` has A or B and C or D and E present as values. This test is one of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a `<report>` or `<assert>`

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern [^\s\+]+(\s(\+\s)?[^\s\+]+)*)
```

Used by: `~test-pattern`

### Caution

`@feature-test` and `@context` must point to one or more feature `@codes` or `@xml:ids` a space or +

## @matches-m

The attribute `matches-m` takes a regular expression. If an `<m>` matches the pattern, then the condition will be true.

One of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a `<report>` or `<assert>`

Formal Definition

Used by: `~test-pattern`

### Caution

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (`\k[ ]`). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs> for details.

## @matches-tok

The attribute `matches-tok` takes a regular expression. When validating a given `<m>`, a test will be made against each companion `<tok>` (i.e., those `<tok>`s that have the same ancestral `<ana>`). The condition will be treated as true only if there is a match with the resolved value of every such `<tok>`, and false if there is any nonmatch.

One of four tests for determining the truth value that will trigger the message in a `<report>` or `<assert>`

Formal Definition

Used by: `~test-pattern`

### Caution

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (`\k[]`). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs> for details.

## TAN-c elements and attributes summarized

### <TAN-c>

The element `TAN-c` specifies that the TAN file makes assertions subject a conceptual work. Root element.

Formal Definition

`~TAN-root`

### Important

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root. “This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.”

## TAN-c-core elements and attributes summarized

### <claim>

The element `claim` contains one or more claims.

Formal Definition

```
(~inclusion |
  (~ed-stamp?,
    (@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?, @claimant?, @adverb?, @verb?, @where?, (
```

```
(@subject | <subject>+)? &  
(@object |  
  (<object> | <claim>+)+)? & <locus>+? & <when>* &  
(@claim-basis | <claim-basis>+)?))
```

Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~TAN-c-item, ~complex-object

## Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use <object>, not @object .

## Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in @verb .

## Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one subject, either @subject (self or ancestral <body>) or a child <subject>

## Caution

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

## Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one subject, either @subject (self or ancestral <body>) or a child <subject>

## <claim-basis>

The element `claim-basis` points to a textual passage that serves as the rationale for why a claim was made.

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, {empty}

Used by: ~rationale

## <locus>

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, {empty}

Used by: ~claim

Example 8.207. **<locus>**

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c  
.....
```

```

<body claimant="lmp">
  .....
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 2" pos="3-4"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="# # # #" verb="agrees">
    <locus work="grc">
      <tok ref="1 a 5" pos="1-2"/>
    </locus>
  </claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>

```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## <modal>

The element `modal` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a modal or adverb that qualifies the verb of an assertion.

See `main.xml# keywords-modal` for standard vocabulary.

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

Example 8.208. **<modal>**

```

<declarations>
  .....

```

```
<verb xml:id="replaces" which="replaces" object-datatype="string"/>
<modal which="possibly" xml:id="perhaps"/>
</declarations>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## <object>

The element `object` is similar to `@object`, but for complex content, mainly concepts that do not lend themselves to the IRI + name pattern, particularly languages and units or passages of text.

Formal Definition

`~ed-stamp?`, (`~nontextual-reference` | `{empty}`)

Used by: `~claim`, `~complex-object`

## Caution

`<object>`s taking strings must match the predefined `@object-datatype` for the verb.

## Caution

`<object>`s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

## Example 8.209. <object>

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
.....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
    <locus work="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
    <object>### #####</object>
  </claim>
.....
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## <person>

The element `person` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a person. This element is very similar to `<agent>`, but does not imply that the person had anything to do with the data in the TAN file.

Although `person` implies a single individual, this element may be applied to corporate entities, or groups of more than one person.

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

### Example 8.210. <person>

```
<head>
.....
<declarations>
  <person xml:id="andronicus">
    <IRI>https://inpho.cogs.indiana.edu/thinker/2532</IRI>
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Andronicus_of_Rhodes</IRI>
    <name>Andronicus of Rhodes</name>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="boethus">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Boethus_of_Sidon</IRI>
    <name>Boethus of Sidon</name>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="dexippus">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Dexippus</IRI>
    <name>Dexippus</name>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="herminus">
    <IRI>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Herminus</IRI>
    <name>Herminus</name>
  </person>
  <person xml:id="porphyry">
    .....
  </person>
  .....
</declarations>
.....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [`../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml`]

## <place>

The element `place` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a spatial location, usually somewhere on earth

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **<scriptum>**

The element `scriptum` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a text-bearing object.

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

Example 8.2II. **<scriptum>**

```
<head>
  .....
  <declarations>
    .....
    <work xml:id="#">
      .....
    </work>
    <scriptum xml:id="n">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:scriptum:ita:milan:ambrosianus:L-93</IRI>
      <name>Ambrosianus L 93</name>
      <desc>saec. ix</desc>
    </scriptum>
    <scriptum xml:id="B">
      <IRI>tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:scriptum:ita:venezia:marcianus:201</IRI>
      <name>Marcianus 201</name>
      <desc>saec. x</desc>
    </scriptum>
    <work xml:id="#" which="Commentarium graecum Porphyrii"/>
    .....
  </declarations>
  .....
</head>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

## **<subject>**

The element `subject` points to text references that act as the subject of the claim.

Multiple values of `<subject>` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `subject="x y"` becomes "x [verby]..." and "y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, {empty}



Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~other-body-attributes, ~claim, ~subject

## Caution

Every <claim> must have at least one subject, either @subject (self or ancestral <body>) or a child <subject>

## <topic>

The element `topic` declares one or more topics, to be used in conjunction with @topic under <align> to associate alignments with specific topics instead of verbatim parallels.

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## <unit>

The element `unit` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a unit type (e.g., millimeters, seconds, Euros), to be used in conjunction with <object> to specify the meaning of a value

Formal Definition

~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## <verb>

The element `verb` contains an IRI + name pattern identifying a property, relationship, action, or something else that is used to say something about something.

The preferred term "verb" is equivalent to RDF "predicate." The latter term is avoided as misleading, since in ordinary usage the term "predicate" implies everything in a sentence that is not the subject.

Formal Definition

~object-constraint?, ~decl-pattern-default

Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~other-body-attributes, ~TAN-c-decl-core, ~claim

## Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use <object>, not @object .

## Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in @verb .

Example 8.212. <verb>

<head>

```
.....
<declarations>
  .....
  <alias xml:id="comm-omnes" idrefs="# # #d #d #d #d #d #d"/>
  <verb xml:id="omits" which="omits"/>
  <verb xml:id="agrees" which="agrees"/>
  <verb xml:id="replaces" which="replaces" object-datatype="string"/>
  <modal which="possibly" xml:id="perhaps"/>
</declarations>
.....
</head>
```

## Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

## @adverb

The attribute `adverb` names a `<modal>` that qualifies the claim.

Multiple values of `@adverb` are interpreted to mean "and" with intersection. No distribution takes place (e.g., `adverb="x y"` means "[subject] x & y [verby]...", not "[subject] x [verb]..." and "[subject] y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

Used by: `~claim`

### Example 8.213. @adverb

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
.....
<body claimant="lmp">
  <comment when="2017-03-10-05:00" who="park">The following two claims interpre
  Minio-Paluello's apparatus criticus entry for 1a2, which suggests that
  Boethus might have omitted ### ##### (based on what Porphyry and Dexi
  asserts that the reading adopted is found in the seven commentators. T
  sticks close to M-P's original, and does not fill in important gaps. F
  Dexippus's remark comes from his commentary, 1.18 (p. 21.20) and is re
  fragment of Porphyry preserved in Simplicius's commentary, p. 30.1-2.
  sources show that the claim is not that Andronicus and Boethus omitted
  relied on sources that had omitted it, but that they observed that the
  manuscripts that had done so.</comment>
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
    <locus work="grc">
      .....
    </locus>
  </claim>
  <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
    .....
  </claim>
  .....
  <claim subject="B" verb="replaces">
```

```
.....
</claim>
<claim subject="#" adverb="perhaps" verb="replaces">
  <locus work="grc">
    .....
  </locus>
  <object>### #####</object>
</claim>
<claim subject="#" # # # " verb="agrees">
  .....
</claim>
</body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## @claim-basis

The attribute `claim-basis` points to an entity that serves as the rationale for why a claim was made.

Formal Definition

Used by: ~rationale

### Example 8.214. @claim-basis

```
<body claimant="lmp">
  <comment when="2017-03-10-05:00" who="park">The following two claims interpret
  Minio-Paluello's apparatus criticus entry for 1a2, which suggests that
  Boethus might have omitted ### ##### (based on what Porphyry and Dexi
  asserts that the reading adopted is found in the seven commentators. T
  sticks close to M-P's original, and does not fill in important gaps. F
  Dexippus's remark comes from his commentary, 1.18 (p. 21.20) and is re
  fragment of Porphyry preserved in Simplicius's commentary, p. 30.1-2.
  sources show that the claim is not that Andronicus and Boethus omitted
  relied on sources that had omitted it, but that they observed that the
  manuscripts that had done so.</comment>
  <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
  <locus work="grc">
    .....
  </locus>
</claim>
<claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
  .....
</claim>
.....
</body>
```

## Note

Taken from ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]

## @claimant

The attribute `claimant` points to an `<agent>` or `<person>` who makes a claim. `@claimant` within `<body>` indicates the default persons to be credited or blamed for an assertion.

Claimants are not to be confused with the editor of a TAN file. If an editor X writes a TAN-c file that says that person Y makes such-and-such a claim, then the implication is that X claims that Y claims that....

This attribute is taken into account before all other attributes. That is, `@claimant` is to be interpreted to mean: "`@claimant` states the following:...." Multiple values of `@claimant` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `claimant="x y"` becomes "x claims that..." and "y claims that...").

If you wish to claim that claimant X claimed that claimant Y claimed that claimant Z...., only the original claimant is given to `@claimant`, and each of the other claimants are placed in a `@subject` in an embedded `<claim>` that serves as the object of the master `<claim>`.

This attribute is inheritable. See the section called "Interpretation of inheritable attributes"

Formal Definition

Used by: `~set-of-claims`, `~other-body-attributes`, `~claim`

### Example 8.215. @claimant

```
<TAN-A-div TAN-version="1 dev" id="tag:parkj@textalign.net,2015:ar.cat.tan-a-div:c
  <head>
    .....
  </head>
  <body claimant="lmp">
    <comment when="2017-03-10-05:00" who="park">The following two claims interpr
      Minio-Paluello's apparatus criticus entry for 1a2, which suggests that
      Boethus might have omitted ### ##### (based on what Porphyry and Dexi
      asserts that the reading adopted is found in the seven commentators. T
      sticks close to M-P's original, and does not fill in important gaps. F
      Dexippus's remark comes from his commentary, 1.18 (p. 21.20) and is re
      fragment of Porphyry preserved in Simplicius's commentary, p. 30.1-2.
      sources show that the claim is not that Andronicus and Boethus omitted
      relied on sources that had omitted it, but that they observed that the
      manuscripts that had done so.</comment>
    <claim subject="andronicus boethus" adverb="perhaps" verb="omits" claim-basi
      .....
    </claim>
    <claim subject="herminus comm-omnes" verb="agrees">
      .....
    </claim>
    .....
  </body>
</TAN-A-div>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims` [`../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml`]

## @object

The attribute `object` takes one or more ID refs of entities defined in `<head>` that serve as the grammatical object of a claim. For example, if you wish to say that work A is a commentary on work B, then the object would have the ID ref for work B. If you wish to make more complex assertions, use `<object>`.

Multiple values of `@object` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `object="x y"` becomes "[subject] [verb] x" and "[subject] [verb] y...").

In RDF, the concept of object (the third element of a triple) is required. In TAN-c, it is not required, since some `<verb>`s may be intransitive (e.g., "Charlie slept.").

Formal Definition

Used by: `~claim`, `~object`

## @object-datatype

The attribute `object-datatype` specifies the type of data that the object must take. This attribute is intended to specify that a particular verb governs raw units, not entities definable by the IRI + name pattern. Use this attribute if and only if the verb may not govern objects defined in `<declarations>`.

Formal Definition

`string (pattern string|boolean|decimal|float|double|duration|dateTime|time|date|gY`

Used by: `~object-constraint`

### Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use `<object>`, not `@object`.

### Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in `@verb`.

### Caution

`<object>`s taking strings must match the predefined `@object-datatype` for the verb.

### Example 8.216. @object-datatype

```
<declarations>
  .....
  <verb xml:id="agrees" which="agrees" />
  <verb xml:id="replaces" which="replaces" object-datatype="string" />
  <modal which="possibly" xml:id="perhaps" />
</declarations>
```

### Note

Taken from `ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims [../../examples/TAN-A-div/ar.cat.tan-a-div.claims.xml]`

## @object-lexical-constraint

The attribute `object-lexical-constraint` specifies a regular expression that constrains the value of any `<object>`.

Note that the regular expression will be strictly followed, e.g., "`\d+`" will be satisfied by "a". If you wish to constrain the entire value, be sure to use `^` and `$`, e.g., "`^\d+$`".

Formal Definition

Used by: `~object-constraint`

### Caution

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use `<object>`, not `@object`.

### Caution

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in `@verb`.

### Caution

`<object>`s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

## @subject

The attribute `subject` points to one or more ID refs of entities defined in `<head>` that serve as the grammatical subject of a claim. `@subject` within `<body>` indicates the default `subject (s)` for `<claim>`s.

Multiple values of `@subject` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `subject="x y"` becomes "`x [verby]...`" and "`y [verb]...`").

Formal Definition

Used by: `~set-of-claims`, `~other-body-attributes`, `~claim`, `~subject`

### Caution

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

## @units

The attribute `units` points to the ID ref of a `<unit>`, defining the type of units.

Formal Definition

Used by: `~nontextual-reference`

## @verb

The attribute `verb` points to one or more `<verb>`s that serve to assert something of the `@subject`.

The preferred term "verb" is equivalent to RDF "predicate." The latter term is avoided as being misleading -- most who use TAN will understand "predicate," grammatically speaking, to refer to everything in a sentence that is not the subject.

Multiple values of `@verb` are interpreted to mean "and", resulting in distribution of the claim (e.g., `verb="x y"` becomes "[subject] x ..." and "[subject] y...").

Formal Definition

Used by: `~set-of-claims`, `~other-body-attributes`, `~claim`

### Caution

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

### Caution

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

## @where

The attribute `where` restricts the `<claim>` to a specific `<place>`. Multiple values of `@where` are interpreted to mean "or" with union. No distribution takes place (e.g., `where="x y"` means "[subject] x or y [verby]...", not "[subject] x [verb]..." and "[subject] y [verb]...").

Formal Definition

Used by: `~claim`

## TAN patterns

### ~agent-list

Formal Definition

`<agent>`

Used by: `~TAN-head`

### ~agent-ref

Formal Definition

`@who`

Used by: `~comment`, `~agent-role-list`, `~change-list`

## **~agent-role-list**

Formal Definition

<agentrole>

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~alignment**

Formal Definition

<align>

Used by: ~item

## **~alignment-attributes-non-class-2**

TAN-A-tok: alignments may claim bitext relations and reuse type

Formal Definition

@xml:id?, @bitext-relation?, @reuse-type?

Used by: ~alignment

## **~alignment-content-non-class-2**

TAN-A-tok: alignments must contain one or more toks

Formal Definition

(<tok> | ~tok-sequence)+

Used by: ~alignment

## **~alignment-inclusion-opt**

Formal Definition

~inclusion

Used by: ~alignment

## **~anchor-div-ref-item**

Formal Definition

<anchor-div-ref>

Used by: ~realignment

## **~any-attribute**

Formal Definition



@[ANY]

Used by: ~any-element

## **~any-content**

Formal Definition

(<[ANY]>\* & text)

Used by: ~TAN-tail, ~any-element

## **~any-element**

Formal Definition

<[ANY]>

Used by: ~any-content

## **~assert**

Formal Definition

<assert>

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

## **~attr-cert**

Formal Definition

@cert

Used by: ~cert-claim

## **~attr-cert2**

Formal Definition

@cert2

Used by: ~cert-claim

## **~bitext-relation-attr**

Formal Definition

@bitext-relation

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

## **~body-group**

Formal Definition

{empty}<group>

Used by: ~body-group-opt, ~body-group

## **~body-group-opt**

Formal Definition

<group><group><group>\*{empty}<group>

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~category**

Formal Definition

<category>

Used by: ~category-list

## **~category-feature**

Formal Definition

<feature>

Used by: ~category

## **~category-list**

Formal Definition

<category>\*

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

## **~cert-claim**

Formal Definition

(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))

Used by: ~claim, ~tok-with-src-and-cont, ~cert-opt, ~certainty-stamp

## **~cert-content**

Formal Definition

double (pattern 1|0|(0\.\d\*[1-9]))

Used by: ~attr-cert, ~attr-cert2

## **~cert-opt**

Formal Definition

`(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?`

Used by: ~tok-cert-opt

## **~certainty-stamp**

Formal Definition

`(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?, ~ed-stamp?`

Used by: ~alignment, ~test-pattern, ~TAN-LM-item, ~lexeme, ~morph

## **~change-list**

Formal Definition

`<change>+`

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~char-ref**

Formal Definition

`@chars`

Used by: ~tok-attr-core

## **~checksum**

Formal Definition

`<checksum>`

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

## **~claim**

Formal Definition

`<claim>`

Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~TAN-c-item, ~complex-object

## **~claim-div-ref-item**

Formal Definition

<div-ref>

Used by: ~complex-text-ref

## **~claimant**

Formal Definition

@claimant

Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~other-body-attributes, ~claim

## **~code**

Formal Definition

@code

Used by: ~feature-pattern

## **~comment**

Formal Definition

<comment>

Used by: ~split, ~realignment, ~alignment, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~category, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt, ~decl-filt-norm, ~func-replace, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-group-type, ~TAN-head, ~TAN-body, ~nonsource-rights, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~decl-opt, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~complex-object**

Formal Definition

(<object> | <claim>+)

Used by: ~object

## **~complex-rationale**

Formal Definition

<claim-basis>

Used by: ~rationale

## **~complex-subject**

Formal Definition

{empty}<subject>

Used by: ~subject

## **~complex-text-ref**

Formal Definition

(<div-ref> | <tok>)

Used by: ~complex-textual-reference-set

## **~complex-textual-reference-set**

Formal Definition

```
(
  {[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):]   @src} OR
  {[TAN-core (~source-refs):]   {empty}} | @work),
  (<div-ref> | <tok>)+
```

Used by: ~textual-reference

## **~continuation**

Formal Definition

@cont

Used by: ~continuation-opt

## **~continuation-opt**

Formal Definition

{empty}@cont

Used by: ~tok-with-src-and-cont, ~tok-with-cont-but-no-src

## **~decl-alias**

Formal Definition

<alias>

Used by: ~declaration-core

## **~decl-brel**

Formal Definition

<bitext-relation>

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-class-1**

TAN-class-1: Class 1 files must declare a single work, perhaps one version, one or more divisions, one or more recommended tokenizations, perhaps one filter, and perhaps one

Formal Definition

(<work> & <version>? & <div-type>+ & <token-definition>\* & <filter>?)

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-div**

Formal Definition

<div-type>

Used by: ~decl-class-1

## **~decl-filt**

Formal Definition

<filter>

Used by: ~decl-class-1

## **~decl-filt-norm**

Formal Definition

<normalization>

Used by: ~decl-filter-content

## **~decl-filt-repl**

TAN-class-1: Replacements that have been made to an XML source file.

Formal Definition

<replace>

Used by: ~decl-filter-content

## **~decl-filt-tlit**

Formal Definition

<transliteration>

Used by: ~decl-filter-content

## **~decl-filter-content**

Formal Definition

(<normalization>\* & <replace>\* & <transliteration>\*)

Used by: ~decl-filt

## **~decl-group-type**

Formal Definition

<group-type>

Used by: ~declaration-items, ~TAN-key-decl

## **~decl-id-ref-opt**

TAN-A-div: declarations by default have ids

TAN-A-tok: all declarations must have ids

TAN-c: declarations by default have ids

TAN-key: all declarations must have ids

TAN-mor: no declarations may have ids

TAN-core: Option to allow an @xml:id in children of <declarations>

Formal Definition

@xml:id@xml:id@xml:id@xml:id{empty}{empty}

Used by: ~decl-filt-norm, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-language

## **~decl-lexi**

Formal Definition

<lexicon>

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-mode**

Formal Definition

<modal>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-morph**

Formal Definition

<morphology>

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-non-class-1**

TAN-class-1: Reserved for declarations specific to individual types of class 1 files

Formal Definition

{empty}

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-opt**

Formal Definition

<declarations>

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~decl-pattern-default**

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (  
      {[TAN-A-div (~decl-id-ref-opt):]   @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-A-tok (~decl-id-ref-opt):]   @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-c (~decl-id-ref-opt):]      @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-key (~decl-id-ref-opt):]    @xml:id} OR  
      {[TAN-mor (~decl-id-ref-opt):]    {empty}} OR  
      {[TAN-core (~decl-id-ref-opt):]   {empty}}, (<comment>* &  
        ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Used by: ~decl-brel, ~decl-reus, ~decl-place, ~decl-topic, ~decl-verb, ~decl-unit, ~decl-pers, ~decl-mode, ~decl-scri, ~decl-work, ~decl-vers

## **~decl-pattern-language**

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion |  
    (  
      {[TAN-A-div (~decl-id-ref-opt):]   @xml:id} OR
```



```
{[TAN-A-tok (~decl-id-ref-opt):] @xml:id} OR  
{[TAN-c (~decl-id-ref-opt):] @xml:id} OR  
{[TAN-key (~decl-id-ref-opt):] @xml:id} OR  
{[TAN-mor (~decl-id-ref-opt):] {empty}} OR  
{[TAN-core (~decl-id-ref-opt):] {empty}},  
  (<comment>* & (<for-lang>*,  
    ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which))))
```

Used by: ~decl-filt-tlit

## **~decl-pattern-no-id**

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &  
    ((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))
```

## **~decl-pers**

Formal Definition

```
<person>
```

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-place**

Formal Definition

```
<place>
```

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-rename-div-n**

Formal Definition

```
<rename-div-ns>
```

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-reus**

Formal Definition

```
<reuse-type>+
```

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-scri**

Formal Definition

<scriptum>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-suppress-div-type**

Formal Definition

<suppress-div-types>

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~decl-tok-def**

Formal Definition

<token-definition>

Used by: ~declaration-items, ~decl-class-1, ~entity-tok-def

## **~decl-topic**

Formal Definition

<topic>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-unit**

Formal Definition

<unit>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-verb**

Formal Definition

<verb>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core

## **~decl-vers**

Formal Definition

<version>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core, ~decl-class-1

## ~decl-work

Formal Definition

<work>

Used by: ~TAN-c-decl-core, ~decl-class-1

## ~declaration-core

Formal Definition

<alias>\*

Used by: ~decl-opt

## ~declaration-items

TAN-core: declaration-items to be filled out by each TAN-class-X.rnc file

TAN-LM-core: TAN-LM files must each have at least one lexicon and one TAN-mor declaration

Formal Definition

```
(<token-definition>* & <suppress-div-types>* & <rename-div-ns>* & )(<token-definit  
<work> & <version>? & <div-type>+ & <token-definition>* & <filter>?) & {empty}
```

Used by: ~decl-opt

## ~div-item-ref

TAN-core: String that specifies a range of divs using the div-ref pattern joined by a hyphen or a comma.

TAN-core: String that specifies a single <div>

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)|.*\?\?\?.*)
```

Used by: ~pointer-to-div-item

## ~div-range-ref

TAN-core: For more see the section called “Flattened References, and the Leaf Div Uniqueness Rule”

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*)((\s*-\s*)|(\s*,\s+))(\w+([\^\w\-\]\w+)*))*|.*\?
```

Used by: ~pointer-to-div-range

## **~div-type-equiv**

Formal Definition

<equate-div-types>

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~div-type-ref**

Formal Definition

@div-type-ref

Used by: ~div-type-ref-cluster, ~decl-supp-div-type, ~decl-rename-div-n

## **~div-type-ref-cluster**

Formal Definition

<div-type-ref>

Used by: ~div-type-equiv

## **~ed-agent**

Formal Definition

@ed-who

Used by: ~ed-stamp

## **~ed-stamp**

TAN-core: Editorial stamp: who created or edited the enclosed data and when.

Formal Definition

@ed-who, @ed-when

Used by: ~work-equiv, ~div-type-equiv, ~div-type-ref-cluster, ~split, ~anchor-div-ref-item, ~reanchor-div-ref-item, ~realignment, ~claim-div-ref-item, ~TAN-key-item, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~category, ~text-div, ~claim, ~complex-subject, ~object-element, ~locus, ~complex-rationale, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt, ~decl-filt-norm, ~func-replace, ~decl-supp-div-type, ~decl-rename-div-n, ~tok-attr-core, ~certainty-stamp, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-group-type, ~decl-tok-def, ~IRI-gen-ref, ~loc-self, ~loc-src, ~metadata-desc, ~TAN-root, ~TAN-head, ~TAN-body, ~body-group, ~nonsource-rights, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~relationship, ~decl-opt, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~agent-role-list, ~change-list, ~decl-alias, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~ed-time**

Formal Definition

@ed-when

Used by: ~ed-stamp

## **~element-scope**

Formal Definition

@affects-element

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~group-attributes, ~TAN-key-item

## **~entity-digital-generic-ref**

TAN-core: Reference to an external digital entity that is not a TAN file

Formal Definition

(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human, <checksum>\*, <location>+) | @which)

Used by: ~TAN-key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~decl-lexi

## **~entity-digital-tan-other-ref**

TAN-core: Reference to an external digital entity that is a TAN file; unlike other types, the keyword-ref option must be turned on and off for specific elements (e.g., not advisable for <inclusion>)

Formal Definition

(@href | (<IRI>, ~metadata-human, <checksum>\*, <location>+))

Used by: ~TAN-key-item, ~metadata-human, ~inclusion-item, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~see-also-item, ~decl-morph

## **~entity-digital-tan-self-ref**

TAN-core: Reference to self as digital entity (i.e., TAN file)

Formal Definition

~metadata-human, <master-location>\*

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~entity-nondigital-ref**

TAN-core: Reference to an external non-digital entity (e.g., agents, roles, works, topics)

#### Formal Definition

((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)

Used by: ~TAN-key-item, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt-norm, ~checksum, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-group-type, ~nonsource-rights, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~relationship, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~decl-lexi

### **~entity-tok-def**

#### Formal Definition

<token-definition>, ~metadata-human

Used by: ~TAN-key-item

### **~error-flag**

#### Formal Definition

@flags

Used by: ~change-list

### **~feature**

TAN-mor: TAN-R-mor files declare the morphological features that are allowed for a given language

#### Formal Definition

<feature>

Used by: ~feature-list, ~category

### **~feature-list**

#### Formal Definition

<feature>\*

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

### **~feature-pattern**

#### Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?,  
(~inclusion |  
 (@code, (<comment>\* &

```
(((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))
```

Used by: ~feature

## **~feature-pattern-no-code**

Formal Definition

```
~ed-stamp?,  
  (~inclusion | (<comment>* &  
    (((<IRI>+, ~metadata-human) | @which)))
```

Used by: ~category-feature

## **~feature-qty-test**

Formal Definition

```
@feature-qty-test
```

Used by: ~test-pattern

## **~feature-test**

Formal Definition

```
@feature-test
```

Used by: ~test-pattern

## **~filter**

Formal Definition

```
@context
```

Used by: ~test-pattern

## **~func-param-flags**

Formal Definition

```
@flags
```

Used by: ~func-replace, ~decl-tok-def

## **~func-param-pattern**

Formal Definition

```
@regex
```

Used by: ~func-replace, ~decl-tok-def

## **~func-replace**

Formal Definition

<replace>

Used by: ~decl-filt-repl

## **~grammar-attr**

Formal Definition

@morphology

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~morph

## **~group-attributes**

Formal Definition

@type?, @affects-element?type, @n?type, @n?

Used by: ~body-group

## **~group-ref**

Formal Definition

@group

Used by: ~non-class-2-opt, ~TAN-key-item, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~help-opt**

Formal Definition

@help

Used by: ~inclusion

## **~href-opt**

Formal Definition

@href

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~loc-self, ~loc-src

## **~id-option**

TAN-class-2: Option to include an internal id. Not needed in TAN-LM files.

Formal Definition



@xml:id{empty}

## **~inclusion**

Formal Definition

@include, @help?

Used by: ~work-equiv, ~div-type-equiv, ~split, ~realignment, ~alignment-inclusion-opt, ~TAN-key-item, ~feature-pattern, ~feature-pattern-no-code, ~category, ~test-pattern, ~text-div, ~claim, ~decl-div, ~decl-filt-norm, ~func-replace, ~decl-supp-div-type, ~decl-rename-div-n, ~decl-pattern-default, ~decl-pattern-no-id, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-group-type, ~decl-tok-def, ~body-group, ~nonsource-rights, ~key-item, ~source-item, ~source-rights, ~see-also-item, ~relationship, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~agent-role-list, ~decl-alias, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~inclusion-att**

Formal Definition

@include

Used by: ~inclusion

## **~inclusion-item**

Formal Definition

<inclusion>

Used by: ~inclusion-list

## **~inclusion-list**

Formal Definition

<inclusion>\*

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~internal-id**

Formal Definition

@xml:id

Used by: ~decl-id-ref-opt, ~source-id-opt, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2, ~decl-div, ~id-option, ~decl-group-type, ~inclusion-item, ~agent-list, ~role-list, ~decl-alias, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~internal-idrefs**

Formal Definition

@idrefs

Used by: ~decl-alias

## ~IRI-gen

TAN-core: Any generic IRI identifier.

Formal Definition

```
anyURI (pattern [a-zA-Z][\-.+a-zA-Z0-9]+\S+)
```

Used by: ~IRI-gen-ref

## ~IRI-gen-ref

Formal Definition

```
<IRI>
```

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref,  
~entity-nondigital-ref

## ~item

Formal Definition

```
<align>+<item><div>{empty}<ana>
```

Used by: ~TAN-body-core, ~body-group

## ~item-picker

TAN-core: String that specifies a single item from a sequence: digits or "last (-digit)?" Similar to seq-picker.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern ((last|max)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))|.*\?\?\?.*)
```

Used by: ~item-pos-ref

## ~item-pos-ref

Formal Definition

```
@pos
```

Used by: ~tok-sequence-attr-core

## ~key-item

Formal Definition

<key>

Used by: ~key-list

## **~key-list**

Formal Definition

<key>\*

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~keyword-ref**

Formal Definition

@which

Used by: ~decl-tok-def, ~entity-digital-generic-ref, ~entity-nondigital-ref, ~metadata-human, ~decl-morph

## **~lang-of-content**

Formal Definition

@xml:lang

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~text-div, ~nontextual-reference, ~metadata-desc

## **~lang-outside**

Formal Definition

<for-lang>

Used by: ~source-list, ~TAN-R-mor-body, ~decl-pattern-language, ~decl-morph, ~decl-lexi

## **~lexeme**

Formal Definition

<l>

Used by: ~TAN-LM-item

## **~lexicon-attr**

Formal Definition

@lexicon

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~lexeme

## **~loc-self**

Formal Definition

<master-location>

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-self-ref

## **~loc-src**

Formal Definition

<location>

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref

## **~locus**

Formal Definition

{empty}<locus>+

Used by: ~claim

## **~matches-m**

Formal Definition

@matches-m

Used by: ~test-pattern

## **~matches-tok**

Formal Definition

@matches-tok

Used by: ~test-pattern

## **~metadata-desc**

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, (@xml:lang?,  
string (pattern (.\|\\n)+))

Used by: ~metadata-human

## **~metadata-human**

Formal Definition

<name>+, <desc>\*

Used by: ~entity-digital-tan-other-ref, ~entity-digital-generic-ref,  
~entity-digital-tan-self-ref, ~entity-nondigital-ref, ~entity-tok-def

## **~modal-claim**

Formal Definition

@adverb

Used by: ~claim

## **~morph**

Formal Definition

<m>

Used by: ~TAN-LM-item

## **~n**

Formal Definition

@n

Used by: ~text-div, ~group-attributes

## **~n-val**

TAN-core: Acceptable values of @n, used by class 1 and class 2 files; this is related to div-range-ref, in that it allows ranges of items, but ignores "last", "max", or "all" keyterms.

Formal Definition

```
string (pattern (\w+|\d+-\d+)(\s+(\w+|\d+-\d+))*)
```

Used by: ~name-change, ~n

## **~name-change**

Formal Definition

<rename>

Used by: ~decl-rename-div-n

## **~non-class-2-opt**

Formal Definition

@group?

Used by: ~alignment

## **~nonsource-rights**

Formal Definition

<rights-excluding-sources>

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~nontextual-reference**

Formal Definition

(@xml:lang | @units)?, text

Used by: ~object-element

## **~object**

Formal Definition

(@object |  
(<object> | <claim>+)+)

Used by: ~claim

## **~object-constraint**

Formal Definition

@object-datatype, @object-lexical-constraint?

Used by: ~decl-verb

## **~object-datatype**

Formal Definition

@object-datatype

Used by: ~object-constraint

## **~object-element**

Formal Definition

<object>

Used by: ~complex-object

## **~object-lexical-constraint**

Formal Definition

@object-lexical-constraint

Used by: ~object-constraint

## **~other-body-attributes**

Formal Definition

@bitext-relation, @reuse-type?, ?@affects-element?@xml:lang{empty}@lexicon, @morph

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~period-filter**

Formal Definition

<when>

Used by: ~claim, ~agent-role-list

## **~place-filter**

Formal Definition

@where

Used by: ~claim

## **~pointer-to-div-item**

Formal Definition

{empty}@ref

Used by: ~tok-sequence-attr-core

## **~pointer-to-div-range**

TAN-class-2: Pointer (link) to a div in a TAN-T (EI) file

Formal Definition

{empty}@ref

Used by: ~anchor-div-ref-item, ~reanchor-div-ref-item, ~simple-textual-reference, ~claim-div-ref-item, ~tok-regular

## **~progress**

TAN-core: specifies whether the creation and editing of the data is still in progress. Default value is true.

Formal Definition

@in-progress

Used by: ~TAN-body

## **~rationale**

Formal Definition

(@claim-basis | <claim-basis>+)

Used by: ~claim

## **~realignment**

Formal Definition

<realign>

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~reanchor-div-ref-item**

Formal Definition

<div-ref>

Used by: ~realignment

## **~relationship**

Formal Definition

<relationship>

Used by: ~see-also-item

## **~report**

Formal Definition

<report>

Used by: ~TAN-R-mor-body

## **~reuse-type-attr**

Formal Definition

@reuse-type

Used by: ~other-body-attributes, ~alignment-attributes-non-class-2

## **~rights-holder**

Formal Definition



@rights-holder

Used by: ~nonsource-rights, ~source-rights

## **~role-list**

Formal Definition

<role>

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~role-ref**

Formal Definition

@roles

Used by: ~agent-list, ~agent-role-list

## **~see-also-item**

Formal Definition

<see-also>

Used by: ~see-also-list

## **~see-also-list**

Formal Definition

<see-also>\*

Used by: ~TAN-head

## **~seg-ref**

Formal Definition

@seg

Used by: ~reanchor-div-ref-item, ~simple-textual-reference, ~claim-div-ref-item

## **~seq-picker**

TAN-core: String that specifies a range of items in a sequence: digits or "last (-digit)?" joined by hyphens (ranges) or commas. Similar to item-picker.

Formal Definition

string (pattern ((last|max|all|\\*)|((last|max)-\d+)|(\d+))(\s\*-\s\*((last|max))|((

Used by: ~seg-ref, ~feature-qty-test, ~seq-pos-ref, ~char-ref

## **~seq-pos-ref**

Formal Definition

{empty}@pos

Used by: ~tok-regular

## **~set-of-claims**

Formal Definition

?, ?, +

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~simple-object**

Formal Definition

@object

Used by: ~object

## **~simple-rationale**

Formal Definition

@claim-basis

Used by: ~rationale

## **~simple-subject**

Formal Definition

@subject

Used by: ~subject

## **~simple-textual-reference**

Formal Definition

(  
{[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):] @src} OR  
{[TAN-core (~source-refs):] {empty}} | @work), @ref, @seg?

Used by: ~textual-reference

## **~source-id-opt**

TAN-A-div: TAN-A-div sources must be named

TAN-A-tok: TAN-A-tok sources must be named

TAN-core: Parameter to indicate whether `<source>` should be allowed to take `xml:id` (forbidden for TAN files with only one source; mandated otherwise)

Formal Definition

```
@xml:id@xml:id@xml:id?{empty}
```

Used by: `~source-item`

## **~source-item**

Formal Definition

```
<source>
```

Used by: `~source-list`

## **~source-list**

TAN-A-div: TAN-A-div files must have one or more sources

TAN-A-tok: TAN-A-tok files take exactly two sources

TAN-c: claims made of textual objects should be done in the context of TAN-A-div files

TAN-LM-lang: TAN-LM files point only to one source

TAN-LM: TAN-LM files point only to one source

TAN-class-3: Class 3 files allow zero or many sources

Formal Definition

```
<source>+<source>, <source>{empty}{empty}<for-lang><source><source>*<source>
```

Used by: `~TAN-head`

## **~source-ref**

Formal Definition

```
@src
```

Used by: `~anchor-div-ref-item`, `~tok-with-src-and-cont`

## **~source-refs**

TAN-LM-core: Because TAN-LM files depend on only one source, no id references to sources are needed

Formal Definition

```
@src{empty}{empty}
```

Used by: `~div-type-ref-cluster`, `~split`, `~reanchor-div-ref-item`, `~simple-textual-reference`, `~complex-textual-reference-set`, `~decl-supp-div-type`, `~decl-rename-div-n`, `~tok-source-ref-opt`, `~decl-tok-def`

## **~source-rights**

TAN-class-2: All sources are TAN files, so no source rights should be declared--they're already stated

Formal Definition

```
{empty}<rights-source-only>
```

Used by: `~source-item`

## **~split**

Formal Definition

```
<split-leaf-div-at>
```

Used by: `~TAN-body-core`

## **~subject**

Formal Definition

```
(@subject | <subject>+)
```

Used by: `~set-of-claims`, `~other-body-attributes`, `~claim`

## **~TAN-body**

Formal Definition

```
<body>
```

Used by: `~TAN-root`

## **~TAN-body-core**

TAN-A-div: Redefining TAN-body-core not only defines what is in the body of a TAN-A-div but also excludes groups from it.

Formal Definition

```
<equat-works>*, <equat-div-types>*, <split-leaf-div-at>*, <realign>*, ~set-of-cl  
{[TAN-A-tok (~other-body-attributes):] ~other-body-attributes} OR
```

```
{[TAN-c (~other-body-attributes):] ~other-body-attributes} OR
```

```
{[TAN-key (~other-body-attributes):] @affects-element?} OR
```

```
{[TAN-T (~other-body-attributes):] @xml:lang} OR
```

{[TAN-core (~other-body-attributes):] {empty}} OR

{[TAN-LM-core (~other-body-attributes):] ~other-body-attributes}, (  
{[TAN-A-tok (~body-group-opt):] <group>} OR

{[TAN-key (~body-group-opt):] <group>} OR

{[TAN-class-2 (~body-group-opt):] <group>\*} OR

{[TAN-core (~body-group-opt):] {empty}} OR

{[TAN-LM-core (~body-group-opt):] <group>} |  
{[TAN-A-tok (~item):] <align>} OR

{[TAN-c (~item):] +} OR

{[TAN-key (~item):] <item>} OR

{[TAN-T (~item):] <div>} OR

{[TAN-core (~item):] {empty}} OR

{[TAN-LM-core (~item):] <ana>}+)

Used by: ~TAN-body

## **~TAN-c-decl**

Formal Definition

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~TAN-c-decl-core**

Formal Definition

(<work>\* & <place>\* & <unit>\* & <person>\* & <modal>\* & <version>\* & <scriptum>\* &

Used by: ~declaration-items, ~TAN-c-decl

## **~TAN-c-item**

Formal Definition

+

Used by: ~item

## **~TAN-head**

Formal Definition

<head>

Used by: ~TAN-root

## **~TAN-key-decl**

Formal Definition

<group-type>\*

Used by: ~declaration-items

## **~TAN-key-item**

Formal Definition

<item>

Used by: ~item

## **~TAN-LM-item**

Formal Definition

<ana>

Used by: ~item

## **~TAN-R-mor-body**

TAN-mor: TAN-R-mor body consists of zero or more assert, report, category, or options

Formal Definition

<for-lang>+,  
(( <feature>\* | <category>\* ) & <assert>\* & <report>\*)

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~TAN-root**

Formal Definition

@id, @TAN-version, ~ed-stamp?, <head>, <body>, <tail>?

Used by: <TAN-A-div>, <TAN-A-tok>, <TAN-c>, <TAN-key>, <TAN-mor>, <TAN-T>, <TAN-LM>

## **~TAN-tail**

Formal Definition

<tail>?

Used by: ~TAN-root

## **~TAN-ver**

Formal Definition

@TAN-version

Used by: ~TAN-root

## **~test-pattern**

TAN-mor: Test pattern attributes for determining whether to return the message provided by text.

Formal Definition

~certainty-stamp?,  
(~inclusion |  
    (@context?, (@matches-m | @matches-tok | @feature-test | @feature-qty-test)),

Used by: ~assert, ~report

## **~text-div**

Formal Definition

<div>

Used by: ~item, ~text-div

## **~textual-reference**

Formal Definition

(~simple-textual-reference | ~complex-textual-reference-set){empty}

Used by: ~complex-subject, ~object-element, ~locus, ~complex-rationale

## **~tok-attr-core**

Formal Definition

~ed-stamp?, @chars?

Used by: ~tok-regular, ~tok-sequence-attr-core

## **~tok-cert-opt**

Formal Definition

{empty}

(@cert | (@cert, @cert2))?

Used by: ~tok-regular

## **~tok-regular**

Formal Definition

<tok>

Used by: ~split, ~complex-text-ref, ~alignment-content-non-class-2, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~tok-sequence**

Formal Definition

<tok>, <tok>\*, <tok>

Used by: ~alignment-content-non-class-2, ~TAN-LM-item

## **~tok-sequence-attr-core**

Formal Definition

~tok-attr-core,  
{[TAN-LM-lang (~pointer-to-div-item):] {empty}} OR  
  
{[TAN-class-2 (~pointer-to-div-item):] @ref},  
(@val | @pos | (@val, @pos))

Used by: ~tok-with-src-and-cont, ~tok-with-cont-but-no-src, ~tok-without-cont-or-src

## **~tok-source-ref-opt**

Formal Definition

{empty}  
{[TAN-class-2 (~source-refs):] @src} OR  
  
{[TAN-core (~source-refs):] {empty}} OR  
  
{[TAN-LM-core (~source-refs):] {empty}}

Used by: ~tok-regular

## **~tok-with-cont-but-no-src**

Formal Definition

<tok>

Used by: ~tok-sequence

## **~tok-with-src-and-cont**

Formal Definition



<tok>

Used by: ~tok-sequence

## **~tok-without-cont-or-src**

Formal Definition

<tok>

Used by: ~tok-sequence

## **~token-value-ref**

Formal Definition

@val

Used by: ~tok-regular, ~tok-sequence-attr-core

## **~type**

Formal Definition

@type

Used by: ~group-attributes, ~text-div

## **~units**

Formal Definition

@units

Used by: ~nontextual-reference

## **~URI-tag**

TAN-core: Tag URN, mandatory pattern for the IRI name of every TAN file

Formal Definition

anyURI (pattern tag:([\a-zA-Z0-9.\_%+]+@)?([\a-zA-Z0-9.]+\.[A-Za-z]{2,4},\d{4})(-(0

Used by: ~TAN-root

## **~verb**

Formal Definition

@verb

Used by: ~set-of-claims, ~other-body-attributes, ~claim

## **~when-claim**

Formal Definition

@when

Used by: ~comment, ~change-list

## **~work-equiv**

Formal Definition

<equate-works>

Used by: ~TAN-body-core

## **~work-ref**

Formal Definition

@work

Used by: ~simple-textual-reference, ~complex-textual-reference-set

## **~work-refs**

Formal Definition

@work

Used by: ~work-equiv

# Chapter 9. Official TAN keywords

In this section are collected all official TAN keywords, i.e., values of `@which` predefined by TAN for certain elements. Remember, these keywords are not `@xml:id` values, and do not fall under the same restrictions. They may contain punctuation, spaces, and so forth. For more on the use of these keywords, see `@which`, specific elements, or various examples.

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

## TAN keywords for types of bitext relations (`<bitext-relation>`)

List of standardized terms used for types of bitext relations.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/bitext-relations.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.1. TAN keywords for types of bitext relations

keywords (optional values of <code>@which</code> )	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>unclear</li><li>unclear relation</li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:unclear</code></li></ul>	The relationship between one source text and the other is unclear.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>a/b b/a</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/b b/a</code></li></ul>	direct unmediated descent, unknown direction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>a/b</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/b</code></li></ul>	direct unmediated descent, B descends from A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>b/a</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/a</code></li></ul>	direct unmediated descent, A descends from B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>x y,x//a,y//b</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:x y,x//a,y//b</code></li></ul>	A and B directly descend from X and Y, respectively, where Y is a major alteration (e.g., translation, paraphrase, adaptation) of X.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>x y,x//b,y//a</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:x y,x//b,y//a</code></li></ul>	B and A directly descend from X and Y, respectively, where Y is a major alteration (e.g., translation, paraphrase, adaptation) of X.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>a/x/b b/x/a</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x/b b/x/a</code></li></ul>	direct descent, unknown direction, one mediary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>a/x/b</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x/b</code></li></ul>	direct descent, B descends from A, one mediary
<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>b/x/a</code></li></ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/x/a</code></li></ul>	direct relationship, A descends from B, one mediary

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a/x+/b b/x+/a</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b b/x+/a</li> </ul>	direct descent, unknown direction, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• a/x+/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:a/x+/b</li> </ul>	direct descent, B descends from A, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• b/x+/a</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:b/x+/a</li> </ul>	direct relationship, A descends from B, one or more mediaries
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /a,/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/b</li> </ul>	common parent
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /a,/x/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/x/b</li> </ul>	parent of A is grandparent of B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /b,/x/a</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/b,/x/a</li> </ul>	parent of B is grandparent of A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /x/a,/x/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x/a,/x/b</li> </ul>	A and B have a common grandparent
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /a,/x*/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/a,/x*/b</li> </ul>	parent of A is ancestor of B
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /x*/a,/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x*/a,/b</li> </ul>	parent of B is ancestor of A
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• /x*/a,/x*/b</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:bitext-relation:/x*/a,/x*/b</li> </ul>	common ancestor

## TAN keywords for types of divisions (<div-type>)

Definitive list of key terms used for textual divisions.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/div-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.2. TAN keywords for types of divisions

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• abstract</li> <li>• summary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:abstract</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/abstract">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/abstract</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Abstract_(summary)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Abstract_(summary)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• act</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Act_(drama)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Act_(drama)</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:act</li> </ul>	A division or unit of a theatre work, including a play, film, opera, and musical theatre
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ad praeterea</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:ad_praeterea</li> </ul>	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• addendum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:addendum</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Addendum">http://dbpedia.org/page/Addendum</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• address (postal)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:address.(postal)</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/address">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/address</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Address_(geography)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Address_(geography)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• afterword</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:afterword</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Afterword">http://dbpedia.org/page/Afterword</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• amendment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:amendment</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apparatus criticus</li> <li>• critical apparatus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:apparatus.criticus</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Critical_apparatus">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Critical_apparatus</a></li> </ul>	Section of a critical edition, usually at the bottom of the page, indicating variant readings in the manuscript tradition
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apparatus fontium</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:apparatus.fontium</li> </ul>	Section of a critical edition, usually at the bottom of the page, indicating parallel textual sources
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bibliographic citation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:bibliographic_citation</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/cite">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/cite</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/bibl">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/bibl</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Citation">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Citation</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bibliography</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:bibliography</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Bibliography">http://dbpedia.org/page/Bibliography</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• block quote</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:block.quote</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/blockquote">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/blockquote</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Block_quotation">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Block_quotation</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• book</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:book</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Book">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Book</a></li> </ul>	Conceptual book, not a physical one.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• canon (law)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:canon:law</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• canon (music)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:canon:music</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• caption</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:caption</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/figDesc">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/figDesc</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/caption">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/caption</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Photo_caption">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Photo_caption</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• castlist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist</li> </ul>	A list of cast members = tei:castList
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• castlist item</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item</li> </ul>	An entry within a castlist = tei:castItem
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• castlist item actor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-actor</li> </ul>	An actor mentioned in a castlist item = tei:actor
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• castlist item role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-role</li> </ul>	A role within a castlist item = tei:role
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• castlist item role description</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:castlist-item-role-description</li> </ul>	A role description within a castlist item = tei:roleDesc
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• causa</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:causa</li> </ul>	Division in medieval western literature
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• century</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:century</li> </ul>	A textual division that contains 100 chapters or segments.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• chapter</li> <li>• capitulum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:chapter</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Chapter_(books)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Chapter_(books)</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• character</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:character</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/c">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/c</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Character_(computing)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Character_(computing)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause (grammatical)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:clause_(grammatical)</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/cl">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/cl</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Clause">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Clause</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause (legal)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:clause_(legal)</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Provision_(contracting)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Provision_(contracting)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• colophon</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:colophon</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Colophon">http://dbpedia.org/page/Colophon</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• column (page)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:column_(page)</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Column_(typography)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• column (table)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:column_(table)</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conclusion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:conclusion</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Conclusion_(book)">http://dbpedia.org/page/Conclusion_(book)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• couplet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:couplet</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Couplet">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Couplet</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• definition list</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:definition_list</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dl">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dl</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dictionary entry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictionary_entry</li> </ul>	

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/entry">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/entry</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dictum ante canonem</li> <li>• dictum ante capitulum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictum_ante_canonem</li> </ul>	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dictum post canonem</li> <li>• dictum post capitulum</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:dictum_post_canonem</li> </ul>	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• distinctio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:distinctio</li> </ul>	Terminology used of medieval works, e.g., Gratian.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• endnote</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:endnote</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• epigraph</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:epigraph</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/epigraph">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/epigraph</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epigraph_(literature)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epigraph_(literature)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• epilogue</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:epilogue</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epilogue">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Epilogue</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• explicit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:explicit</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• folio</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:folio</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Recto_and_verso">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Recto_and_verso</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• footnote</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:footnote</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• footer</li> <li>• running footer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:footer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gloss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:gloss</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gloss_(annotation)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Gloss_(annotation)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• glossary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:glossary</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Glossary">http://dbpedia.org/page/Glossary</a></li> </ul>	



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• half-line (verse)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:half-line.(verse)</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• header</li> <li>• running header</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:header</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 1</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_1</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h1">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h1</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 2</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_2</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h2">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h2</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 3</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_3</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h3">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h3</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 4</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_4</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h4">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h4</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 5</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_5</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h5">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h5</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• heading level 6</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:heading_level_6</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h6">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/h6</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• homily</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:homily</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Homily">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Homily</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• incipit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:incipit</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Incipit">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Incipit</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• index</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:index</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Index_(publishing)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Index_(publishing)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• index entry</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:index_entry</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• letter</li> <li>• epistle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:letter</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• line (physical)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:physical</li> </ul>	A physical line of text on the page, not to be confused with a line of poetry, which may take multiple physical lines.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• line (verse)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:line:verse</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/l">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/l</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Line_(poetry)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• list</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:list</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/list">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/list</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Enumeration">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Enumeration</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• list item</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:list_item</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/li">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/li</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• litany</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:litany</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Litany">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Litany</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• morpheme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:morpheme</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/m">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/m</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Morpheme">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Morpheme</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• note</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:note</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/note">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/note</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Note_(typography)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Note_(typography)</a></li> </ul>	Notes placed anywhere, including footnotes and endnotes.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• objection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:objection</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Objection_(argument)">http://dbpedia.org/page/Objection_(argument)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• octet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:octet</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• oration</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:oration</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ordered list</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:ordered_list</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/ol">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/ol</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• page</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:page</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Page_(paper)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• paragraph</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:paragraph</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/p">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/p</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/p">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/p</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Paragraph">http://dbpedia.org/page/Paragraph</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• parenthetical gloss</li> <li>• parenthetical aside</li> <li>• parenthetical comment</li> <li>• inline gloss</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:gloss:parenthetical</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• part</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:part</li> </ul>	A generic division of a larger textual unit
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:phrase</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/phr">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/phr</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Phrase">http://dbpedia.org/page/Phrase</a></li> </ul>	
• poem	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:poem</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Poetry">http://dbpedia.org/page/Poetry</a></li> </ul>	
• postface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:postface</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Postface">http://dbpedia.org/page/Postface</a></li> </ul>	
• postscript	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:postscript</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Postscript">http://dbpedia.org/page/Postscript</a></li> </ul>	
• preface	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:preface</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Preface">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Preface</a></li> </ul>	
• prologue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:prologue</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Prologue">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Prologue</a></li> </ul>	
• psalm	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:psalm</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Psalm">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Psalm</a></li> </ul>	
• punctuation character	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:punctuation_character</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/pc">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/pc</a></li> </ul>	
• quatrain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:quatrain</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Quatrain">http://dbpedia.org/page/Quatrain</a></li> </ul>	
• question	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:question</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Question">http://dbpedia.org/page/Question</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• refrain</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:refrain</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Refrain">http://dbpedia.org/page/Refrain</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• respondeo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:respondeo</li> </ul>	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• rubric</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:rubric</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Rubric">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Rubric</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• scene</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Scene_(drama)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Scene_(drama)</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:scene</li> </ul>	A unit of action, often a subdivision of an act
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• section</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:section</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Section_(typography)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Section_(typography)</a></li> </ul>	A generic block of text.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sed contra</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sed_contra</li> </ul>	division used particularly by Thomas Aquinas
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sentence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sentence</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/s">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/s</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Sentence_(linguistics)">http://dbpedia.org/page/Sentence_(linguistics)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sestet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sestet</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Sestet">http://dbpedia.org/page/Sestet</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• song</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:song</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Song">http://dbpedia.org/page/Song</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sonnet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:sonnet</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Sonnet">http://dbpedia.org/page/Sonnet</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stage direction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:stage_direction</li> <li>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/stage</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stanza</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:stanza</li> <li>http://dbpedia.org/page/Stanza</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subchapter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subchapter</li> </ul>	Divisions of a chapter, perhaps without name or label.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subcolumn</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subcolumn</li> </ul>	Divisions of a column. Many early large books with two columns per page were printed with a few letters marking the vertical axis of the column, to make referencing easier. This is seen, for example, in the <i>Patrologia Latina</i> and <i>Patrologia Graeca</i> .
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subsection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subsection</li> </ul>	Divisions of a section, perhaps without name or label.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subtitle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subtitle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subsubtitle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:subsubtitle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>syllogism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:syllogism</li> <li>http://dbpedia.org/page/Syllogism</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>table</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table</li> <li>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/table</li> <li>http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/table</li> <li>http://dbpedia.org/page/Table_(information)</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>table cell</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_cell</li> <li>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/cell</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/td">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/td</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• table footer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_footer</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tfoot">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tfoot</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• table header</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_header</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/thead">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/thead</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• table row</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:table_row</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/row">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/row</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tr">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/tr</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tercet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:tercet</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Tercet">http://dbpedia.org/page/Tercet</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• term definition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:term_definition</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dd">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dd</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• term to be defined</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:term_to_be_defined</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dt">http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/dt</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• title</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:title</li> <li>• <a href="http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/title">http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/title</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/resource/Title_(publishing)">http://dbpedia.org/resource/Title_(publishing)</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tristich</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:tristich</li> <li>• <a href="http://dbpedia.org/page/Tristich">http://dbpedia.org/page/Tristich</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unordered list</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:unordered_list</li> <li>http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/ul</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>variant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:variant</li> </ul>	An alternative rendition of a passage. It is assumed that every variant will have at least one sibling.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verse (poetry)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:verse_(poetry)</li> <li>http://dbpedia.org/resource/Verse_(poetry)</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verse (scripture)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:verse_(scripture)</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>word</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:div-type:word</li> <li>http://www.tei-c.org/ns/1.0/w</li> <li>http://dbpedia.org/page/Word</li> </ul>	

## TAN keywords for features (<feature>)

This file contains in TAN-key format the core vocabulare adopted by OLiA for parts of speech: <http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl>.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/features.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.3. TAN keywords for features

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>abbreviation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Abbreviation</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Abbreviation</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>accusative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Accusative</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Accusative</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>In nominative-accusative languages, accusative case marks certain syntactic functions, usually direct objects. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/</a>)</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsAccusativeCase.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>acronym</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Acronym">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Acronym</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Acronym</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES category Residual with Type="Acronym".</p> <p>Acronym is an abbreviation, such as NATO, laser, and ABC, written as the initial letter or letters of words, and pronounced on the basis of this abbreviated written form. Acronyms are used most often to abbreviate names of organizations and long or frequently referenced terms. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acronym">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Acronym</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjectival</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adjectival">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adjectival</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adjectival</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Adjectival">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Adjectival</a></p> <p>AdjectivaMULTEXT-East a characteristic of attributive pronouns and abbreviated adjectives, e.g., in Ukrainian e.g., абичий/= бозна-чий/= будь-чий/= дечий/= хтозна-чий/= чий-будь/= чий-небудь/= чийсь/=, абичийого/абичий аби до чийого/абичий бозна-чийого/бозна-чий будь-чийого/будь-чий дечийого/дечий хтозна-чийого/хтозна-чий чийого-будь/чий-будь чийого-небудь/чий-небудь чийогось/чийсь, абичийого/абичий бозна-чийого/бозна-чий будь-чийого/будь-чий дечийого/дечий хтозна-чийого/хтозна-чий чийого-будь/чий-будь чийого-небудь/чий-небудь чийогось/чийсь, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий абичийім/абичий аби на чийому/абичий аби на чиему/абичий аби на чийім/абичий бозна на чийому/бозна-чий бозна на чиему/бозна-чий бозна на чийім/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чиему/будь-чий будь-чийім/будь-чий будь на чийому/будь-чий будь на чиему/будь-</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>чий будь на чий/будь-чий дечийому/дечий дечиему/дечий дечий/дечий де на чийому/дечий де на чиему/дечий, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий бозна-чийому/бозна-чий бозна-чиему/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чиему/будь-чий дечийому/дечий дечиему/дечий хтозна-чийому/хтозна-чий хтозна-чиему/хтозна-чий чийому-будь/чий-будь чиему-будь/чий-будь чийому-небудь/чий-небудь чиему-небудь/чий-небудь чийомусь/чийсь чиемусь/чийсь, абичийому/абичий абичиему/абичий бозна-чийому/бозна-чий будь-чийому/будь-чий будь-чиему/будь-чий дечийому/дечий хтозна-чийому/хтозна-чий чийому-будь/чий-будь чийому-небудь/чий-небудь чийомусь/чийсь, абичию/абичий бозна-чию/бозна-чий будь-чию/будь-чий дечию/дечий хтозна-чию/хтозна-чий чию-будь/чий-будь чию-небудь/чий-небудь чиюсь/чийсь, абичия/абичий бозна-чия/бозна-чий будь-чия/будь-чий дечия/дечий хтозна-чия/хтозна-чий чия-будь/чий-будь чия-небудь/чий-небудь чиясь/чийсь, абичие/абичий бозна-чие/бозна-чий будь-чие/будь-чий дечие/дечий хтозна-чие/хтозна-чий чие-будь/чий-будь чие-небудь/чий-небудь чиесь/чийсь (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Adjectival)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adjective</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adjective</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Adjective (AJ).                      Adjective is a noun-modifying expression that specifies the properties or attributes of the nominal referent. (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsAnAdjective.htm r8.9.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective attributive</li> <li>attributive adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributiveAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributiveAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AttributiveAdjective</li> </ul>	EAGLES Adjective with Use="Attributive". Attributive adjective is an adjective that qualifies or modifies a noun and that precedes the noun, e.g."a delicious apple", "a short letter". ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective</a> r8.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective ordinal</li> <li>ordinal adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrdinalAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338</a> Ordinal Adjective expressing a numeric ranking. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1338</a> ) Cf. "second", "next", "last" subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective participle</li> <li>participle adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParticipleAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParticipleAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ParticipleAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598</a> Participle Adjective based on a verb. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1598</a> ) subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective participle past</li> <li>past participle adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticipleAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticipleAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastParticipleAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596</a> Past Participle Adjective on a past participle. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1596</a> ) subClassOf participleAdjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective participle present</li> <li>present participle adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticipleAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticipleAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresentParticipleAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597</a> Present Participle Adjective on a present participle. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1597</a> ) subClassOf participleAdjective (dcif:isA)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adjective possessive</li> <li>• possessive adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveAdjective</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveAdjective">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveAdjective</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective</a></p> <p>A PossessiveAdjective is an denominal adjective, often derived from a ProperNoun, that serves to indicate possession in most Slavic languages. Unlike a genitival construction, a possessive adjective shows agreement with its head noun. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>Adjective/Type="possessive" are denominal, not pronominal expressions of possession (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/09). Therefore not to be confused with Pronoun/Type=adjectival(a) (Bulgarian only), for words like умно /cleverly, wisely, sensibly/, which are derived from adjectives. (Dimitrova et al. 2009) e.g., Slovene dušikovima/dušikov, Marsovi/Marsov, Slovak vojvodova/vojvodov, vojvodove/vojvodov, vojvodovej/vojvodov, vojvodovho/vojvodov, vojvodovi/vojvodov, vojvodovmu/vojvodov, vojvodovo/vojvodov, vojvodovom/vojvodov, vojvodovou/vojvodov, Serbian evroazijske/evroazijska, evroazijskih/evroazijski, Goldštajnov, govornikov, Jehovine/Jehovin, malabarskom/malabarski, O'Brajenov, O'Brajenovog/O'Brajenov, oficirov, Czech Riegrovými/Riegrův, Stradellovými/Stradellův, Tristanovou/Tristanův, Wagnerových/Wagnerův, Wagnerovým/Wagnerův, Weberovi/Weberův, Weberových/Weberův, Wertherovi/Wertherův,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Winstonovi/Winstonův ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveAdjective</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective predicative</li> <li>predicative adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PredicativeAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PredicativeAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PredicativeAdjective</li> </ul>	EAGLES Adjective with Use="Predicative". Predicative Adjective is one which functions as part of the predicate of a sentence. This means that it is linked to the noun by a verb, often a copula (such as to be). ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adjective</a> r8.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective qualifier</li> <li>qualifier adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QualifierAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QualifierAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QualifierAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477</a> , <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#QualifierAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#QualifierAdjective</a> Adjective used to qualify. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1477</a> ) subClassOf adjective (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective relational</li> <li>relational adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationalAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationalAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelationalAdjective</li> </ul>	cf. OrdinalAdjective The Slovene adjective expresses three main ideas: quality (qualitative adjectives, kakovostni pridevniki), relation (relational adjectives, vrstni pridevniki) and possession (possessive adjectives, svojilni pridevniki). Relational adjectives express type, class or numerical sequence of a noun. For instance: kemijska in fizikalna sprememba (chemical and physical change), fotografski aparat (photographic device (=camera)). ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Slovene_grammar">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Slovene_grammar</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjective substantive</li> <li>substantive adjective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubstantiveAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubstantiveAdjective</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubstantiveAdjective</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394</a> Substantive Adjective modifies an implied, but not expressed,

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>noun. When translating such an adjective into English, you must supply the missing noun. (<a href="http://www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html">www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1394</a>) (Chiarcos: this seems to pertain to nominalization)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adjunct syntactic</li> <li>• syntactic adjunct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticAdjunct">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticAdjunct</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticAdjunct">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticAdjunct</a></li> </ul>	<p>Prototypically, an optional (morpho)syntactic constituent. 'Satellites are not ... required by the predicate, they give optional further information pertaining to additional features of the SoA ..., the location of the SoA ..., the speaker's attitude towards or evaluation of the propositional content ..., or the character of the speech act...' (Dik, 1997:87) (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticAdjunct">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticAdjunct</a>)</p> <p>The category adjunct (ADJ) is assigned to those constituents that appear as optional additions, be it to the main verb or to a given noun. This means that they can be left out freely without a change in grammaticality or a significant change in meaning. In "John called Mary (from school) (with his cell phone)" the optional additions "from school" and "with his cell phone" are such optional additions that can be left out freely. Adjuncts are generally used to convey additional information about the time, place, manner, or cause of the event or situation described by the clause (see below). That is, they restrict the class of events/ situations described by the clause to a subset. If required the category ADJ can be split up into semantic sub-categories, that are annotated in layer</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>An adverb is a part of speech that serves to modify non-nominal parts of speech, i.e., verbs, adjectives (including numbers), clauses, sentences and other adverbs. Modifiers of nouns are primarily determiners and adjectives. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adverbs">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Adverbs</a> 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb adjectival</li> <li>• adjectival adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalAdverb</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivalAdverb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivalAdverb</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb</a></p> <p>An adjectival adverb is an adverb that is formally identical to an adjective. &lt;br/&gt; &gt; MULTEXT-East Adverb/Type="adjectival" (Serbian, Macedonian, Bulgarian) &lt;br/&gt; Bulgarian AdjectivalAdverbs have the same form as adjectives in Gender = neuter, Person = 3, Number = singular. (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectivalAdverb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb causal</li> <li>• causal adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalAdverb</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:CausalAdverb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausalAdverb</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb</a></p> <p>Adverb/Type="causal" is used in the Hungarian MTE v4, but no examples are provided. (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CausalAdverb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb degree</li> <li>• degree adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeAdverb</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:DegreeAdverb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DegreeAdverb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Adverb-Type="Degree".</p> <p>Degree Adverb which modifies an adjective, an adverb, a verbal particle, a preposition, a conjunction or a determiner is a degree adverb. (<a href="http://xlex.uni-muenster.de/Portal/MTPE/tagsetDescriptionEN.doc">http://xlex.uni-muenster.de/Portal/MTPE/tagsetDescriptionEN.doc</a>, p. 113, 8.1 Degree Adverbs 23.09.06) Also known as specifier adverb (<a href="http://">http://</a></p>





keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Adverb/Type="modifier" is used in the English, Romanian and Hungarian MTE v4 specs. For Romanian, Adverb/Type="modifier" applies to adverbs which can have predicative role, that is they can govern a subordinate sentence (ex. Firește că o știu -- Certainly I know it). Here (for uniformity within a multilingual environment), they are squeezed into the modifier class. (MTE v4) e.g., better (en) (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ModifierAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ModifierAdverb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb negative</li> <li>• negative adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeAdverb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeAdverb</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb</a> to be modelled as SemanticRole (cf. CausalAdverb) ?</p> <p>Adverb/Type="negative" are used in the Serbian and Romanian MTE v4 specs, e.g., for Romanian nicăieri - nowhere, niciodată - never. (MTE v4) (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeAdverb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb pronominal</li> <li>• pronominal adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronominalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronominalAdverb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PronominalAdverb</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Adverb-Type="Pronominal". Against the EAGLES definition given below, pronominal adverbs can but don't have to be used for pronominal references, thus this special and diachronically important case is better described by the join of this with personal pronoun.</p> <p>Pronominal adverbs substitute for a preposition (which is incorporated into them) and an NP, cf. English therefore lit. "for this (reason, ...)", German deswegen lit. "because of this (reason, ...)". (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		elm.de/node235.html 21.09.06, examples Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb relative</li> <li>• relative adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeAdverb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeAdverb</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Adverb with Wh-Type="Relative".</p> <p>Relative Adverb is used for adverbs in clear relative cases as in: "The place 'where' I met you.", "The reason 'why' I did it." (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/pub/eagles/lexicons/elm.en.ps.gz">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/pub/eagles/lexicons/elm.en.ps.gz</a>, p.33, 07.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverb verbal</li> <li>• verbal adverb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalAdverb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalAdverb</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb</a></p> <p>Adverb/Type="verbal" applies to adverbs derived from from verbs (verbal adverbs) in the Serbian, Macedonian and Hungarian MTE v4 specs. Macedonian verbal adverbs (gerunds) like odejkji are thus not considered as verbal forms, but as Adverb/Type="verbal". (MTE v4) (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalAdverb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverbial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adverbial">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Adverbial</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Adverbial</li> </ul>	<p>Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>-ADV (adverbial) — marks a constituent other than ADVP or PP when it is used adverbially (e.g., NPs or free ("headless") relatives). However, constituents that themselves are modifying an ADVP generally do not get -ADV. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• adverbs whtype</li> <li>• whtype adverbs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHTypeAdverbs">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHTypeAdverbs</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHTypeAdverb</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to WHTypeAdverb</p> <p>EAGLES Adverb with Polarity="Wh-type".</p> <p>See remarks on WHPronoun, this is actually a language-specific trait and should probably be removed.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Adverb that serves to express interrogativity, exclamation or that serves to link a subordinate clause to the matrix clause. (Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• affix</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Affix">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Affix</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Affix</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234</a> A letter or group of letters which are added to a word to make a new word. (Sue Ellen Wright; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1234</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• anchored temporally not</li> <li>• not temporally anchored</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NotTemporallyAnchored">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NotTemporallyAnchored</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NotTemporallyAnchored</li> </ul>	A replacement for TDS Habitual that is modelled here as an Aspect: Habitual Tense - pertains to verbs which refer to an action that occurs repeatedly. ( <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense</a> )  To be used for actions that are not bound to a particular reference point.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• animacy other</li> <li>• other animacy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OtherAnimacy">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OtherAnimacy</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OtherAnimacy</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953</a>  Other Animacys related to animacy, but without specific reference to the previous items. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1953</a> )  subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• animate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Animate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Animate</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Animate</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911</a>  Animate as alive. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1911</a> )  subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• annotation of unit</li> <li>• unit of annotation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnitOfAnnotation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnitOfAnnotation</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UnitOfAnnotation</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>anticausative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Anticausative</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Anticausative</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Anticausative This is a semantic manipulation of the verb frame (and is limited to a specific semantic class of verbs) rather than a grammatical device for the manipulation of argument structure, therefore classified as Active here.</p> <p>An intransitive verb is derived from a basically transitive one with the direct object of the transitive verb corresponding to the subject of the intransitive. (Siewierska 1988:267) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Anticausative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>antipassive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Antipassive</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Antipassive</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Antipassive</p> <p>Antipassive an intransitive verb from a transitive stem whereby the original agent (only) is cross-referenced by the absolutive markers on the verb and the original patient, if it appears, is in an oblique phrase. (England 1983:110) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Antipassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>antipassive absolutive</li> <li>absolutive antipassive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsolutiveAntipassive</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsolutiveAntipassive</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AbsolutiveAntipassive</p> <p>AbsolutiveAntipassive in which the P or logical object is suppressed or overtly absent. (Klaiman 1991:232) (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AbsolutiveAntipassive)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>antipassive focus</li> <li>focus antipassive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FocusAntipassive</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FocusAntipassive</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FocusAntipassive</p> <p>FocusAntipassive logical object (basic absolutive) nominal from being assigned Focus salience. Topic salience is available for assignment to various arguments, including</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the P, but Focus salience is always assigned to A, and is therefore inaccessible to P or any other nominal. (Klaiman 1991:236) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FocusAntipassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FocusAntipassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• antipassive incorporating</li> <li>• incorporating antipassive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IncorporatingAntipassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IncorporatingAntipassive</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:IncorporatingAntipassive">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IncorporatingAntipassive</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive</a> Incorporating Antipassive Blocker of the logical object (basic absolutive) nominal from being assigned Focus salience. This correlates with the P's morphosyntactic downgrading, whereby it becomes insusceptible to any informational salience assignment. (Klaiman 1991:236) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/IncorporatingAntipassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• antipassive nonabsolutive</li> <li>• nonabsolutive antipassive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonabsolutiveAntipassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonabsolutiveAntipassive</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NonabsolutiveAntipassive">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonabsolutiveAntipassive</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive</a> Nonabsolutive Antipassive Nonabsolutive Antipassive which the P or logical object is overtly downgraded. (Klaiman 1991:232) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonabsolutiveAntipassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aorist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Aorist">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Aorist</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Aorist">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Aorist</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240</a> Simple past tense that is predominantly used for narration. Both the perfective and the imperfective forms can be used in the aorist without any restrictions. ( <a href="http://www.helsinki.fi/~bontchev/grammar/index.html">www.helsinki.fi/~bontchev/grammar/index.html</a> ; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1240</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apocope</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apocope">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apocope</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Apocope">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Apocope</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254</a> Apocope Deletion of the final element in a word ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2254</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• apposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Apposition</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Apposition">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Apposition</a></li> </ul>	<p>Apposition is a relation between two phrases: (i) the nucleus phrase and (2) an appositive phrase, generally set o by punctuation, which modifies the nucleus phrase. An example of apposition is given in (1). (1) Ryukichi Imai, Japan’s ambassador to Mexico, agrees that Mexico may be too eager. Here, Ryukichi Imai is the nucleus phrase, and the phrase enclosed in commas, Japan’s ambassador to Mexico, is the appositive. Instances of apposition should be represented as adjunction structures (see Section 3.1). (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER, definition according to PTB Bracketing Guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• argument expletive</li> <li>• expletive argument</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveArgument">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveArgument</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletiveArgument">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletiveArgument</a></li> </ul>	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronouns] are traditionally distinguished: formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es (structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). ... The formal subject obligatorily occurs with weather verbs, e.g. "Es regnet" and unpersonal or agentless constructions such as "Es gibt so eine Buchung" or "Es geht um populäre Unterhaltung." Some verbs optionally permit an expletive subject but also occur with referential subjects such as "Max/Es kopft an der Tür." A formal object is found in constructions like "jmd. legt es an auf etw." or "jmd. verdirbt es mit jmdm." In all examples mentioned, es functions as a grammatical argument without</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		semantic contribution, i.e. it does not refer to a person, object, or event. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.6of)  TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>argument measure</li> <li>measure argument</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MeasureArgument">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MeasureArgument</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MeasureArgument</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>EAGLES Adposition with Type="MeasureArgument"</p> <p>added in conformance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>argument syntactic</li> <li>syntactic argument</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticArgument">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticArgument</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticArgument</li> </ul>	<p>added to account for TIGER edge labels with syntactic function</p> <p>An inherent (morpho)syntactic constituent subcategorized for by a predicate.&lt;br/&gt;'Arguments are those terms which are required by some predicate in order to form a complete nuclear predication. They are essential to the integrity of the SoA designated by the predicate frame. If we leave them out, the property/relation designated by the predicate is not fulfilled or satisfied.' (Dik, 1997:86f)&lt;br/&gt; An argument can be a controller in an agreement relation. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticArgument">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticArgument</a>)&lt;br/&gt; &gt; The category ARG is assigned to those syntactic constituents that appear as obligatory complements to the main verb. This means that they cannot be left out without a change in grammaticality or a significant change in meaning. (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.3)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>art prep fused</li> <li>fused prep art</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPrepArt">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPrepArt</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FusedPrepArt</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Adposition with Type="FusedPrepArt"</p> <p>Optional value Fused prep-art is for the benefit of those who do not find</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		it practical to split fused words such as French au (= à + le) into two text words. This very common phenomenon of a fused preposition + article in West European languages should preferably, however, be handled by assigning two tags to the same orthographic word (one for the preposition and one for the article). ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavrap">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavrap</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Article">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Article</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Article</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLE top-level category "Article" (AT): In Eagles articles are subsumed under determiners and kept as a separate class. It is a sub-class of determiners which is disjoint with the other determiner classes. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recn">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recn</a> 18.09.06)</p> <p>Modelled here as sub-class of Determiner because of its syntactic function.</p> <p>An article is a member of a small class of determiners that identify a noun's definite or indefinite reference, and the new or given status. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnArticle.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnArticle.htm</a> 02.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>article definite</li> <li>definite article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefiniteArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefiniteArticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DefiniteArticle</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Article with Article-Type="Definite".</p> <p>Definite Article is used before singular and plural nouns that refer to a particular member of a group. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_%28grammar%29">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_%28grammar%29</a> 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>article definite clitic</li> <li>clitic definite article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticDefiniteArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticDefiniteArticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticDefiniteArticle</li> </ul>	<p>cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		clitic definite determiner, e.g., in Macedonian, Bulgarian, and Romanian ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDeterminerType">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDeterminerType</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article definite full</li> <li>• full definite article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FullDefiniteArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FullDefiniteArticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FullDefiniteArticles</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928</a></p> <p>FullDefiniteArticles, when a specific form is the syntactic subject of the clause. (DFKI; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1928</a>)</p> <p>DCR: "full article" in dcif:conceptualDomain definiteness, remodelled as a property of DefiniteArticles here</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article definite short</li> <li>• short definite article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ShortDefiniteArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ShortDefiniteArticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ShortDefiniteArticles</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927</a> (short article)</p> <p>ShortDefiniteArticles, when a specific form is not the syntactic subject of the clause. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1927</a>)</p> <p>DCR: subclassOf definiteness (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article indefinite</li> <li>• indefinite article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteArticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefiniteArticle</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Article with Article-Type="Indefinite".</p> <p>IndefiniteArticle article is used before singular nouns that refer to any member of a group. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article.%28grammar%29">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article.%28grammar%29</a> 18.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article nonspecific</li> <li>• nonspecific article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificArticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificArticle</li> </ul>	<p>introduced in analogy with SpecificArticle</p> <p>NonspecificArticle and 'non-specific' I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I'm looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, <a href="http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf">http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article partitive</li> <li>• partitive article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveArticle</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature=PartitiveArticle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature=PartitiveArticle</a></li> </ul>	<p>TODO: Check relationship with PartitiveDeterminer</p> <p>PEAGLES Article with Article-Type="Partitive". (optional for French)</p> <p>A partitive article indicates an indefinite quantity of a mass noun; there is no partitive article in English, though the words some or any often have that function. An example is French du / de la / des, as in Voulez-vous du café? ("Do you want some coffee?" or "Do you want coffee?"). (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_(grammar)">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Article_(grammar)</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article possessive</li> <li>• possessive article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveArticle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveArticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveArticle</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveArticle</li> </ul>	<p>PossessiveArticle confused with PossessiveDeterminer</p> <p>In Romanian, the possessive article (also called genitival article) is an element in the structure of the possessive pronoun, of the ordinal numeral (e.g. al meu (mine) and al treilea (the third)), and of the indefinite genitive forms of the nouns (e.g. capitol al cărții (chapter of the book)), e.g., -al/al, a/al, ai/al, al, ale/al, alor/al (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PossessiveArticle)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>article specific</li> <li>specific article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpecificArticle</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpecificArticle</li> </ul>	<p>introduced to account for the specific determiner in Farsi (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer)</p> <p>”By ‘specific’ and ‘non-specific’ I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I’m looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, <a href="http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf">http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• article specific clitic</li> <li>• clitic specific article</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticSpecificArticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticSpecificArticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticSpecificArticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer</a></p> <p>Persian does have an article, but it marks specificity rather than definiteness. The Persian article is similar to the Balkan one (a clitic of pronominal origin that's written together with the word), except that it isn't exactly definite (you can even see it described as an indefinite article). (Ivan A. Derzhanski, p.c. 2010/06/18)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect cessative</li> <li>• cessative aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CessativeAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CessativeAspect</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CessativeAspect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001</a></p> <p>Cessative Aspect expresses the cessation of an event or state. (SIL; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2001</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf aspect (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect continuous</li> <li>• continuous aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContinuousAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContinuousAspect</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContinuousAspect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous</a></p> <p>Similar to Cessative, however an aspect is continuous versus progressive when it is anchored to non-punctual time reference (Salaberry 2002:264). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Continuous</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect durative</li> <li>• durative aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DurativeAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DurativeAspect</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DurativeAspect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative</a></p> <p>Durative Aspect involve some duration (Bhat 1999:58). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative">purl.org/linguistics/gold/Durative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect dynamic</li> <li>• dynamic aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DynamicAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DynamicAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DynamicAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DynamicAspect</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect</a> <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect">dynamic aspect (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#dynamicityAspect)</a>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect frequentive</li> <li>• frequentive aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FrequentiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FrequentiveAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FrequentiveAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FrequentiveAspect</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive</a> Frequentive Aspect are frequently repeated, differs from habitual in that it can only be based upon the observation of several occurrences of the event concerned, whereas habitual can be based upon the observation of a single occurrence (Bhat 1999: 53). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Frequentive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect habitual</li> <li>• habitual aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HabitualAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HabitualAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HabitualAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HabitualAspect</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual</a> (as Aspect), <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense</a> (as Tense), modelled as an aspect here (temporally unmarked Habitual should be modelled as NotTemporallyAnchored)  Habitual tense pertains to verbs which refer to an action that occurs repeatedly. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#habitualTense</a> ) Refers to the internal temporal contour of a situation — a repeated situation that occupies a large slice of time. Can be based on the observation of a single occurrence. (Bhat 1999:177) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Habitual</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect imperfective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperfectiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperfectiveAspect</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES, <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/</a>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>imperfective aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperfectiveAspect</li> </ul>	<p>LinguisticOntology.owl#imperfectiveAspect, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective</a></p> <p>The Imperfective aspect is an aspect that expresses an event or state, with respect to its internal structure, instead of expressing it as a simple whole. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsImperfectiveAspect.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsImperfectiveAspect.htm</a> 17.11.06) The imperfective aspects ... do not view the situation as bounded, but rather as ongoing in either a durative, continuative or habitual sense (Bybee 1985:21) (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a> LinguisticOntology.owl#imperfectiveAspect)</p> <p>A viewpoint aspect which encodes the speaker's lack of attention to the endpoints of the situation referred to. Imperfective aspect is the prototypical mode of presentation for states (Michaelis 1998:xiv). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Imperfective</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect inceptive</li> <li>inceptive aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InceptiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InceptiveAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InceptiveAspect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive</a></p> <p>InceptiveAspect, also called the ingressive, encodes the beginning portion of some event (Bybee 1985: 147, 149; Payne 1997: 240; Bhat 1999:176). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inceptive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect iterative</li> <li>iterative aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IterativeAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IterativeAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IterativeAspect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative</a></p> <p>IterativeAspect, also called repetitives, encodes a number of events of the same type that are repeated on a particular occasion. The time interval</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>which is relevant to the iterative is relatively shorter than in the case of the habitual (Bybee 1985: 150; Bybee, Perkins and Pagliuca 1994: 127). Portrays events repeated on the same occasion (like the iterative knocking on the door) (Bhat 1999: 53) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Iterative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect perfective</li> <li>• perfective aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerfectiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerfectiveAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PerfectiveAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PerfectiveAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective</a></p> <p>The Perfective aspects (inceptive, punctual and completive) view the situation as a bounded entity, and often put an emphasis on its beginning or end. (Bybee 1985:21) (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#perfectiveAspect">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#perfectiveAspect</a>)</p> <p>The Perfective aspect is an aspect that expresses a temporal view of an event or state as a simple whole, apart from the consideration of the internal structure of the time in which it occurs. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPerfectiveAspect.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPerfectiveAspect.htm</a> 17.11.06) A viewpoint aspect which encodes the speaker's willingness to attend to the endpoints of the situation referred to. Perfective aspect is the canonical mode of presentation for events (Michaelis 1998: xv). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perfective</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect phasal</li> <li>• phasal aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhasalAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhasalAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PhasalAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PhasalAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#phaseAspect">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#phaseAspect</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal</a></p> <p>A set of aspectual distinctions involving relations between a background situation (the</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>reference situation) and a situation located relative to the reference situation (the denoted situation). In English, phasal distinctions are expressed by auxiliary-headed constructions, like the inceptive, progressive, and perfect constructions, whose head verbs express the aspectual class of the denoted situation. The aspectual class of the denoted situation differs from that of the reference situation (Michaelis 1998:xv). An event may have a beginning and an end, a middle portion (continuing or changing), and also an ensuing result or an altered state. These are considered to be the various “phases” of an event. A speaker may talk about an event from the point of view of any of these individual phases, and his language may have inflectional (or other type of) markers for representing these distinctions. Since such markers indicate distinctions in the temporal structure of an event, we may regard them as belonging to the category of aspect. It has been suggested (Dik 1989: 186) that these may be grouped under a subcategory (or “level”) of aspect called “phasal aspect”. (Bhat 1999:49) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phasal</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect progressive</li> <li>• progressive aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressiveAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ProgressiveAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProgressiveAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive</a></p> <p>Progressive Aspect, also called the continuative or the durative, encodes a single event as an ongoing process. Thus, states cannot generally be encoded with the progressive (Comrie 1976: 32-35; Bybee, Perkins and Pagliuca 1994: 127-139; Payne 1997: 240). An exponent of phasal aspect which expresses</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		a stative situation that holds during the time at which an event is occurring (e.g., He is fixing the fence) (Michaelis 1998:xv). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Progressive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect purposive</li> <li>• purposive aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p>adapted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/PurposiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/PurposiveAspect</a></p> <p>The purposive aspect appears to add the notion of intention or probability, both negative and positive. (Steckley, 2007, p. 14, about Huron) (John Steckley, 2007, Words of the Huron, Wilfrid Laurier Univ. Press)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect quantificational</li> <li>• quantificational aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuantificationalAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuantificationalAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuantificationalAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuantificationalAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational</a>, <a href="http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/QuantificationalAspect">http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/QuantificationalAspect</a></p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#quantitativeAspect</p> <p>A speaker may report an event as occurring once only (semelfactive) or several times (iterative); he may view it as a specific event or as part of a general habit of carrying out similar events; he may also differentiate between different degrees of frequency with which the event occurs. The markers that a given language provides for one or more of these meaning distinctions can be grouped under a subcategory called “quantificational aspect”, as all of them refer to the quantitative aspect of the event concerned (Bhat 1999:53). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Quantificational</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• aspect relevance</li> <li>• relevance aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelevanceAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelevanceAspect</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelevanceAspect">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelevanceAspect</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/RelevanceAspect">http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/RelevanceAspect</a></p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#relevanceAspect</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		relevance aspect ( <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relevanceAspect">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relevanceAspect</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect semelfactive</li> <li>semelfactive aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemelfactiveAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemelfactiveAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemelfactiveAspect</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive</a> Semelfactive Aspect without an inherent end-point, as sneeze (Michaelis 1998:xvi). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Semelfactive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect simple</li> <li>simple aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleAspect</li> </ul>	ILPOSTS, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect</a> Simple Aspect check whether this is properly defined non-progressive, non-purposive aspect (for Indian languages defined by <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#SimpleAspect</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect terminative</li> <li>terminative aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TerminativeAspect</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative</a> Terminative Aspect termination of an event (Bhat 1999:92). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Terminative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect unaccomplished</li> <li>unaccomplished aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnaccomplishedAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UnaccomplishedAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UnaccomplishedAspect</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217</a> Unaccomplished Aspect denotes an event or state that is not finished. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2217</a> ) subClassOf aspect (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>aspect view of point</li> <li>point of view aspect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PointOfViewAspect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PointOfViewAspect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PointOfViewAspect</li> </ul>	<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect</a> PointOfViewAspect point of view aspect ( <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#viewPointAspect</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>atransitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Atransitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Atransitive</a></li> </ul>	Chiarcos

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Atransitive</li> </ul>	Atransitive/verb that takes no argument. English "to rain" is semantically atransitive, hence, an expletive is to be used in "it's raining", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>attribute genitive</li> <li>genitive attribute</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenitiveAttribute</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GenitiveAttribute</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance to the TIGER scheme</p> <p>GenitiveAttribute definition added in conformance to the TIGER scheme</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>auxiliary be</li> <li>be auxiliary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BeAuxiliary</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BeAuxiliary</li> </ul>	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1246</p> <p>BeAuxiliary used to link the subject of a sentence and its noun or adjective complement or complementing phrase in certain languages. This verb could be used also to form the passive voice. (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=be - &gt; 4); http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1246)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>auxiliary have</li> <li>have auxiliary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HaveAuxiliary</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HaveAuxiliary</li> </ul>	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1299</p> <p>HaveAuxiliary have as an auxiliary. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnAuxiliaryVerb.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1299)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bracket angle close</li> <li>close angle bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseAngleBracket</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseAngleBracket</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991</p> <p>CloseAngleBracket close angle bracket (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>bracket angle open</li> <li>open angle bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenAngleBracket</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenAngleBracket</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		< *LAB* Left angle bracket (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket close</li> <li>• close bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseBracket</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseBracket</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083</a> CloseBracket that is graphically represented by ] ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2083</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket curly close</li> <li>• close curly bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseCurlyBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseCurlyBracket</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseCurlyBracket</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085</a> CloseCurlyBracket is graphically represented by } ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2085</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket curly open</li> <li>• open curly bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenCurlyBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenCurlyBracket</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenCurlyBracket</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084</a> OpenCurlyBracket is graphically represented as [ ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2084</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket open</li> <li>• open bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenBracket</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenBracket</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082</a> OpenBracket that is represented graphically as [ ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2082</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket sentence left</li> <li>• left sentence bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftSentenceBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftSentenceBracket</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftSentenceBracket</li> </ul>	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket square close</li> <li>• close square bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseSquareBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseSquareBracket</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:CloseSquareBracket">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseSquareBracket</a></li> </ul>	PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991 subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bracket square open</li> <li>• open square bracket</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenSquareBracket">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenSquareBracket</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:OpenSquareBracket">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenSquareBracket</a></li> </ul>	PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991 subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bullet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Bullet">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Bullet</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:Bullet">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Bullet</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438</a> Bullet used to mark an item in a list. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438</a> ) subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case abessive</li> <li>• abessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbessiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:AbessiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbessiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive</a> , <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1223">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1223</a> AbessiveCase expresses the lack or absence of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning of the English preposition 'without' (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 3,35; Gove, et al. 1966: 3). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Abessive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case ablative</li> <li>• ablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AblativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AblativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:AblativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AblativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative</a> , <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224</a> Case used to indicate locative or instrumental function. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1224</a> ) AblativeCase expresses that the referent of

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the noun it marks is the location from which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Ablative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case absolutive</li> <li>• absolutive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsolutiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsolutiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsolutiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsolutiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p>TDS Ontology, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1225">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1225</a></p> <p>AbsolutiveCase marks the first argument of an intransitive verb and the second argument of a transitive verb in ergative-absolutive languages. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absolutiveCase">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absolutiveCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case adessive</li> <li>• adessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdessiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdessiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdessiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1228">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1228</a></p> <p>AdessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location near/at which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'at' or 'near' (Crystal 1997: 8). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Adessive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case aditive</li> <li>• aditive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AditiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AditiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AditiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AditiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to AdditiveCase</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229</a></p> <p>Case expressing "to" in Basque studies. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1229</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case allative</li> <li>• allative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AllativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AllativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1236">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1236</a></p> <p>AllativeCase expresses motion to or toward the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 6,9,216; Lyons 1968: 299; Crystal 1985: 1213; Gove, et al. 1966: 55,2359). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Allative</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case benefactive</li> <li>benefactive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactiveCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenefactiveCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1247">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1247</a></p> <p>BenefactiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks receives the benefit of the situation expressed by the clause (Crystal 1980: 43; Gove, et al. 1966: 203). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Benefactive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case causative</li> <li>causative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausativeCase</li> </ul>	<p>Case which expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the cause of the situation expressed by the clause. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253</a>)</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1253</a></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case comitative</li> <li>comitative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComitativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1255">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1255</a></p> <p>ComitativeCase expresses accompaniment. It carries the meaning 'with' or 'accompanied by' (Anderson, Stephen 1985: 186; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 42; Dixon, R. 1972: 12; Gove, et al. 1966: 455). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case contablative</li> <li>contablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContablativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContablativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContablativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative</a></p> <p>ContablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from near which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from near'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contablative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case contallative</li> <li>contallative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContallativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContallativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContallativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative</a></p> <p>ContallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the vicinity of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		meaning 'towards the vicinity of'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contallative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case conterminative</li> <li>• conterminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConterminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConterminativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConterminativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative</a></p> <p>ConterminativeCase expresses the notion of something moving into the vicinity of the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'moving into the vicinity of'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Conterminative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case contlative</li> <li>• contlative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContlativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContlativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContlativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative</a></p> <p>ContlativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location in the vicinity of which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'in the vicinity of'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Contlative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case dative</li> <li>• dative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DativeCase</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Dative case marks indirect objects (for languages in which they are held to exist), or nouns having the role of a recipient (as of things given), a beneficiary of an action, or a possessor of an item. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsDativeCase.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsDativeCase.htm</a> 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case delative</li> <li>• delative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DelativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DelativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DelativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Delative">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Delative</a></p> <p>DelativeCase expresses motion downward from the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 53; Gove, et al. 1966: 595). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Delative</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case direct</li> <li>direct case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase</a></p> <p>The Romanian case system the value 'direct' conflates 'nominative' and 'accusative', e.g., -acea/ acel, -aceasta/acesta, -această/ acest (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DirectCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case distributive</li> <li>distributive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributiveCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistributiveCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase</a></p> <p>The distributive case is used on nouns for the meanings of per or each, e.g., Hungarian egyenként/egy, hetenként/hét, ilyenként/ily, kéthetenként/kéthét, rekordonként/rekord, tömbönként/tömb, vércsoportonként/vércsoport</p> <p>In Hungarian it is -nként and expresses the manner when something happens to each member of a set one by one (e.g., fejenként "per head", esetenként "in some case"), or the frequency in time (hetenként "once a week", tízpercenként "every ten minutes"). In the Finnish language, this adverb type is rare, even rarer in the singular. Its ending is -ttain/-ttäin. The basic meaning is "separately for each". For example, maa ("country") becomes maittain for an expression like Laki ratifioidaan maittain ("The law is ratified separately in each country"). It can be used to distribute the action to frequent points in time, e.g., päivä (day) has the plural distributive päivittäin (each day). It can mean also "in (or with) regard to the (cultural) perspective" when combined with a word referring to an inhabitant (-lais-). Frequently Finns (suomalaiset)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		say that suomalaisittain tuntuu oudolta, että, or "in the Finnish perspective, it feels strange that". ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DistributiveCase</a> , <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributive_case">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Distributive_case</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case elative</li> <li>elative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1276">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1276</a>, note that the ElativeCase conflates ElativeDegree and ElativeCase</p> <p>ElativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location out of which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'out of' (Lyons 1968: 299; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 64; Crystal 1985: 106; Gove, et al. 1966: 730). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Elative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case equative</li> <li>equative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EquativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EquativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EquativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279</a></p> <p>EquativeCase expresses likeness or identity to the referent of the noun it marks. It can have meaning, such as: 'as', 'like', or 'in the capacity of'. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1279</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case ergative</li> <li>ergative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ErgativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ErgativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ErgativeCase</li> </ul>	<p>TDS Ontology</p> <p>In ergative-absolutive languages, the ergative case identifies the subject of a transitive verb. In such languages, the ergative case is typically marked (most salient), while the absolutive case is unmarked. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#ergativeCase">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#ergativeCase</a> with reference to <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ergative_case">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Ergative_case</a>).</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case essive</li> <li>• essive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1281">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1281</a></p> <p>EssiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location at which another referent exists (Lyons 1968: 299,301; Gove, et al. 1966: 778; Crystal 1985: 112; Blake 1994: 154-5). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Essive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case factive</li> <li>• factive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FactiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FactiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:FactiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FactiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase</a></p> <p>FactiveCase category of the Hungarian MULTEXT-East scheme, e.g., amilyenné/amilyen, azzá/az, erődde/erő, jelmezeivé/jelmez, jelükké/jel, kevéssé/kevés, Kissé/Kiss, legjelentéktelenebbekké/jelentéktelen (hu) (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FactiveCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case formal</li> <li>• formal case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:FormalCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FormalCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase</a></p> <p>FormalCase, 'essive-formal' is in some descriptions simply called 'formal', with the affix <code>-képp(en)</code> and meaning ('in the form of ...', they probably meant when they came up with the term). In the Hungarian MULTEXT-East scheme, essive-formal and formal are distinguished. (Ivan A. Derzhanski, email 2010/06/15, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FormalCase</a>)&lt;br/&gt;</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case formal essive</li> <li>• essive formal case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveFormalCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EssiveFormalCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveFormalCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EssiveFormalCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EssiveFormalCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EssiveFormalCase</a></p> <p>The Hungarian "formativus, or essivus-formalis 'ként' ... usually expresses a position, task and manner of the person</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>or the thing.” (Nose 2003), e.g., Hungarian 'katonaként' -&gt; [serves] as a soldier. (Csaba Oravecz, email 2010/06/15)&lt;br/&gt;&lt;br/&gt; "Haspelmath &amp; Buchholz (1998:321) explained the function of the essive case as "role phrases". Role phrases represent the role of the function in which a participant appears. They regard the role phrases as adverbial." (Nose 2003, p. 117)&lt;br/&gt; In the Hungarian language this case combines the Essive case and the Formal case, and it can express the position, task, state (e.g. "as a tourist"), or the manner (e.g. "like a hunted animal"). The status of the suffix -ként in the declension system is disputed for several reasons. First, in general, Hungarian case suffixes are absolute word-final, while -ként permits further suffixation by the locative suffix -i. Second, most Hungarian case endings participate in vowel harmony, while -ként does not. For these reasons, many modern analyses of the Hungarian case system, starting with László Antal's "A magyar esetrendszer" (1961) do not consider the essive/formal to be a case. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Essive-formal_case">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Essive-formal_case</a>)&lt;br/&gt; cf. Masahiko Nose (2003), Adverbial Usage of the Hungarian Essive Case</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case genitive</li> <li>• genitive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenitiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenitiveCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GenitiveCase</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES-recommended case feature</p> <p>Genitive case signals that the referent of the marked noun is the possessor of the referent of another noun, e.g. "the man's foot". In some languages, genitive case may express an associative relation</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		between the marked noun and another noun. ( <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsGenitiveCase.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsGenitiveCase.htm</a> 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case illative</li> <li>• illative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IllativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IllativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:IllativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IllativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1303">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1303</a></p> <p>IllativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location into which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'into' (Lyons 1968: 299; Gove, et al. 1966: 1126; Crystal 1985: 152). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Illative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case inablative</li> <li>• inablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InablativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InablativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:InablativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InablativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative</a></p> <p>InablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from within which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from within'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inablative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case inallative</li> <li>• inallative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InallativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InallativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:InallativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InallativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative</a></p> <p>InallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the region that is inside the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards in(side)'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inallative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case inessive</li> <li>• inessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InessiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:InessiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InessiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1311">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1311</a></p> <p>InessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location within which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'within' or 'inside' (Lyons 1968: 299; Gove,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		et al. 1966: 1156; Crystal 1985: 156). X in Y. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inessive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case instrumental</li> <li>• instrumental case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentalCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentalCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InstrumentalCase</li> </ul>	<p>TDS Ontology, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a></p> <p>InstrumentalCase ontology.owl#instrumentalCase-grammatical; GOLD, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1316">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1316</a></p> <p>InstrumentalCase indicates that the referent of the noun it marks is the means of the accomplishment of the action expressed by the clause (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Instrumental</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case interablative</li> <li>• interablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterablativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterablativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterablativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative</a></p> <p>InterablativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from between which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from inbetween'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interablative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case interallative</li> <li>• interallative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterallativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterallativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterallativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative</a></p> <p>InterallativeCase expresses that something is moving toward the region that is in the middle of the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the middle of'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interallative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case intercessive</li> <li>• intercessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntercessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntercessiveCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntercessiveCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intercessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intercessive</a></p> <p>IntercessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location between which another referent exists. It has the meaning</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		of 'between'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interessive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case interlative</li> <li>interlative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterlativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterlativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterlativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative</a> Interlative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location between which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'to the middle of'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interlative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case interminative</li> <li>interminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterminativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterminativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative</a> Interminative Case (of)'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interminative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case interterminative</li> <li>interterminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterterminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterterminativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterterminativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative</a> Interterminative Case expresses the notion of something moving into the middle of the referent of the noun it marks, but not through it. It has the meaning 'into the middle of'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Interterminative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case intertranslative</li> <li>intertranslative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntertranslativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntertranslativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntertranslativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative</a> Intertranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory between the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the in between'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intertranslative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case intranslative</li> <li>intranslative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntranslativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntranslativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntranslativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative</a> Intranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving through the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along through'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative</a> )



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative">purl.org/linguistics/gold/Intranslative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case lative</li> <li>• lative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/LativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative</a> ; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1323">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1323</a> LativeCase expresses 'motion up to the location of,' or 'as far as' the referent of the noun it marks (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 121; Gove, et al. 1966: 1277). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Lative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case locational</li> <li>• locational case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationalCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationalCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/LocationalCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocationalCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational</a> LocationalCase of case that denotes that the referent of the noun it marks is a location. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Locational</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case locative</li> <li>• locative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/LocativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326</a> LocativeCase that indicates a final location of action or a time of the action. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case malefactive</li> <li>• malefactive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/MalefactiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MalefactiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive</a> MalefactiveCase BenefactiveCase; used when the marked noun is negatively affected in the clause. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Malefactive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case multiplicative</li> <li>• multiplicative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultiplicativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultiplicativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/MultiplicativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MultiplicativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase</a> MultiplicativeCase A case used in the Hungarian MULTTEXT-East scheme, e.g., tizenegyedszer/tizenegyed, tucatszor/tucatszor, tizezedszer/tizezed (hu) ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultiplicativeCase</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>The multiplicative case is a grammatical case used for marking a number of something ("three times"). The case is found in the Hungarian language, for example nyolc (eight), nyolcszor (eight times). The case appears also in Finnish as an adverbial (adverb-forming) case. Used with a cardinal number it denotes the number of actions; for example, viisi (five) -&gt; viidesti (five times). Used with adjectives it refers to the mean of the action, corresponding the English suffix -ly: kaunis (beautiful) -&gt; kauniisti (beautifully). It is also used with a small number of nouns: leikki (play) -&gt; leikisti (just kidding, not really). In addition, it acts as an intensifier when used with a swearword: piru -&gt; pirusti. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiplicative_case">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Multiplicative.case</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case oblique</li> <li>• oblique case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliqueCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336</a>; in EAGLES applied to non-subject pronouns in English and Dutch</p> <p>Case that is used when a noun is the object of a verb or a proposition, except for nominative and vocative case. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1336</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case partitive</li> <li>• partitive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveCase</li> </ul>	<p>TDS ontology; <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1335">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1335</a></p> <p>The partitive case is a grammatical case which denotes "partialness", "without result", or "without specific identity". (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a>)</p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#partitiveCase with reference to <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>PartitiveCase expresses the partial nature of the referent of the noun it marks, as opposed to expressing the whole unit or class of which the referent is a part. This case may be found in items such as the following: existential clauses, nouns that are accompanied by numerals or units of measure, or predications of material from which something is made. It often has a meaning similar to the English word 'some' (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 161; Richards, Platt, and Weber 1985: 208; Quirk, et al. 1985: 249; Gove, et al. 1966: 1648; Sebeok 1946: 1214). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Partitive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case perlative</li> <li>• perlative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerlativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PerlativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PerlativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative</a></p> <p>PerlativeCase expresses that something moved 'through,' 'across,' or 'along' the referent of the noun that is marked (Blake 1998: 38, 203). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Perlative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case possessed</li> <li>• possessed case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessedCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessedCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessedCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed</a></p> <p>PossessedCase is used to mark the noun whose referent is possessed by the referent of another noun. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Possessed</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case prepositional</li> <li>• prepositional case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalCase</li> </ul>	<p>Prepositional case is an in EAGLES optional value of CaseFeature for Spanish pronouns and determiners. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2v15.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2v15.11.06</a>)</p> <p>In many grammars, the term "prepositional case" is to refer to case marking that only occurs in combination with prepositions.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Normally, this is an oblique case, e.g., the Russian 6th case, also referred to as "locative". (Ch. Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case prolative</li> <li>• prolative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProlativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProlativeCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ProlativeCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProlativeCase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368</a></p> <p>Prolative Case a noun or a pronoun that expresses motion within a place or a period of time needed for an event. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1368</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case proprietive</li> <li>• proprietive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProprietiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProprietiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ProprietiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProprietiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p>TDS Ontology, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#proprietiveCase-grammatical">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#proprietiveCase-grammatical</a></p> <p>Proprietive case marks a possessional relation, i.e. 'having' something. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#proprietiveCase-grammatical">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#proprietiveCase-grammatical</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case purposive</li> <li>• purposive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposiveCase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposiveCase</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with the ILPOSTS tagset for a case marker (postposition) in Indian Languages. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PurposiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PurposiveCase</a></p> <p>Purposive marks the goal of an activity, e.g., 'going out FOR (i.e. to catch) KANGAROOS'; 'call them FOR (i.e. to eat) FOOD'. The common purposive suffix -gu is a recurrent suffix on verbs ... The purposive case suffix is often used on a nominalised clause (and this may possibly be the origin of the verbal purposive). (Dixon 2002, p.134, on purposive case in [several] Australian languages) R.M.W. Dixon (2002), Australian Languages. CUP, Cambridge</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case sociative</li> <li>sociative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SociativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SociativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SociativeCase</li> </ul>	<p>adopted from <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388</a></p> <p>TODO: check whether this is really different from comitative</p> <p>Case related to the person in whose company the action is carried out, or to any belongings of people which take part in the action. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1388</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case subablative</li> <li>subablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubablativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubablativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubablativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative</a></p> <p>Subablative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from under which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from under'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subablative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case suballative</li> <li>suballative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuballativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuballativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuballativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative</a></p> <p>Suballative Case expresses that something is moving toward the region that is under the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the region that is under'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Suballative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case subessive</li> <li>subessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubessiveCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubessiveCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive</a></p> <p>Subessive Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location under which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'under' or 'beneath'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subessive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case sublative</li> <li>sublative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SublativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SublativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SublativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1392">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1392</a></p> <p>Sublative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		under which another referent is moving toward. It has the meaning 'towards the underneath of'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Sublative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case subterminative</li> <li>• subterminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubterminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubterminativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubterminativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative</a> Subterminative Case expresses the notion of something moving into the region under the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'into the region under'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subterminative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case subtranslative</li> <li>• subtranslative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubtranslativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubtranslativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubtranslativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative</a> Subtranslative Case expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory underneath the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the region underneath'. Unfortunate name clash with 'Superlative' as a feature of adjectives. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subtranslative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case superablative</li> <li>• superablative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperablativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperablativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperablativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative</a> Superablative Case expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location from over which another referent is moving. It has the meaning 'from over'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superablative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case superallative</li> <li>• superallative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperallativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperallativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperallativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative</a> Superallative Case expresses that something is moving toward the region that is above the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'towards the region

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		that is over'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superallative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case superessive</li> <li>superessive case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperessiveCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperessiveCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperessiveCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive</a> , <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1396">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1396</a> SuperessiveCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location on which another referent exists. It has the meaning of 'on' or 'upon'. (Pei and Gaynor 1954: 207, Gove, et al. 1966: 2293). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superessive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case superlative</li> <li>superlative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperlativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative</a> SuperlativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun it marks is the location onto which another referent is moving. It has the meaning of 'onto'. Unfortunate name clash with 'Superlative' as a property of adjectives. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superlative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case superterminative</li> <li>superterminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperterminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperterminativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperterminativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative</a> SuperterminativeCase expresses the notion of something moving into the region over the referent of the noun it marks, but not through that region. It has the meaning 'into the region over'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Superterminative</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>case supertranslative</li> <li>supertranslative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SupertranslativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SupertranslativeCase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SupertranslativeCase</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative</a> SupertranslativeCase expresses the notion of something moving along a trajectory above the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'along the region over'. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Supertranslative</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case temporalis</li> <li>• temporalis case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporalisCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporalisCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TemporalisCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#TemporalisCase">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#TemporalisCase</a></p> <p>The so-called Temporalis Case is formed in Hungarian with -kor. Expresses a point of time or a period. (<a href="http://member.melbpc.org.au/~tmajlath/form-suffix.html">http://member.melbpc.org.au/~tmajlath/form-suffix.html</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case terminative</li> <li>• terminative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TerminativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TerminativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401</a></p> <p>TerminativeCase</p> <p>Case that indicates to what or where something ends. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1401</a>)</p> <p>TerminativeCase expresses the notion of something into but not further than (ie, not through) the referent of the noun it marks. It has the meaning 'into but not through'. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TerminativeCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case translative</li> <li>• translative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TranslativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TranslativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TranslativeCase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1406">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1406</a></p> <p>TranslativeCase</p> <p>TranslativeCase expresses that the referent of the noun, or the quality of the adjective, that it marks is the result of a process of change (Lyons 1968: 299301, Gove, et al. 1966: 813,2429, Sebeok 1946: 17, Hakulinen 1961: 70). X along, across Y. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/TranslativeCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• case vocative</li> <li>• vocative case</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeCase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeCase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VocativeCase</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES-recommended case feature</p> <p>VocativeCase marks a noun whose referent is being addressed. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/</a>)</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsVocativeCase.htm 17.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>category morphological</li> <li>morphological category</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalCategory">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalCategory</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalCategory</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>category morphosyntactic</li> <li>morphosyntactic category</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphosyntacticCategory">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphosyntacticCategory</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphosyntacticCategory</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>causative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Causative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Causative</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Causative</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to CausativeVoice</p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative</a>, cf. Anticausative</p> <p>Expressing the causation of an action. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Causative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>character</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Character">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Character</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Character</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>circumposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Circumposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Circumposition</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Circumposition</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES adposition with optional attribute Type="Circumposition". The relationship between circumpositions and pre-/postpositions in EAGLES is not clear. We do not prohibit Circumpositions from being Prepositions or Postpositions, though the EAGLES feature assignment (with all optional values implemented) would possibly rule this out. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>A circumposition is an adposition with a part before the noun phrase and a part after. It is much less common than prepositions or postpositions. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Circumposition">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Circumposition</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>class agreement numeral</li> <li>numeral agreement class</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralAgreementClass">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralAgreementClass</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumeralAgreementClass</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>classifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Classifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Classifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Classifier</li> </ul>	<p>Added for compatibility with the SFB632 annotation guidelines.</p> <p>A classifier is a word or affix that expresses the classification of a noun. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAClassifier.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAClassifier.htm</a> 19.09.06) Classifiers are a very typical feature of sign languages. In some Asian languages, classifiers are used as particles to combine a noun with a numeral, e.g. chin. <i>_san ge ren_</i> 'three pieces of people', 'three people' (Bußmann 2002, under Klassifikator) Bharati et al. (2006, for Indian languages) group Classifiers together with Quantifiers and Numerals, but they do not provide a detailed characterization of this class. Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language Technologies Research Centre IIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, <a href="http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf">http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf</a></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clause</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Clause</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clause complement</li> <li>complement clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementClause</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComplementClause</li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991</p> <p>In noun phrases like the fact <del>ComplementClause</del> she is late the subordinate clause that she is late is a complement of the noun fact and should not be confused with a relative clause. (Note that the embedded clause she is late is not missing a constituent; by contrast, in a relative clause</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		construction like the TV that she bought the other day, the clause that she bought the other day is incomplete.) The entire noun phrase should be bracketed as a sister of the head noun. (NP the fact (SBAR that (S (NP she) (VP is (ADJP late)))))) (Santorini 1991)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause conditional</li> <li>• conditional clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalClause</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalClause</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause</a></p> <p>Conditional clauses refer to a hypothetical situation, in English they are introduced by 'if' or 'unless'. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#conditionalClause</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause coordinate</li> <li>• coordinate clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinateClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinateClause</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinateClause</li> </ul>	<p>adopted from <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#coordinateClause">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#coordinateClause</a></p> <p>A coordinate clause is a clause belonging to a series of two or more clauses which are not syntactically dependent on one another, and are joined by means of a coordinate conjunction, a connective or parataxis. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsACoordinateClause.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsACoordinateClause.htm</a>).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause cosubordinate</li> <li>• cosubordinate clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CosubordinateClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CosubordinateClause</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CosubordinateClause</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-embeddedSubordinateClause">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-embeddedSubordinateClause</a></p> <p>Termed "cosubordination" here in accordance with van Valin and LaPolla (1997)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause finite</li> <li>• finite clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteClause</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteClause</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause finite with conjunction subordinating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>subordinating conjunction with finite clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause</li> </ul>	<p>SubordinatingConjunctionWithFiniteClause</p> <p>the subordinating conjunction "weil" introduces a clause with a finite verb. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clause main</li> <li>main clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainClause</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainClause</li> </ul>	<p>MainClause is the class of clauses that can stand on their own as a full, independent sentence. If a sentence contains any embedded clauses, the main clause is understood as the matrix plus the embedded clauses. In the sentence 'John thinks that Mary is sick', 'John thinks that Mary is sick' is the main clause [Crystal 2001, 23]. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/MainClause">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/MainClause</a>) The independent clause can stand by itself as a grammatically viable simple sentence. Multiple independent clauses can be joined (usually with a comma and a coordinating conjunction) to form a compound sentence (<a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#mainClause">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#mainClause</a> with reference to <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause</a>).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clause relative</li> <li>relative clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeClause</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeClause</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause</a></p> <p>A relative clause is a subordinate clause that modifies a noun. For example, the noun phrase [the man who wasn't there] contains the noun [man], which is modified by the relative clause [who wasn't there] (<a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeClause</a> with reference to <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relative_clause">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Relative_clause</a> and Dik 1997) There are three different types</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>of relative clauses in English (be careful not to confuse relative clauses and complement clauses): (i) wh-relative clauses (a guy who(m) I know), (ii) that-relative clauses (a guy that I know), and (iii) zero relative clauses (a guy I know). (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause relative reduced</li> <li>• reduced relative clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedRelativeClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedRelativeClause</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ReducedRelativeClause">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReducedRelativeClause</a></li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991</p> <p>RRC (reduced relative clause)</p> <p>Reduced relative clauses are adjoined to the NP they modify. (Bies et al. 1995) We will use the term “reduced relative clause” to refer to participial or adjectival constituents of the type illustrated in (26). (26) He bought two watches designed by Paloma Picasso. Reduced relative clauses should be bracketed as adjunction structures. The structure of (26) is thus as in (27). Note that the reduced relative clause, which is headed by a participle, is bracketed as a VP. (27) (S (NP He) (VP bought (NP (NP two watches) (VP designed (PP by (PNP (PNP Paloma) (PNP Picasso)))))) .) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause subordinate</li> <li>• subordinate clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinateClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinateClause</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinateClause">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinateClause</a></li> </ul>	<p>Subclassification here follows the functional subclassification of subordinate clauses in the TDS ontologies. GOLD proposes an alternative syntax-based subclassification (yet without documentation or explanation) in AdjunctSubordinate and ComplementSubordinate. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ComplementSubordinate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ComplementSubordinate</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjunctSubordinate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjunctSubordinate</a>)</p> <p>SubordinateClause is the class of clauses that cannot stand on their own as sentences. A matrix clause combined</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>with a subordinate clause form a main clause. In the sentence 'John thinks that Mary is sick', 'Mary is sick' is the subordinate clause. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SubordinateClause">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SubordinateClause</a>)</p> <p>Dependent clauses (which are also sometimes referred to as subordinate clauses) cannot stand alone as sentences. They usually begin with subordinating conjunctions. A sentence with an independent clause and any number of dependent clauses is referred to as a complex sentence. One with two or more independent clauses and any number of dependent clauses is referred to as a compound-complex sentence (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Clause</a>, cf. <a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#subordinateClause">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#subordinateClause</a>).</p> <p>A subordinate clause is an embedded construction which contains a finite verb form. (<a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#finiteEmbeddedConstruction">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#finiteEmbeddedConstruction</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clause subordinate adverbial</li> <li>• adverbial subordinate clause</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialSubordinateClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialSubordinateClause</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialSubordinateClause</li> </ul>	<p>Subordinate clauses with adverbial function are annotated as ADV, e.g. "AdverbialSubordinateClause sun rises." (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.6)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cleft it</li> <li>• it cleft</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ItCleft">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ItCleft</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ItCleft</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>CLF (cleft) — marks it-clefts ("true" clefts) and may be added to the labels S, SINV, or SQ. See section 16 [Clefts]. (SQ-CLF Was (NP-SBJ it) (NP-PRD (NP John's) car) (SBAR (WHNP-6 o</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>(S (NP-SBJ you) (VP borrowed (NP *T*-6))) ? (Bies et al. 1995)                      S-CLF (it-cleft or “true” cleft)                      Declarative it-clefts are labeled S-CLF, expletive it is tagged as the surface subject (-SBJ), the SBAR is attached at VP-level, and a trace is coindexed to the wh-complementizer of the clefted portion. (See section 16 [Clefts] for more information.) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clitic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clitic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Clitic</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Clitic</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903</a> (cliticness), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness</a></p> <p>Categorization of the different types of clitics (MultText-East; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clitic bound</li> <li>bound clitic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BoundClitic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BoundClitic</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BoundClitic</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933</a> (bound as value of cliticness <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933</a>), originally from MULTTEXT-East, see <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#BoundClitic">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#BoundClitic</a>, but note that as it is used in MULTTEXT-East, BoundClitic is ambiguous between “being” a bound clitic and “containing a bound clitic”. Here, only the first aspect is preserved, is is thus a subclass of CliticElement.</p> <p>Linked to a particular element. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1933</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf cliticness (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>clitic demanding element</li> <li>element demanding clitic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementDemandingClitic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementDemandingClitic</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementDemandingClitic</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemandingClitic">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemandingClitic</a></p> <p>Expression representing a lexeme with cliticization whose</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		clitics are, however, represented as a separate token
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clitic with element</li> <li>• element with clitic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithClitic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithClitic</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithClitic">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithClitic</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithClitic">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithClitic</a> Expression representing a lexeme together with its clitics (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• clitic without element</li> <li>• element without clitic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithoutClitic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElementWithoutClitic</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithoutClitic">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElementWithoutClitic</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithoutClitic">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElementWithoutClitic</a> Expression representing a lexeme without any clitics (i.e. because of the absence of cliticization or because the clitic is represented separately) (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cliticization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Cliticization">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Cliticization</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Cliticization">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Cliticization</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization">http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization</a> ; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Cliticization">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/Cliticization</a> (cliticness), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Cliticness</a> . Note that Cliticization covers only one aspect of the original MULTEXT-East (and ISOcat) definitions of cliticness, i.e., that an element is a clitic  In morphosyntax, cliticization is a process by which a complex word is formed by attaching a clitic to a fully inflected word. Exsmple: In Je t'aime, t' is the clitic attached to aime. ( <a href="http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization">http://www.glottopedia.de/index.php/Cliticization</a> ) Note that cliticization can also be understood as the process of an independent word developing into a clitic. This is not the meaning intended here, as the OLiA ontologies are currently not applied to the description of diachronic processes. (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• collective</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collective">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collective</a></li> </ul>	Normally realized by derivation rather than inflection, unless



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Collective</li> </ul>	<p>Collective evidence is provided, OLiA follows *both* the modelling of EAGLES (Collective rdf:type Number) and the modelling of the MTE ontology (Collective rdf:type MorphologicalDerivation, cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collective</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• collocation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collocation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Collocation</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Collocation</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collocation">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Collocation</a></p> <p>Collocation is any habitually linked group of words - a kind of lexical partnership, e.g. 'fish and chips', 'salt and pepper', 'don't mention it', 'it's nothing...', 'Oh well!', 'bangers and mash'... and so on. Many idioms or idiomatic phrases exhibit collocation, e.g. in a jiffy. (<a href="http://www.englishbiz.co.uk/grammar/main_files/definitions-a-m.htm">http://www.englishbiz.co.uk/grammar/main_files/definitions-a-m.htm</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• colon</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Colon">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Colon</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Colon</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439</a></p> <p>Colon with two vertical points that is used in writing and printing to introduce an explanation, example or quotation. (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I439</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• colon semi</li> <li>• semi colon</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemiColon">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemiColon</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemiColon</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446</a></p> <p>SemiColon usually used to separate phrases. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I446</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comma</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comma">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comma</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Comma</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448</a></p> <p>Comma(,) used in writing to show a short pause or to separate items in a list. (Longman DCE 2005; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I448</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comma inverted</li> <li>inverted comma</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InvertedComma">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InvertedComma</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InvertedComma</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443</a>, used as left-parenthetical punctuation in German single quotes</p> <p>Inverted comma. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I443</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comparative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comparative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Comparative</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Comparative</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I421">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I421</a></p> <p>The comparative is the form of an adjective or adverb which denotes the degree or grade by which a person, thing, or other entity has a property or quality greater or less in extent than that of another. In English the structure of a comparative consists normally of the positive form of the adjective or adverb, plus the suffix -er, or (especially in the case of longer words) the modifier "more" (or "less") before the adjective or adverb. The form is usually completed by "than" and the noun which is being compared, e.g. "he is taller than his father is", or "the village is less picturesque than the town near by is". (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparative">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Comparative</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>comparative with</li> <li>with comparative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithComparative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithComparative</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithComparative</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German "with comparative" conjunction</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>"als" is followed by various kinds of comparative clause (including clauses without finite verbs). (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• comparative with conjunction subordinating</li> <li>• subordinating conjunction with comparative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithComparative</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German "als" is followed by various kinds of comparative clause (including clauses without finite verbs). (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2u17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• complement syntactic</li> <li>• syntactic complement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticComplement">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticComplement</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticComplement">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticComplement</a></li> </ul>	<p>A complement is a phrase that fits a particular slot in the syntax requirements of a parent phrase (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complement_%28linguistics%29">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Complement_%28linguistics%29</a>). An additional (morpho)syntactic constituent that may be subcategorized for by the predicate. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticComplement">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticComplement</a>)</p> <p>The complement is attached inside the VP, NP, ADJP, or PP. Verbs: The term "complement" as it is used here refers to: 1. internal arguments such as NP objects, S and SBAR with no adverbial dash tags (including some if-clauses, as in I wonder if the Cubs are winning), and quoted constituents (including SINV and FRAG) 2. the passive logical-subject by-phrase 3. VP 4. constituents tagged -BNF, -CLR, -DTV, -PRD, and -PUT (S (NP-SBJ-1 the guide) (VP was (VP given (NP *-1) (PP-DTV to (NP Arthur)) (PP by (NP-LGS Ford)))))) Nouns: Since it is difficult to consistently annotate an argument/adjunct distinction, all PP modifiers of nouns are Chomsky-adjoined to</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>the NP: (NP (NP a teacher) (PP of (NP chemistry))) Adjectives: Except in comparatives, any modifier following an adjective is bracketed as a complement. (ADJP eager/likely/ready (S to believe anything)) Prepositions: The NP or S complement of a preposition is placed inside the PP. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>according to the PennTreebank definition (Bies et al. 1995), arguments are complements</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• complementizer zero</li> <li>• zero complementizer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ZeroComplementizer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ZeroComplementizer</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ZeroComplementizer">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ZeroComplementizer</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>o Zero represents a zero complementizer (= subordinating conjunction); it may need to be deleted. The zero complementizer is generally the counterpart of the overt complementizer that. Example: I#â# #’m sure o he#â# #’ll be here any minute. ... o stands in for overt subordinating conjunctions like that in tensed subordinate clauses, including relative clauses. So the relative clause the man I saw should be bracketed as follows: (NP (NP the man) (SBAR o (S (NP I) (VP saw) (NP T)))) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• complex verbal</li> <li>• verbal complex</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalComplex">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalComplex</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalComplex">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalComplex</a></li> </ul>	<p>In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13) The Verbkomplex is a sequence of verb forms. In verb-second and verb-first clauses it consists of one or more non-finite elements or - depending on the verb - of a separable prefix. In verb-final clauses it also contains the finite verb. The rule for the linear order in general is: right determines left. If there is a finite verb in the verb complex, it is usually the right-most element. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.15)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjugated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjugated">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjugated</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjugated</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207</a> Property of a verbal form when inflected ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2207</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunct">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunct</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjunct</li> </ul>	TIGER edge label CJ TIGER edge label CJ Conjunct
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunct sentence has</li> <li>has sentence conjunct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasSentenceConjunct">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasSentenceConjunct</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasSentenceConjunct</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SentenceCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SentenceCoordinatingConjunction</a> SentenceCoordinatingConjunction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunct word has</li> <li>has word conjunct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasWordConjunct">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasWordConjunct</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasWordConjunct</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#WordCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#WordCoordinatingConjunction</a> WordCoordinatingConjunction
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunct has</li> <li>has conjunct</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasConjunct">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#hasConjunct</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:hasConjunct</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CoordinatingConjunction_ConjunctType">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CoordinatingConjunction_ConjunctType</a> CoordinatingConjunction_ConjunctType

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Conjunction</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Conjunction</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level concept Conjunction (C).</p> <p>Conjunction is a word that syntactically links words or larger constituents, and expresses a semantic relationship between them. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConjunction.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConjunction.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction coordinating</li> <li>coordinating conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinatingConjunction</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction coordinating</li> <li>correlative</li> <li>correlative coordinating</li> <li>conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction</a> (Romanian).</p> <p>In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CorrelativeCoordinatingConjunction</a>)</p> <p>When the same word is also placed before the first conjunct, as in French "ou...ou...", the former occurrence is given the Correlative value and the latter the Simple value. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av17.11.06</a>)</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)		IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction initial</li> <li>initial conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coordinating</li> <li>coordinating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialCoordinatingConjunction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Conjunction</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, then the first is given the Initial value. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction initial non</li> <li>non initial conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coordinating</li> <li>coordinating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitialCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Conjunction</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, then the second is given the Non-initial value. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav_17.II.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction repetitive</li> <li>repetitive conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coordinating</li> <li>coordinating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction</a></p> <p>Conjunction/CoordType="repetitive" (Romanian). In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RepetitiveCoordinatingConjunction</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>conjunction simple</li> <li>simple conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>coordinating</li> <li>coordinating</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleCoordinatingConjunction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleCoordinatingConjunction</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction</a></p> <p>Simple applies to the regular type of coordinator occurring between conjuncts: German und, for example. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>annotate/noder8.html#oaviav 17.11.06)</p> <p>In the Romanian MTE v4 specs, Conjunction/CoordType="simple" is defined in contrast to repetitive and correlative coordinating conjunctions. In Romanian, there are three kinds of conjunctions depending on their usage: as such or together with other conjunctions or adverbs: (1) simple, between conjuncts: Ion ori Maria (John or Mary); (2) repetitive, before each conjunct: fie Ion fie Maria fie... (either John or Mary or...) (3) correlative, before a conjoined phrase, it requires specific coordinators between conjuncts: atât mama cât și tata (both mother and father). (MTE v4), e.g., așa_că, va_să_zică (ro) (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SimpleCoordinatingConjunction</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conjunction subordinating</li> <li>• subordinating conjunction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunction</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunction</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Conjunction with Type="Subordinating". The language- (German-) specific EAGLES feature "subord-type" was originally modelled as MorphosyntacticFeature, when integrating the MULTEXT-East ontology, it was remodelled within the taxonomy</p> <p>Subordinating conjunctions, also called subordinators, are conjunctions that introduce a dependent clause. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_conjunction">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_conjunction</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• constituent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Constituent">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Constituent</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Constituent">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Constituent</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008/SyntacticConstruction">http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008/SyntacticConstruction</a></p> <p>Constituents correspond to a GOLD SyntacticConstruction: SyntacticConstruction is the</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>class of grammar units that have syntactic structure, i.e., consisting of more than one syntactic word or construction in a syntactic configuration. [Crystal 1980, 85-86]. (<a href="http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008">http://www.linguistics-ontology.org/gold/2008</a>)</p> <p>Corresponds to units of annotation in the EAGLES recommendations for syntactic annotation (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node29.html#SECTION00052000000000000000">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node29.html#SECTION00052000000000000000</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• constituent adnominal</li> <li>• adnominal constituent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdnominalConstituents">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdnominalConstituents</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:AdnominalConstituent">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdnominalConstituent</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier">http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier</a></p> <p>AdnominalConstituent            TODO: rename to AdnominalModifier</p> <p>Each element in a construction is called adnominal that modifies a nominal, such as, all types of attributives, such as adjectives, possessives, prepositional attributes and relative clauses, such as the beautiful house; the neighbour's house, the house at the sea, the house, that I want. (<a href="http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier">http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#nominalModifier</a>)</p> <p>Adnominal wird jedes Element in einer Konstruktion bezeichnet, das der Modifizierung eines Nomens dient, d.h. alle Formen von Attributen wie Adjektive, Genitivattribute, Präpositionalattribute, Relativsätze. Zum Beispiel, das schöne Haus; das Haus des Nachbarn; das Haus am See; das Haus, das ich mir schon immer gewünscht habe. (<a href="http://www.uni-trier.de/">http://www.uni-trier.de/</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		uni/fb2/ldv/ldv.wiki/index.php/Adnominal)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• construction embedded finite non</li> <li>• non finite embedded construction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteEmbeddedConstruction</a></li> </ul>	<p>An embedded construction contains a non-finite verb form (<a href="http://linguisticontology.ontology-projects.org/ontology/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-finiteEmbeddedConstruction">http://linguisticontology.ontology-projects.org/ontology/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#non-finiteEmbeddedConstruction</a> with reference to Dik 1997)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• construction syntactic</li> <li>• syntactic construction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticConstruction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticConstruction</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticConstruction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticConstruction</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• contraction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Contraction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Contraction</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Contraction">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Contraction</a></li> </ul>	<p>Uby POS, undocumented, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ubyPos.owl">http://purl.org/olia/ubyPos.owl</a></p> <p>no definition given</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• coordination</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Coordination">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Coordination</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Coordination">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Coordination</a></li> </ul>	<p>As has already been shown in some of the preceding examples, the issue of coordination necessarily arises: how is coordination to be represented in terms of constituency? Different approaches have been taken, and in the example analyses given in this document, we have chosen to take a traditional approach, showing the coordinated constituents at the same level, with the conjunction between them (see also 47 and 48): (51) [NP [NP John NP] and [NP Mary NP] NP] (52) She went [PP [PP to the library PP] or [PP to the cafeteria PP] PP] (53) He works [ADVP [ADVP very slowly ADVP] but [ADVP very meticulously ADVP] ADVP] However, in practice, in an automated parsing system, this is not an easy differentiation to make, and in some existing schemes, a slightly less satisfactory solution has been found, viz. analysing coordination in a similar fashion to subordination. Most constituents (both phrases and clauses) can be</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>coordinated, but the extent to which this is possible will differ across languages. The conjuncts may be marked as such by separate descriptors: NPtex2html_wrap_inline4084 etc. However, there are many occasions where the conjuncts are not of the same formal category, or where they do not correspond to an entire phrasal or clausal constituent. There is much to be said, in these cases, or perhaps for all cases of coordination, for the use of a generalised label applied to all coordinate constituents or conjuncts, e.g. the label CO used in the TOSCA system. We do not offer a definitive solution for the annotation of coordination, and the many variants of coordination will not be considered further in this report. See Sampson (1995: 310f) for a detailed treatment. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node37.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node37.html</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• copula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Copula">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Copula</a></li> <li>• tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:Copula</li> </ul>	<p>Adopted from the SFB632 annotation guidelines. In EAGLES, copulas are not distinguished from auxiliaries, hence represented as such here.</p> <p>A copula is an intransitivity verb which links a subject to a noun phrase, an adjective or an other constituent which expresses the predicate. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACopula.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACopula.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• correlate expletive</li> <li>• expletive correlate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveCorrelate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletiveCorrelate</a></li> <li>• tag:texalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletiveCorrelate</li> </ul>	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronoun es] are traditionally distinguished: formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		(structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.60) Extraposed clausal arguments: "Aber [es] ist übertrieben zu sagen, damit bekäme die FU erst eine Identität." (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.62)  TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>correlative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Correlative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Correlative</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Correlative">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Correlative</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES  When the same word is also placed before the first conjunct, as in French "ou...ou...", the former occurrence is given the Correlative value and the latter the Simple value. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1av17.11.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>countable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Countable">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Countable</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Countable">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Countable</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES, remodelling of MassNoun vs. CommonNoun  Countable noun (also count noun) is a noun which can be modified by a numeral and occur in both singular and plural form, as well as co-occurring with quantificational determiners like every, each, several, most, etc.. ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>definite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Definite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Definite</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Definite">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Definite</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES, <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/linguisticOntology.owl#definite">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/linguisticOntology.owl#definite</a> , <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004</a>  Value referring to the capacity of identification of an entity. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2004</a> ) An entity is specified as definite when it refers to a particularized individual of the species denoted by the noun. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#definite)</p> <p>Definite noun phrases are used to refer to entities which are specific and identifiable in a given context. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness</a> 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• degree elative</li> <li>• elative degree</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeDegree">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ElativeDegree</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ElativeDegree</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElativeDegree">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ElativeDegree</a>, <a href="http://www.semantic.org/datcat/DC-1276">http://www.semantic.org/datcat/DC-1276</a>, note that the latter conflates ElativeDegree and ElativeCase</p> <p>MULTEXT-East Degree="elative" (Adjective: Resian, Serbian, Macedonian)&lt;br/&gt; In Semitic languages, ElativeDegree refers to the "adjective of superiority." In some languages such as Arabic, the concepts of comparative and superlative degree of an adjective are merged into a single form, the elative. How this form is understood or translated depends upon context and definiteness. In the absence of comparison, the elative conveys the notion of "greatest", "supreme." The elative of كَبِير (kabír, "big") is أَكْبَر ('akbar, "bigger/biggest", "greater/greatest"). (<a href="http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/elative">http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/elative</a>) In Slavic languages, as well, it is pretty standard. I do agree with the definition though, that "the elative conveys the notion of "greatest", "supreme."" So, Slovene "lep" is beautiful, "prelep" is very (or supremely) beautiful; I guess the "pre-" prefix could be roughly translated as "over-". Used in Resian, Serbian, Macedonian. In Slovenian, we banished it, as even "ordinary" degrees</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>are borderline inflection / derivation, but, I think, elative is is definitely not inflection. (Tomaž Erjavec, email 2010/06/21)</p> <p>e.g., predivan, prekasán, premanjeg/premali, premanjega/premali, premanjem/premali, premanjemu/premali, premanji/premali (sr)</p> <p>e.g., прешпионска/шпионски, прешпионскава/шпионски, прешпионскана/шпионски, прешпионската/шпионски, прешпионски/шпионски, прешпионскиве/шпионски, прешпионскине/шпионски, прешпионскиов/шпионски, прешпионскион/шпионски (mk)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>derivation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Derivation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Derivation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Derivation</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271</a></p> <p>Change in the form of a linguistic unit, usually modification in the base/root or affixation to create a new word. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1271</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Determiner">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Determiner</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Determiner</li> </ul>	<p>introduced <b>AttributivePronoun</b> as subclass of <b>Determiner</b> (<b>Article</b> is no <b>Determiner</b>)</p> <p>EAGLES <b>PronounOrDeterminer</b> with category="Determiner"</p> <p>Note that "Determiner" in OLiA also covers determiner-like elements in languages without grammaticalized determiner category. This is because <b>AttributePronoun</b> is defined as being in the intersection of <b>Determiner</b> and <b>Pronoun</b>. In languages without</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>grammaticalized determiners, attributive pronouns are, however, not characterized as determiners, but rather as adjectives. In order to provide a uniform modeling of attributive pronouns, they are defined here as being the intersection of Determiner and Pronoun. (Chiarcos)</p> <p>A determiner is a noun modifier that expresses the reference of a noun or noun phrase in the context, including quantity, rather than attributes expressed by adjectives. This part of speech is defined in some languages, such as in English, as it is distinct from adjectives grammatically, though most English dictionaries still identify the determiners as adjectives. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determiner">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Determiner</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determiner demonstrative</li> <li>• demonstrative determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeDeterminer</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativeDeterminer">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativeDeterminer</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Determiner with <code>DefType="Demonstrative"</code>.</p> <p>Demonstrative Determiner deictic expressions (they depend on an external frame of reference) which indicate entities a speaker refers to, and distinguishes those entities from others. Demonstratives are usually employed for spatial deixis (using the context of the physical surroundings), but in many languages they double as discourse deictics, referring not to concrete objects but to words, phrases and propositions mentioned in speech. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determiner emphatic</li> <li>• emphatic determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticDeterminer">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticDeterminer</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Determiner/                      Type="emphatic(Romanian)-br/ &gt; In Romanian, there are specific forms for the so-called emphatic determiner, which may accompany both a noun and a personal pronoun: fata însăși (the girl herself), also ea însăși (she herself). e.g., însele/insumi, însemi/insumi, însene/insumi, însevă/insumi, înseși/insumi, înseți/insumi, insumi, însuși/insumi, însuți/insumi (http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determiner exclamatory</li> <li>• exclamatory determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryDeterminer</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamatoryDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Determiner with optional attribute WhType="Exclamatory" ExclamatoryDeterminer</p> <p>A exclamatory determiner is used in combination with a Nominal Phrase in order to create an exclamation (a more emphatic form of statement), e.g. "What a lovely colour!", "What a wonderful day this is!" (http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/pub/eagles/lexicons/elm.en.ps.gz, p.27, 07.05.07; http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Sentence_(linguistics), 07.05.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determiner indefinite</li> <li>• indefinite determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteDeterminer</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefiniteDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Indefinite" IndefiniteDeterminer</p> <p>An indefinite determiner is a determiner that expresses a referent's indefinite number or amount, i.e. "some", "any", "many". (http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuantifier.htm 22.09.06) Note that here, a separate top-level class Quantifier has been introduced that covers expressions of number and amount as *semantic* concepts. Plural</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		indefinite determiners are thus to be modeled as IndefiniteDeteriner and Quantifier.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner interrogative</li> <li>interrogative determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeDeterminer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner negative</li> <li>negative determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer</a>            Determiner/            Type="negative"(Romanian)&lt;br/&gt;           &gt; In Romanian the negative determiner is expressed by the unit nici + indefinite article (e.g. nici un, nici o). (MTE v4) e.g., nici-o/nici_un, nici_o/nici_un, nici_un, nici_unei/nici_un, nici_unii/nici_un, nici_unor/nici_un, nici_unui/nici_un (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeDeterminer</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner or pronoun</li> <li>pronoun or determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronounOrDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PronounOrDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PronounOrDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category PronounOrDeterminer (PD). The existence of this class is, however, controversial. In EAGLES, it has been introduced for reasons of lexical ambiguity in European languages thus it could be described by the joint of Pronoun and Determiner rather than as an independent class. Indeed, at least one fundamental difference is blurred here: Determiners are purely modifiers whereas pronouns contribute independent meaning. This could be adopted here as a criterion for higher-level organization of the OLiA Reference Model. The original EAGLES definition is not very specific about the difference between Pronouns and Determiners. Here, we</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>assume two definitions:                      * semantic definition of pronouns: Pronouns are bound variables. They are referential.                      * syntactic definition of determiners: Determiners turn nominal expressions (of type &lt;e,t&gt;) into noun phrases (of type &lt;e&gt;). Note that these definitions are not exclusive (which is why annotation schemes differ in this aspect). Attributive possessive pronouns ('my book', 'their article') are semantically pronouns (they have an independent reference), but syntactically determiners. For the sub-classes, no exclusivity is required as Olia allows a hybrid ("both") category by multiple inheritance.</p> <p>The parts of speech Pronoun, Determiner and Article heavily overlap in their formal and functional characteristics, and different analyses for different languages entail separating them out in different ways. In Eagles, Pronouns and Determiners are placed in one 'super-category'. For some descriptions it may be thought best to treat them as totally different parts of speech. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recp19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recp19.09.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determiner partitive</li> <li>• partitive determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PartitiveDeterminer</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveDeterminer">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PartitiveDeterminer</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Partitive".</p> <p>FOUDEChe relationship between PartitiveDeterminer and PartitiveCase: The partitive case is a grammatical case which denotes "partialness", "without result", or "without specific identity" (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>LinguisticOntology.owl#partitiveCase, with reference to <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Partitive</a>). PartitiveCase expresses the partial nature of the referent of the noun it marks, as opposed to expressing the whole unit or class of which the referent is a part. This case may be found in items such as the following: existential clauses, nouns that are accompanied by numerals or units of measure, or predications of material from which something is made. It often has a meaning similar to the English word 'some'. (GOLD, "Partitive"; see there for references)</p> <p>A partitive determiner indicates an indefinite quantity of a mass noun; there is no partitive article in English, though the words some or any often have that function. (Wilson and Leech 1996)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner possessive</li> <li>possessive determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Determiner with DetType="Possessive".</p> <p>Possessive Determiner is a part of speech that modifies a noun by attributing ownership to someone or something. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Possessive_adjective">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Possessive_adjective</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner reflexive</li> <li>reflexive determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveDeterminer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner relative</li> <li>relative determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeDeterminer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>determiner unquitive</li> <li>unquitive determiner</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UniquitiveDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Determiner/ Type="exceptional" is applied to the Persian unquitive determiner تنها i.e., "the only" (MTE v4; Hamidreza Kobdani, email 2010/06/15, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#UniquitiveDeterminer</a> )
• diacritic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diacritic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diacritic</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Diacritic</li> </ul>	
• diminutive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diminutive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Diminutive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Diminutive</li> </ul>	<p>A diminutive is a formation of a word used to convey a slight degree of the root meaning, smallness of the object or quality named, encapsulation, intimacy, or endearment. It is the opposite of an augmentative. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diminutive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Diminutive</a>)</p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Diminutive">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Diminutive</a>, in MTE v.4 originally modelled as an aspect of Degree, but this is a misplacement. There are languages where Degree and Diminutivity are independent. In Latvian, for example, the diminutive suffix may be attached to an adjective, not only in the positive but in the comparative and superlative degrees (Ruke-Dravina 1953). Velta Ruke-Dravina (1953), Adjectival Diminutives in Latvian. The Slavonic and East European Review 31(77): 452-465</p>
• distal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Distal">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Distal</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Distal</li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticDistalDeterminer</a></p> <p>The referent denoted by a distal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English that) is usually spatially more remote or discursively less salient as compared to a</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		referent denoted by a proximal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English this) (Chiarcos)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ditransitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ditransitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ditransitive</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ditransitive">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ditransitive</a></li> </ul>	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes two arguments, e.g., English "to give", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• dual</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Dual">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Dual</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Dual">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Dual</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879</a></p> <p>Dual used in some languages to designate two persons or things. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1879</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• element clitic</li> <li>• clitic element</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticElement">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CliticElement</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticElement">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CliticElement</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1903</a> (cliticness), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-clitic.owl#Cliticness">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-clitic.owl#Cliticness</a></p> <p>Note that Clitic covers only one aspect of the original MULTEXT-East (and ISOcat) definitions of cliticness, i.e., that an element is a clitic</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• element layout</li> <li>• layout element</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LayoutElement">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LayoutElement</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LayoutElement">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LayoutElement</a></li> </ul>	<p>Introduced to account for Bullet <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1438</a></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• element null</li> <li>• null element</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NullElement">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NullElement</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NullElement">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NullElement</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• elision</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Elision">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Elision</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Elision">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Elision</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1277">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1277</a></p> <p>Elision omission of a syllable or vowel at the beginning or end of a word, esp. when a word ending with a vowel is next to one beginning with a vowel. (<a href="http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=elision">www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=elision</a>; <a href="http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=elision">http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=elision</a>;</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1277)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ellipsis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ellipsis">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Ellipsis</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ellipsis">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Ellipsis</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>*?# placeholder for ellipsed material ... *?# is now available in the following great-tasting flavors: (VP *?#), (ADJP-PRD *?#), (PP-PRD *), (NP *?#), (S *?#), (SBAR *?#). These act as placeholders for a missing predicate or piece thereof, especially in comparative constructions and other environments where predicate deletion occurs. Although the missing material represented by *?# is often identical to another constituent in the same sentence, the two are never coindexed. Postmodifiers of the verb (including traces) may be attached under (VP *?#), but not to any other null element, including the other *?# null elements and (VP *T*). Note that policy for *?# was never finalized, so its use varies to some extent. In general, *?# is used by the annotators as a last resort (short of the FRAG analysis) for the annotation of clauses with #â# #1/4missing#â# 1/2 material. Nonetheless, there are certain constructions that are particularly likely to contain *?#: (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• emphatic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Emphatic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Emphatic</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Emphatic">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Emphatic</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with ILPOSTS, cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941</a> (emphatic pronoun)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Pronoun marked to show its importance. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941</a> ) In Romanian, the so-called emphatic determiner may accompany both a noun and a personal pronoun: fata *însăși* (the girl *herself*), also ea *însăși* (she *herself*). ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</a> ) Emphasis can not only be expressed on nouns and pronouns, but also at verbs, adverbs, adpositions, etc., cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis</a>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>emphatic non</li> <li>non emphatic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonEmphatic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonEmphatic</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonEmphatic</li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with ILPOSTS, cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticDeterminer</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#EmphaticPronoun</a></p> <p>In languages where emphasis can be grammatically marked, the unmarked form would be considered NonEmphatic, see #Emphatic</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>entity discourse</li> <li>discourse entity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiscourseEntity">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiscourseEntity</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiscourseEntity</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>entity named</li> <li>named entity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NamedEntity">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NamedEntity</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NamedEntity</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275</a></p> <p>NamedEntity of text for which one or many rigid designators stands for the referent (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2275</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>entity orthographic</li> <li>orthographic entity</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrthographicEntity">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrthographicEntity</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrthographicEntity</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>exclusive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Exclusive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Exclusive</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Exclusive</li> </ul>	Exclusive
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• exclusive first</li> <li>• first exclusive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstExclusive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstExclusive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstExclusive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive</a>, modelled as a subconcept of First here</p> <p>Refers to the speaker and one or more nonparticipants, but not hearer (s). Contrasts with FirstPersonInclusive (Crystal 1997: 285). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstExclusive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• expletive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Expletive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Expletive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Expletive</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• expletive structural</li> <li>• structural expletive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StructuralExpletive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StructuralExpletive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StructuralExpletive</li> </ul>	<p>Three different expletive usages [of the German expletive pronoun es] are traditionally distinguished: formal subject or object (expletive argument), correlate of an extraposed clausal argument (expletive correlate), and Vorfeld-es (structural expletive) (cf. (Eisenberg 1999 2001), (Pütz 1986)). (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.60) In German, a purely structural dummy element ... occurs in Vorfeld position only and is not correlated with any argument of the clause. It does not agree with the verb which becomes evident if there is a plural subject in the Mittelfeld: "es zahlen ihn die Völker, deren Menschenrechte angeblich verteidigt werden." It is ungrammatical in the Mittelfeld, e.g. *". . . dass es ihn die Völker zahlen".</p> <p>TüBa-D/Z</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• expression fixed</li> <li>• fixed expression</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FixedExpression">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FixedExpression</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FixedExpression</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• expression vocative</li> <li>• vocative expression</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeExpression">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VocativeExpression</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VocativeExpression</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#VocativeForm">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#VocativeForm</a></p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An expression referring to a person to which the utterance is addressed, e.g. Old High German "truhtin", "meistar" or "fater". The vocative expression typically occurs outside of the clause and not in an argument position selected by the predicate. (Petrova 2008, see <a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>extraposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Extraposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Extraposition</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Extraposition</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>Extraposition — Expletive (extraposition) ... In cases where a clausal subject has been extraposed and replaced by an expletive it, we use a type of pseudo-attach called *EXP*. (In the small ATIS sample included with this release, it is also used for existential there.) Use of *EXP*-attach is discussed in more detail in section 17 [It-Extraposition]. (S (NP-SBJ (NP It) (SBAR *EXP*-1)) (VP is (ADJP-PRD clear) (PP to (NP me)) (SBAR-1 that (S (NP-SBJ this message) (VP is (ADJP-PRD unclear)))))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>familiar second</li> <li>second familiar</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondFamiliar">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondFamiliar</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondFamiliar</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun attribute Politeness="Familiar". The EAGLES attribute Politeness (polite/ familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. The feature SecondFamiliar applies to the corresponding unmarked forms for informal conversation in such languages. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1p19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1p19.09.06</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature animacy</li> <li>animacy feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimacyFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimacyFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AnimacyFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature aspect</li> <li>aspect feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AspectFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature case</li> <li>case feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CaseFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CaseFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CaseFeature</li> </ul>	<p>Skipped EAGLES case feature values Uninflected (uninformative), and NonGenitive (= complement of Genitive). As for TDS case feature values, only "grammaticalCase" has been adopted. As for GOLD case feature values, everything has been adopted, although it seems that some of these cases are actually semantic (theta) roles, i.e., "case" in the sense of Fillmore (1966), e.g., BenefactiveCase.</p> <p>TODO: rename all subconcepts to ...Case</p> <p>Note that also Indian case markers were included here (ILPOSTS). These are described differently, either as postpositions or as grammatical cases.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature clusivity</li> <li>clusivity feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ClusivityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ClusivityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ClusivityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature countability</li> <li>countability feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountabilityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountabilityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountabilityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature definiteness</li> <li>definiteness feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefinitenessFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DefinitenessFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DefinitenessFeature</li> </ul>	<p>Skipped EAGLES "Unmarked" definiteness that was only introduced "to handle the suffixed feature article in Danish: e.g. "haven" ('the garden'); "havet" ('the sea')." (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2%2016.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oav2%2016.11.06</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		TODO: use this property to define Definite/IndefiniteArticle
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature degree</li> <li>degree feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DegreeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DegreeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature emphasis</li> <li>emphasis feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphasisFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphasisFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphasisFeature</li> </ul>	in EAGLES and MULTEXT-East restricted to pronouns, in ILPOSTS applicable to many different word classes, hence modelled as an independent feature, cf. <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Emphasis</a>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature evaluative</li> <li>evaluative feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvaluativeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvaluativeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EvaluativeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature evidentiality</li> <li>evidentiality feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvidentialityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EvidentialityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EvidentialityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature frequency and usage</li> <li>usage and frequency feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UsageAndFrequencyFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UsageAndFrequencyFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UsageAndFrequencyFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature gender</li> <li>gender feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenderFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GenderFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GenderFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature modality</li> <li>modality feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalityFeature</li> </ul>	<p>Mood feature pertains to grammaticalized moods (as expressed in verbal inflection), ModalityFeature refers to the underlying concept that can also be manifested by other grammatical or orthographic markers</p> <p>note that Modality overlaps with SentenceType (cf. InterrogativeModality besides Question, DeclarativeModality vs. DeclarativeSentence, etc.). The main difference between both is the restriction of SentenceType to full sentences as a basis of analysis. Any</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		updates should maintain this relationship.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature mood</li> <li>mood feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MoodFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MoodFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MoodFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature number</li> <li>number feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumberFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumberFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumberFeature</li> </ul>	TODO: extend with TDS numberProperty and GOLD NumberValue
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature person</li> <li>person feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature polarity</li> <li>polarity feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PolarityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PolarityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PolarityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature proximity</li> <li>proximity feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProximityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProximityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProximityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature reflexivity</li> <li>reflexivity feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivityFeature</li> </ul>	TODO: integrate with VoiceFeature (as in the TDS Ontology) implementation
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature register</li> <li>register feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RegisterFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RegisterFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RegisterFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature separability</li> <li>separability feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparabilityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparabilityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SeparabilityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature specificity</li> <li>specificity feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpecificityFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpecificityFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpecificityFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature strength</li> <li>strength feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrengthFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrengthFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrengthFeature</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: link with concept hierarchy</p> <p>TODO: Feature rename to ReductionFeature</p> <p>merged with <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectiveFormation">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdjectiveFormation</a>, <a 483="" 514="" 937="" 952"="" data-label="Page-Footer" href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-&lt;/a&gt;&lt;/p&gt; &lt;/td&gt; &lt;/tr&gt; &lt;/tbody&gt; &lt;/table&gt; &lt;/div&gt; &lt;div data-bbox="> <p>366</p> </a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		east.owl#ReductionFeature: reduced vs. full inflection
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature tense</li> <li>tense feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TenseFeature</li> </ul>	Subclassification in absolute, relative and absolute-relative adopted from TDS. Habitual TenseFeature modelled here as Aspect, in accordance with GOLD, replaced here by NotTemporallyAnchored. Skipped TDS non-presentTense (= complement of Present), <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonFuture</a> , <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonPast</a> , redefined Future and Past as superconcepts to cover different future and past tenses
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type coord</li> <li>coord type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordTypeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordTypeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type inflection</li> <li>inflection type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InflectionTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InflectionTypeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InflectionTypeFeature</li> </ul>	In this category, different inflection-relevant features are assembled. Typically, inflection phenomena are language-specific and pertain to different grammatical categories; therefore, this collection is neither to be supposed exhaustive nor are the features necessarily disjoint (e.g., InflectedWithOvertMarker overlaps with StrongInflection or WeakInflection)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type reduplication</li> <li>reduplication type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReduplicationTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReduplicationTypeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReduplicationTypeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type referent</li> <li>referent type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentTypeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReferentTypeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type sentence</li> <li>sentence type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceTypeFeature</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceTypeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>feature type subord</li> <li>subord type feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordTypeFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordTypeFeature</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordTypeFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• feature valency</li> <li>• valency feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ValencyFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ValencyFeature</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ValencyFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• feature voice</li> <li>• voice feature</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceFeature">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceFeature</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceFeature</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• feminine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Feminine">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Feminine</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Feminine</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#feminineGender">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#feminineGender</a></p> <p>Feminine gender is a grammatical gender that marks nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. that have human or animal female referents, and often marks nouns that have referents that do not carry distinctions of sex. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2at17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2at17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field complementizer</li> <li>• complementizer field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementizerField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComplementizerField</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComplementizerField</li> </ul>	<p>The C-Feld occurs in verb-final clauses in German (exception: the conjunction <i>als</i> in subordinate sentences of comparison <i>als w"are es nie geschehen</i>). It is obligatorily occupied in finite verb-final clauses if there is no conjunction in the Linke Klammer. In non-finite verb-final clauses the C-position may be empty. This field can be occupied by conjunctions of sentential objects (e.g. <i>daß, ob</i>) or sentence initial conjunctions like <i>um, obwohl, wenn</i> and also by complex interrogative or relative phrases, e.g. <i>..., 'um wieviel Geld' geht es dabei? / ..., 'an der' Max Daniel Professor f"ur Klavier ist</i>. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field coordinator</li> <li>• coordinator field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatorField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinatorField</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinatorField</li> </ul>	<p>The KOORD-field is the field for coordinating particles in the German clause. In contrast to the PARORD-field, it can</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		optionally occur as the left-most element of all clause types. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field dislocation left</li> <li>• left dislocation field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftDislocationField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftDislocationField</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftDislocationField">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftDislocationField</a></li> </ul>	The German Linksversetzungsfeld is a field for the left-dislocated phrase of Resumptive Constructions. A Linksversetzung is a pending constituent. It can be regarded as a syntactic anticipation of a part of a sentence (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.16)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field final</li> <li>• final field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FinalField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FinalField</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FinalField">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FinalField</a></li> </ul>	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-first, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field initial</li> <li>• initial field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InitialField</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialField">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InitialField</a></li> </ul>	In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)</p> <p>In the canonical sentence, the initial field is the first position in the sentence, hence grouped under Fronting.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• field middle</li> <li>• middle field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleField</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MiddleField">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MiddleField</a></li> </ul>	<p>In a German clause, the finite verb can appear in three different positions: verb-second, verb-initial, and verb-final. Only in verb-final clauses the verb complex consisting of the finite verb and non-finite verbal elements forms a unit. The discontinuous positioning of the verbal elements in verb-first and verb-second clauses is the traditional reason for structuring German clauses into fields. The positions of the verbal elements form the Satzklammer (sentence bracket) which divides the sentence into a Vorfeld (initial field), a Mittelfeld (middle field), and a Nachfeld (final field). The Vorfeld and the Mittelfeld are divided by the linke Satzklammer (left sentence bracket), which is the finite verb, the rechte Satzklammer (right sentence bracket) is the verb</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		complex between the Mittelfeld and the Nachfeld. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>field subordinator</li> <li>subordinator field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatorField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatorField</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatorField</li> </ul>	In the German clause, the PARORD-field is the field for non-coordinating particles SubordinatorField occur as the left-most element of a verb-second clause (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.17)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>field topological</li> <li>topological field</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TopologicalField">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TopologicalField</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TopologicalField</li> </ul>	Topological fields are a descriptive formalism to describe regularities of the makes structure of sentences, for example, in the traditional description of word order in several Germanic languages (e.g., German, Dutch, Danish). More recently, similar conceptions of topological fields have been further developed in the context of constructivistic grammar formalisms, e.g., Role and Reference Grammar (van Valin and LaPolla 1997).  Telljohann et al. (2009, p.13)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>finite with</li> <li>with finite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithFinite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithFinite</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithFinite</li> </ul>	EAGLES  For example, in German "weil" introduces a clause with a finite verb. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2u17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/node19.html#oav2u17.11.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>first</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#First">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#First</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:First</li> </ul>	EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/First">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/First</a>  First person deixis is deictic reference that refers to the speaker, or both the speaker and referents grouped with the speaker ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1288">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1288</a> ) cf. gold:First: Refers to the speaker and one or more nonparticipants, but not hearer (s). Contrasts with FirstPersonInclusive (Crystal



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>formula</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Formula">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Formula</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Formula</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES category Residual with the attribute Type="Formula".</p> <p>Formula</p> <p>A formula (mathematical formulae) is a text word which lies outside the traditionally accepted range of grammatical classes, it occurs quite commonly in many texts and very commonly in some. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder6.html#mr19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder6.html#mr19.09.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fraction</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fraction">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fraction</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fraction</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#FractionalNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#FractionalNumeral</a></p> <p>Numeral/ Form="fraction(Romanian)-&lt;br/&gt; &gt; In traditional Romanian grammars, FractionalNumeral refers to expressions like treime-one third. (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral</a>)</p> <p>e.g., treisprezecimea/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimi/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimii/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimile/ treisprezecime, treisprezecimilor/ treisprezecime, unsprezecimea/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimi/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimii/ unsprezecime, unsprezecimile/ unsprezecime (ro, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral</a>)</p> <p>e.g., <span>بہن چہ/چہ ہار یک چہ ہارم/یک یکی</span> <span>بہن چہ یکی</span> (fa, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FractalNumeral</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fragment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fragment">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fragment</a></li> </ul>	<p>FRAG marks those portions of text that appear to be clauses, but lack too many</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fragment</li> </ul>	<p>Essential elements for the exact structure to be easily determined (e.g., answers to questions). Predicate argument structure therefore cannot be extracted from FRAGs. (Bies et al. 1995) Sentence fragments that end with sentence- nal punctuation like Not even an earthquake. should not be bracketed as S, but only with the highest appropriate label in this case, NP. Do not attach such fragments to the preceding or following full sentence. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>fronting</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Fronting</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Fronting</li> </ul>	<p>T-CODEX (Petrova 2008, http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#InitionalPosition)</p> <p>Expression occurs at the left periphery of the sentence. This includes various noncanonical and canonical word order possibilities. (Note that it is not restricted here to noncanonical word order; for noncanonical fronting see subconcepts, e.g., Topicalization.) (Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>function syntactic</li> <li>syntactic function</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticFunction</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticFunction</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Future</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Future</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, http://  <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#futureTense">linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#futureTense</a>,  <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future</a></p> <p>The future tense refers to events that have yet to happen. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Future">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Future</a> 17.11.06) The future tense refers to a tense category which places an event in the future. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		LinguisticOntology.owl#futureTense) FutureTense locates the situation in question later than the present moment (time of speaking.) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future close</li> <li>close future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseFuture</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/CloseFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/CloseFuture</a> , classified as AbsoluteTense here Adopted from GOLD. No definition given.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future hodiernal</li> <li>hodiernal future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HodiernalFuture</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture</a> , classified as Future here HodiernalFutureTense locates the situation in question after the moment of utterance within the span culturally defined as 'today' (Comrie 1985: 86; Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 247). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalFuture</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future hodiernal post</li> <li>post hodiernal future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostHodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostHodiernalFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PostHodiernalFuture</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture</a> , classified as Future here PostHodiernalFutureTense locates the situation in question after the span that is culturally defined as 'today' (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 247). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PostHodiernalFuture</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future immediate</li> <li>immediate future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediateFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediateFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImmediateFuture</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture</a> ImmediateFutureTense, also called 'close future', locates the situation in question shortly after the moment of utterance (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:94; Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 244-245). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediateFuture</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future in future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureInFuture</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture</a>, classified as absolute-relative tense here.</p> <p>FutureInFutureTense locates the situation in question in the future, relative to a temporal reference point that itself is located in the future relative to the moment of utterance. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInFuture</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future in past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastInFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastInFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastInFuture</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInFuture</a></p> <p>PastInFuture locates the situation in question in the future, prior to a reference time in the future.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future near</li> <li>near future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NearFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NearFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NearFuture</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture</a>, classified as Future here</p> <p>NearFuture adopted from GOLD, no definition given there (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NearFuture</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future remote</li> <li>remote future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemoteFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemoteFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RemoteFuture</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture</a>, classified as Future here</p> <p>RemoteFutureTense locates the situation in question at a time that is considered relatively distant. It is characteristically after the span of time culturally defined as 'tomorrow' (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:94). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemoteFuture</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>future simple</li> <li>simple future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleFuture">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimpleFuture</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimpleFuture</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Future</a>, cf. <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past</a></p> <p>SimpleFutureTense locates the situation in question after the present moment, with no specification on the distance in time. (adapted from the</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		definition of <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gapping</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gapping">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gapping</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Gapping</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>The German "gapping" refers to a form of coordination in which the coordinated phrases after the rst are incomplete. For instance, the gapped equivalent of the full coordination structure in (18a) is given in (18b). (18) a. Mary likes Bach and Susan likes Beethoven. b. Mary likes Bach and Susan, Beethoven. Gapped sequences like Susan, Beethoven should be labelled X. On the other hand, while coordination constructions containing gapped sequences involve coordination of unlike categories, it is clear that the entire coordination structure is a clause; hence, it should be labelled S. (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gender animate</li> <li>animate gender</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimateGender">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AnimateGender</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AnimateGender</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate</a></p> <p>Animate Gender two grammatical genders, or classes of nouns, the other being inanimate. Membership in the animate grammatical class is largely based on meanings, in that living things, including humans, animals, spirits, trees, and most plants are included in the animate class of nouns (Valentine 2001: 114). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Animate</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>gender common</li> <li>common gender</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonGender">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonGender</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonGender</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Common is an optional attribute of nouns in EAGLES. The Common gender contrasts with Neuter in a two-gender system e.g. Danish, Dutch. This value is also</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		used for articles, pronouns and determiners especially for Danish. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder9.html#oav2at_17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/annotate/noder9.html#oav2at_17.11.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gender inanimate</li> <li>• inanimate gender</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InanimateGender">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InanimateGender</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:InanimateGender">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InanimateGender</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate</a></p> <p><b>Inanimate Gender</b> is one of two grammatical genders, or noun classes, of Nishnaabemwin, the other being animate. Membership in the inanimate grammatical class is largely based on meaning, in that non-living things, such as objects of manufacture and natural 'non-living' things are included in it (Valentine 2001: 114). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Inanimate</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• gerund</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gerund">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Gerund</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:Gerund">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Gerund</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES NonFiniteVerb with VerbForm="Gerund"; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243</a> (gerundive)</p> <p>property for a non-finite form of a verb other than the infinitive. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2243</a>) A gerund is a kind of verbal noun that exists in some languages. In today's English, gerunds are nouns built from a verb with an 'ing' suffix. They can be used as the subject of a sentence, an object, or an object of preposition. They can also be used to complement a subject. Often, gerunds exist side-by-side with nouns that come from the same root but the gerund and the common noun have different shades of meaning. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerund">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Gerund</a>, <a href="http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/English:Gerund_19.09.06">http://en.wikibooks.org/wiki/English:Gerund_19.09.06</a>) The term <code>gerund</code> is ambiguous: with respect to Latin, in whose grammatical tradition it originates, it refers to a deverbal</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>noun, and is needed in this function for Polish as well; in descriptions of some other languages, however, it has been used for an adverbial participle. The two meanings have nothing in common, except that the English <i>.ing-</i>form can translate both. (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/09) Here, it is assumed that Gerund refers only to deverbal nouns, cf. <code>NominalNonfiniteVerb</code> in the IIT tagset (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/iit.owl#NominalNonFiniteVerb">http://purl.org/olia/iit.owl#NominalNonFiniteVerb</a>)</p> <p>cf. <code>ILPOSTS</code> <code>NominalParticiple</code>, for Indian languages, there in contrast with <code>AdjectivalParticiple</code>, <code>AdverbialParticiple</code> and <code>ConditionalParticiple</code>, but no definition provided. (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NominalParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NominalParticiple</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• head</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Head">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Head</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Head">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Head</a></li> </ul>	<p>TIGER edge label HD, definition according to Penn Treebank Bracketing Guidelines (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>Heads are single words that function as the nucleus of a phrase. For instance, the head of the noun phrase <i>John's book</i> is <i>book</i>. <i>Book</i> is also the head of the more complex noun phrase <i>that interesting book that you were telling me about the other day</i>. The head of the verb phrase <i>telling me about the other day</i> is <i>telling</i>. The head of a prepositional phrase is the preposition. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>TIGER edge label HD</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• head verbal</li> <li>• verbal head</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalHead">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalHead</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalHead">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalHead</a></li> </ul>	<p>A Verb (V) at the syntax layer is either a lexical (VLEX) or a copula verb (VCOP) at the POS layer. Modal verbs and auxiliaries are not annotated in the constituent structure.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>The verb and its arguments are placed at the same CSn layer. Raising and control verbs are treated like ordinary verbs. They subcategorize for a sentential complement. (Dipper et al 2007, §3.3.3)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• headline</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Headline">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Headline</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Headline</li> </ul>	<p>-HLN (headline) — marks headlines and datelines. Note that headlines and datelines always constitute a unit of text that is structurally independent from the following sentence. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• honorific</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Honorific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Honorific</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Honorific</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347</a></p> <p>specific form of language used when talking about those in positions of social situation (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2347</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• honorific non second</li> <li>• second non honorific</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondNonHonorific</li> </ul>	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondNonHonorific</a></p> <p>TOCHECK: is SecondNonHonorific different from SecondFamiliar ?</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• honorific second</li> <li>• second honorific</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondHonorific</li> </ul>	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondHonorific</a></p> <p>TOCHECK: is SecondHonorific different from SecondPolite ?</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• human</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Human">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Human</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Human</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Human">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Human</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hyphen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Hyphen">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Hyphen</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Hyphen</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077</a></p> <p>Hyphenation that is graphically presented as "-". (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2077</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>image</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Image">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Image</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Image</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249</a></p> <p>Graphical representation (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2249</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>imperfect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Imperfect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Imperfect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Imperfect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304</a></p> <p>Imperfect tense that refers to action in the past that is incomplete or ongoing. (<a href="http://www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html">www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1304</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalTense (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inanimate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inanimate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inanimate</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Inanimate</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952</a></p> <p>Participle as not living. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1952</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf animacy (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inclusion zu</li> <li>zu inclusion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#zuInclusion">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#zuInclusion</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:zuInclusion</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954</a></p> <p>Inclusion of zu. (DFKI; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1954</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inclusive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inclusive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inclusive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Inclusive</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inclusive first</li> <li>first inclusive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstInclusive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstInclusive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstInclusive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive</a>, modelled here as subconcept of First</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Refers to the speaker, hearer (s) and possibly others. Contrasts with FirstPersonExclusive (Crystal 1997: 285). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FirstInclusive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>indefinite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Indefinite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Indefinite</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Indefinite</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite</a></p> <p>An entity is specified as indefinite when it refers to a non-particularized individual of the species denoted by the noun. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#indefinite</a>)</p> <p>Indefinite noun phrases are used to refer to entities which are not specific and identifiable in a given context. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Definiteness</a> 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infinite with</li> <li>with infinite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithInfinite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WithInfinite</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WithInfinite</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German the subordinating conjunction "ohne" ("zu"... ) is followed by an infinitive. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infinite with conjunction subordinating</li> <li>subordinating conjunction with infinite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithInfinite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithInfinite</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithInfinite</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>For example, in German the subordinating conjunction "ohne" ("zu"... ) is followed by an infinitive. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder9.html#oavzu17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infinitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infinitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infinitive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Infinitive</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES NonFiniteVerbs with VerbForm="Infinitive"</p> <p>Infinitive is the base form of a verb. It is unmarked for inflectional categories such as the following: Aspect,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Modality, Number, Person and Tense. ( <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInfinitive.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInfinitive.htm</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infinitive embedded</li> <li>embedded infinitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmbeddedInfinitive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedInfinitive</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitivalClause">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitivalClause</a></p> <p>An infinitive is the head of the embedded construction. (<a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withInfinitiveAsHead</a>)</p> <p>Infinitival relatives. See section 14 [Infinitives] for more information. (NP (NP a movie) (SBAR (WHNP-1 o) (S (NP-SBJ *) (VP to (VP see (NP *T*-1)))))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infix</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infix">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Infix</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Infix</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313</a></p> <p>Infix inserted in the middle of a word to change its meaning or part of speech value. (Sue Ellen Wright; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1313</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inflected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inflected">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Inflected</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Inflected</li> </ul>	<p>Chiarcos</p> <p>see subclasses</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>inflection mixed</li> <li>mixed inflection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MixedInflection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MixedInflection</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MixedInflection</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>German mixed inflection takes Mixed Inflection from the fact that it has endings from both the strong inflection and the weak inflection. The mixed inflection is used after the indefinite article "ein" and after "irgendein" e.g. "(irgend) ein kleines Kind", after "kein" or after possessive pronouns e.g. "ihr kleines Kind". (<a href="http://www.canoo.net/">http://www.canoo.net/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Gemischt.html? MenuId=Word3132 20.11.06) Mixed inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inflection nonreduced</li> <li>• nonreduced inflection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonreducedInflection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonreducedInflection</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Nonreduced">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Nonreduced</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjective</a> Nonreduced adjective inflection of Slavic languages, e.g., Czech <i>nejubožejšími/ubohý, nejvyspělejších/vyspělý, nejvyšších/vysoký, nejvznešenějšímu/vznešený, nejvážnějšímu/vážný, nejvýznamnějších/významný, nejvýznamnějšími/významný, nejvýznamnějšímu/významný, největšími/velký</i> ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CompoundAdjective</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inflection reduced</li> <li>• reduced inflection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedInflection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReducedInflection</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Reduced">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Reduced</a></li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjective</a> Reduced adjective inflection of Slavic languages, e.g., Czech <i>e.g., brillská/brillský, neznámo/neznámý, samo/sám, samy/sám</i> ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjective">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NominalAdjective</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inflection strong</li> <li>• strong inflection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongInflection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongInflection</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Strong">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Strong</a></li> </ul>	EAGLES In German (and other Germanic languages), when gender, number and case are not expressed by a determiner, the adjective takes the endings of the strong inflection. ( <a href="http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Stark.html">http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Stark.html</a> 20.11.06) Strong inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inflection weak</li> <li>• weak inflection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakInflection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakInflection</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WeakInflection">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WeakInflection</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>German adjectives take the weak inflection when a determiner expresses number, gender and case. The weak adjective inflection has only two endings: -e and -en. (<a href="http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Schwach.html">http://www.canoo.net/services/OnlineGrammar/Wort/Adjektiv/Deklinationstyp/Schwach.html</a> 20.11.06) In other Germanic languages, similar systems exist. Weak inflection is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initial">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initial</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initial">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initial</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, in German "weder...noch...", then the first is given the Initial value. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initial non</li> <li>• non initial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitial">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInitial</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitial">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInitial</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>When two distinct words occur, in German "weder...noch...", then the second is given the Non-initial value. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• initialism</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initialism">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Initialism</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initialism">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Initialism</a></li> </ul>	<p>adopted from ubyPos.owl</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• interjection</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Interjection">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Interjection</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Interjection">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Interjection</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Interjection (I).</p> <p>An interjection is a form, typically brief, such as one syllable or word, which is used most often as an exclamation or part of an exclamation. It typically expresses an emotional reaction, often with respect to an accompanying sentence and may include a combination</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		of sounds not otherwise found in the language, e.g. in English: psst; ugh; well, well ( <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInterjection.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnInterjection.htm</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• intransitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Intransitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Intransitive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Intransitive</li> </ul>	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes one argument, e.g., English "to go", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inverse order word</li> <li>• word order inverse</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WordOrderInverse">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WordOrderInverse</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WordOrderInverse</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>SINV Other Inverse declarative sentence, i.e. one in which the subject follows the verb. See Section 5.19. (Santorini 1991) The SINV label is used for subject-auxiliary inversion in the case of negative inversion, conditional inversion, locative inversion, and some topicalizations. ... SINV #â# ' Inverted declarative sentence, i.e. one in which the subject follows the tensed verb or modal. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• letter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Letter">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Letter</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Letter</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889</a></p> <p>Letter. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1889</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lexeme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Lexeme">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Lexeme</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Lexeme</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325</a></p> <p>Minimal unit of language which : has a semantic interpretation and embodies a distinct cultural concept. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsALexeme.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsALexeme.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1325</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• macron</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Macron">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Macron</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Macron</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1327">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1327</a></p> <p>Macron</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Mark placed over a long vowel to mark quantity. (www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin.Web/glossary.html; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1327)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mark question</li> <li>• question mark</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionMark</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionMark</li> </ul>	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1444</p> <p>QuestionsMark express a question. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1444)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mark question inverted</li> <li>• inverted question mark</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InvertedQuestionMark</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InvertedQuestionMark</li> </ul>	<p>http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2088</p> <p>InvertedQuestionMark in certain languages at the beginning of an interrogative sentence. (http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2088)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• marker discourse</li> <li>• discourse marker</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiscourseMarker</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiscourseMarker</li> </ul>	<p>Introduced in accordance with the TIGER and TüBa-D/Z annotation schemes (syntactic edge label)</p> <p>Generally, discourse markers are expressions or phrases of greeting, apologizing, thanking, short emotional utterances, and interjections. Their node label is DM. ... Typical discourse markers are: ja, nein, hallo, oh, aha, pst, nunja, gewiß, toll, nun ja, etc. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p. 136)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• marker list</li> <li>• list marker</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ListMarker</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature&gt;ListMarker</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>ListMarker list marker. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• marker overt with inflected</li> <li>• inflected with overt marker</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InflectedWithOvertMarker</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InflectedWithOvertMarker</li> </ul>	<p>Chiarcos, motivated by gender in SUSANNE (Sampson 1995) and related schemes, et. http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#MarkedForGender</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An inflected form with overt morphological marking (as opposed to the base form and lexemes that do not inflect at all).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• masculine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Masculine">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Masculine</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Masculine">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Masculine</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a></p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#masculine">Masculine</a> <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#masculine">Gender</a></p> <p>Masculine gender is a grammatical gender that marks nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. having human or animal male referents, and often marks nouns having referents that do not have distinctions of sex. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsMasculineGender.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsMasculineGender.htm</a> 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• middle deponent</li> <li>• deponent middle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeponentMiddle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeponentMiddle</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:DeponentMiddle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeponentMiddle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle</a></p> <p><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:DeponentMiddle">DeponentMiddle</a> notes physical/mental disposition of subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DeponentMiddle</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• middle nucleonic</li> <li>• nucleonic middle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NucleonicMiddle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NucleonicMiddle</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NucleonicMiddle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NucleonicMiddle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle</a></p> <p><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NucleonicMiddle">NucleonicMiddle</a> action belongs to. Moves into, or moves from sphere of subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NucleonicMiddle</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• middle plain</li> <li>• plain middle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PlainMiddle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PlainMiddle</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PlainMiddle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PlainMiddle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle</a></p> <p><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PlainMiddle">PlainMiddle</a> of action occur to subject. (Siewierska 1988:257) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PlainMiddle</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• middle reciprocal</li> <li>• reciprocal middle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReciprocalMiddle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReciprocalMiddle</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ReciprocalMiddle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReciprocalMiddle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Referents of plural subject do action to one another. (Siewierska 1988:257) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReciprocalMiddle</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• middle reflexive</li> <li>• reflexive middle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveMiddle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveMiddle</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveMiddle">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveMiddle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexiveMiddle">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexiveMiddle</a>, but the definition given there (Subject perform action to self") may be oversimplistic as it entails that ReflectiveMiddle is the *same* as Reflexive. In my current understanding, reflexive middle is a middle construction that makes use of grammatical devices that normally indicate reflexivity, cf. the definition of ReflexivePassive. The definition given below is a generalization that covers the original definition as well.</p> <p>TODO: Check Siewierska (1988:257)</p> <p>Reflexive middle makes use of grammatical devices that normally indicate reflexivity. (Ch. Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality abilitative</li> <li>• abilitative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbilitativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbilitativeModality</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbilitativeModality">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbilitativeModality</a></li> </ul>	<p>Adopted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/Ilposts.owl#AbilitativeMood">http://purl.org/olia/Ilposts.owl#AbilitativeMood</a></p> <p>modality expressed by AbilitativeMood: Abilitative is a mood that indicates ability, comparable to the use of "can" in English. (<a href="http://zbb.spinnwebe.com/viewtopic.php?f=7&amp;t=34901">http://zbb.spinnwebe.com/viewtopic.php?f=7&amp;t=34901</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality actional</li> <li>• actional modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActionalModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActionalModality</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActionalModality">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActionalModality</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality admonitive</li> <li>• admonitive modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdmonitiveModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdmonitiveModality</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdmonitiveModality">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdmonitiveModality</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Expression of warning (Bybee 1985:22) ( <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#admonitiveModality</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality causal</li> <li>• causal modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CausalModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CausalModality</li> </ul>	<p>Nowak (1996)</p> <p>In Inuktitut, causality is expressed by verbal inflection. Causal mood signifies causal relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality conditional</li> <li>• conditional modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalModality</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258</a></p> <p>In Inuktitut, conditionality is expressed by verbal inflection. Conditional mood signifies conditional relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) A conditional relation is a logical relation in which the illocutionary act employing one of a pair of propositions is expressed or implied to be true or in force if the other proposition is true. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConditionalRelation.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConditionalRelation.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258</a>) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p> <p>subClassOf verbFormMood (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality declarative</li> <li>• declarative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeclarativeModality</li> </ul>	<p>generalization over DeclarativeMood</p> <p>DeclarativeMood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a type of (formal) assertion (OED). (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#declarativeModality)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality dubitive</li> <li>• dubitive modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DubitiveModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DubitiveModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DubitiveModality</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive</a> DubitiveModality indicates a speaker's doubt or uncertainty about a proposition (Palmer 2001). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Dubitive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality imperative</li> <li>• imperative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperativeModality</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality</a> ImperativeModality Pertaining to the mood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a command, request, or exhortation (OED). ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#imperativeModality</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality interrogative</li> <li>• interrogative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeModality</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality</a> InterrogativeModality The interrogative modality serves to indicate interrogative quality. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#interrogativeModality</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality irrealis</li> <li>• irrealis modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IrrealisModality</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality</a> IrrealisModality Irrealis modality indicates the situation to which it pertains is non-actual or non-factual. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality irrealis conditional</li> <li>• conditional irrealis modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisModality</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalIrrealisModality</li> </ul>	ILPOSTS (Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonReal">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonReal</a> is restricted to conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Conditional Mood (modality) with Irrealis meaning (ILPOSTS)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality optative</li> <li>• optative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeModality</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeModality">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeModality</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative</a>, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/OptativeModality">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/OptativeModality</a></p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/OptativeModality">LinguisticOntology.owl#optativeModality</a></p> <p>Optative indicates that the speaker wishes or hopes that the expressed proposition be the case (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 179; Palmer 2001: 204). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality presumptive</li> <li>• presumptive modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveModality</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveModality">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveModality</a></li> </ul>	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood</a>) for human languages</p> <p>The presumptive mood is used in Romanian to express presupposition or hypothesis regarding the fact denoted by the verb, as well as other more or less similar attitudes: doubt, curiosity, concern, condition, indifference, inevitability. For example, <i>acolo s-o fi dus</i> "he might have gone there" shows the basic presupposition use, while the following excerpt from a poem by Eminescu shows the use both in a conditional clause <i>de-o fi</i> "suppose it is" and in a main clause showing an attitude of submission to fate <i>le-om duce</i> "we would bear". <i>De-o fi una, de-o fi alta... Ce e scris și pentru noi, Bucuroși le-om duce toate, de e pace, de-i război. Be it one, be it the other... Whatever fate we have, We will gladly go through all, be it peace or be it war</i> (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modality quotative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuotativeModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuotativeModality</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Quotative">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Quotative</a>,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quotative modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuotativeModality</li> </ul>	<p>QuotativeModality VForm="quotative" (Estonian)</p> <p>A quotative is grammatical device to mark reported speech in some languages (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotative">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotative</a>), e.g., in Estonian. 'Reportedly, while he was going (in his boat), he turned over.' Ta olevat oma paadiga ümber läinud He was QUOTATIVE his_own boat WITH over gone. (Estonian translation of an example given under <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm</a>) (Heiki-Jaan.Kaalep, email 2010/06/22)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modality realis conditional</li> <li>conditional realis modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisModality</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalRealisModality</li> </ul>	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisModality">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisModality</a> is restricted to conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Realis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modality subjunctive</li> <li>subjunctive modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveModality</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveModality</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/subjunctiveModality">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/subjunctiveModality</a></p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#subjunctiveModality</p> <p>The subjunctive is the mood that is minimally marked as opposed to the indicative and that marks a clause as not directly representing an assertion of the speaker. (<a href="http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&amp;file=lido/servlet/Lido_Servlet">http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&amp;file=lido/servlet/Lido_Servlet</a> Subjunktiv r8.06.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modality timitive</li> <li>timitive modality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveModality">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveModality</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimitiveModality</li> </ul>	TimitiveModality expresses that the speaker fears something expressed in what is said (Palmer 2001: 13, 22). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Modifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Modifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Modifier</li> </ul>	added in conformance with TIGER Modifier in conformance with TIGER, equivalent to SyntacticAdjunct, cf. definition by Dipper et al. (2007) there
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modifier adjectival</li> <li>• adjectival modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivalModifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivalModifier</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier</a> A nominal is modified by an adjective. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adjectivalModifier</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modifier adverbial</li> <li>• adverbial modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialModifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialModifier</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier</a> An adverbial modifier modifies a verb. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#adverbialModifier</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modifier demonstrative</li> <li>• demonstrative modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeModifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativeModifier</li> </ul>	<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier</a> A nominal is modified by a demonstrative. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#demonstrativeModifier</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• modifier nominal post</li> <li>• post nominal modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostNominalModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PostNominalModifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PostNominalModifier</li> </ul>	EAGLES, NPFFunction="postmodifying", <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DOC194">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DOC194</a> (without restriction on nominal heads ?)  Postmodifying is a function of an adjective that can modify, describe, or qualify a preceding noun. (EAGLES)



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		modificationType: Refers to the prenominal or postnominal positions of determiners which distinguish different forms. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modifier nominal pre</li> <li>pre nominal modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreNominalModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreNominalModifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreNominalModifier</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, NPFunction="premodifying", cf. <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1945">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1945</a> (preModifier, but without reference to nominal heads)</p> <p>Premodifying is a function of an adjective that can modify a following noun. (EAGLES) modificationType: Refers to the prenominal or postnominal positions of determiners which distinguish different forms. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1931</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modifier numeral</li> <li>numeral modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NumeralModifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NumeralModifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier</a></p> <p>A nominal is modified by a numeral. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#numeralModifier</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modifier rhetorical</li> <li>rhetorical modifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RhetoricalModifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RhetoricalModifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RhetoricalModifier</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>added in conformance with TIGER</p> <p>TODO: check definition</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mood conditional</li> <li>conditional mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalMood</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalMood</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258</a></p> <p>Conditional mood conditionality is expressed by verbal inflection. Conditional mood signifies conditional relationships in a sentence. (Nowak 1996, p.39) A conditional relation is a logical relation in which the illocutionary act employing one of a pair of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>propositions is expressed or implied to be true or in force if the other proposition is true. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAConditionalRelation.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1258) Elke Nowak (1996), Transforming the images: Ergativity and transitivity in Inuktitut (Eskimo). Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.</p> <p>subClassOf verbFormMood (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mood indicative</li> <li>• indicative mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeMood</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndicativeMood</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: check relationship with DeclarativeMood</p> <p>The indicative mood is the unmarked mood. It is used when no special modal nuance in the clause or sentence is intended. It is the default mood of independent declarative and often also of interrogative sentences. (http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&amp;file=lido/servlet/LidoServletIndikativ18.06.07) Expression of assertion. (Bybee 1985:22) Pertaining to the mood or mode of a verb form or clause such that it predicates a stated relation of objective fact (OED). (http://<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a> LinguisticOntology.owl#indicativeModality)</p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Indicative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Indicative</a>, <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a> LinguisticOntology.owl#indicativeModality</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mood irrealis</li> <li>• irrealis mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IrrealisMood</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IrrealisMood</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a> LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality</p> <p>Irrealis modality indicates the situation to which</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		it pertains is non-actual or non-factual. ( <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#irrealisModality</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mood irrealis conditional</li> <li>• conditional irrealis mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalIrrealisMood</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalIrrealisMood">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalIrrealisMood</a></li> </ul>	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonRealConditionalIrrealisMood">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#NonRealConditionalIrrealisMood</a> is used for conditional participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Irrealis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mood optative</li> <li>• optative mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OptativeMood</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeMood">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OptativeMood</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative</a>, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#optativeModality">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#optativeModality</a></p> <p>Optative indicates that the speaker wishes or hopes that the expressed proposition be the case (Bybee, Perkins, and Pagliuca 1994: 179; Palmer 2001: 204). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Optative</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• mood presumptive</li> <li>• presumptive mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresumptiveMood</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveMood">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresumptiveMood</a></li> </ul>	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#PresumptiveMood</a>) for Indian languages</p> <p>The presumptive mood is used in Romanian to express presupposition or hypothesis regarding the fact denoted by the verb, as well as other more or less similar attitudes: doubt, curiosity, concern, condition, indifference, inevitability. For example, <i>acolo s-o fi dus</i> "he might have gone there" shows the basic presupposition use, while the following excerpt from a poem by Eminescu shows the use both in a conditional clause <i>de-o fi</i> "suppose it is" and in a main clause showing an attitude of submission to fate <i>le-</i></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		om duce "we would bear". De-o fi una, de-o fi alta... Ce e scris și pentru noi, Bucuroși le-om duce toate, de e pace, de-i război. Be it one, be it the other... Whatever fate we have, We will gladly go through all, be it peace or be it war ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Irrealis_mood#Presumptive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mood realis conditional</li> <li>conditional realis mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalRealisMood</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalRealisMood</li> </ul>	<p>ILPOSTS (Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisRestrictedConditionalMood">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#RealisRestrictedConditionalMood</a> participles, hence probably a subtype of ConditionalMood</p> <p>Conditional Mood (modality) with Realis meaning (ILPOSTS)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mood subjunctive</li> <li>subjunctive mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveMood</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveMood</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subjunctive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Subjunctive</a>, <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/SubjunctiveMood">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/SubjunctiveMood</a></p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#subjunctiveModality</p> <p>The subjunctive is the mood that is minimally marked as opposed to the indicative and that marks a clause as not directly representing an assertion of the speaker. (<a href="http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&amp;file=lido/servlet/LidoServlet">http://www.uni-erfurt.de/sprachwissenschaft/proxy.php?port=8080&amp;file=lido/servlet/LidoServlet</a> Subjunktiv 18.06.07)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>mood timitive</li> <li>timitive mood</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveMood">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimitiveMood</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimitiveMood</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</a></p> <p>TimitiveMood expresses that the speaker fears something expressed in what is said (Palmer 2001: 13, 22). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Timitive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>morpheme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Morpheme">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Morpheme</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Morpheme</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1330">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1330</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A morpheme is the smallest meaningful unit in the grammar of a language. (www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAMorpheme.htm; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1330)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>np of head</li> <li>head of np</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HeadOfNP</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HeadOfNP</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES NPFunction="head"</p> <p>The HeadFunction is a function of a noun or participle that can serve as the focus of the phrase.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name family</li> <li>family name</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FamilyName</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FamilyName</li> </ul>	<p>introduced as generalization over http://purl.org/olia/ubypos.owl#nounProperSecondName</p> <p>In most European cultures, family names have been introduced into name formulas to identify a person's family, so that individuals with the same given name can be distinguished. (CC)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>name given</li> <li>given name</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GivenName</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GivenName</li> </ul>	<p>introduced as generalization over http://purl.org/olia/ubypos.owl#nounProperFirstName</p> <p>In most European cultures, a given name designates an individual person throughout her/his life span. To distinguish people with the same name but from different families, additional elements have been introduced into name formulas that identify a person's family or ancestry. (CC)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>negated non</li> <li>non negated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonNegated</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonNegated</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonNegated</p> <p>Non-negated verbs carry no morphological marks of negation. In Resian, negative is always marked as 'no' except for two verbs: 'niman' / not to have, 'nisi' / not to be. In Slovak, verbs form negative by prefix 'ne-', with the exception of the verb</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>"byt" (E. "to be") which forms the negative in indicative by using separate particle "nie", e.g. "nie je" (is not). Here, "je" would be marked as negative, despite having positive form. (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonNegated">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonNegated</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>negation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Negation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Negation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Negation</li> </ul>	<p>denotes the negation or the absence (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1839">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1839</a>) <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Negated">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Negated</a>: Negative="yes" encodes negative verbal word-forms in Slavic languages and Estonian. (MTE v4) In Slovak, for example, verbs form negative by prefix 'ne-', with the exception of the verb "byt" (E. "to be") which forms the negative in indicative by using separate particle "nie", e.g. "nie je" (is not). Here, Slovak "je" would be marked as negative, despite having positive form. In Resian, negative is always marked as 'n' except for two verbs: 'nïman' / not to have, 'nïsi' / not to be. (MTE v4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>negation with conjunction subordinating</li> <li>subordinating conjunction with negation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction</a>  <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithNegation</a>          Conjunction/          Sub.Type="negative"(Romanian, Serbian, Russian) In Romanian, each conjunction requires another mood, so that the diversity may be controlled by subcategorisation rules. The attribute Sub.Type distinguishes among the positive and negative conjunctions, providing means to control verbal double negation, (as in case of the negative pronouns, determiners and adverbs): nici NU am venit, nimeni NU vorbește, nici_un tren N-a trecut,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		nicăieri N-am văzut (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NegativeSubordinatingConjunction</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>negation without conjunction subordinating</li> <li>subordinating conjunction without negation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction</a></p> <p>SubordinatingConjunctionWithoutNegation</p> <p>Conjunction/ Sub.Type="negative"(Romanian, Serbian, Russian) In Romanian, each conjunction requires another mood, so that the diversity may be controlled by subcategorisation rules. The attribute Sub.Type distinguishes among the positive and negative conjunctions, providing means to control verbal double negation, (as in case of the negative pronouns, determiners and adverbs): nici NU am venit, nimeni NU vorbește, nici_un tren N-a trecut, nicăieri N-am văzut (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PositiveSubordinatingConjunction</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>neuter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Neuter">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Neuter</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Neuter">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Neuter</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a></p> <p>LinguisticOntology.owl#neuterGender</p> <p>Neuter gender is a grammatical gender that includes those nouns, articles, pronouns, etc. having referents which do not have distinctions of sex, and often includes some which do have a natural sex distinction. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNeuterGender.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNeuterGender.htm</a> 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>nominal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominal">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominal</a></li> <li><a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Nominal">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Nominal</a></li> </ul>	<p>Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>-NOM (nominal) — marks Noun (‘‘headless’’) relatives and</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		gerunds when they act nominally. (See section 9 [WH-Phrases] for more information about free relatives, and section 13 [Gerunds and Participles] for more information about gerunds.) (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nominative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nominative</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalCase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalCase</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>In nominative-accusative languages, nominative case marks clausal subjects and is applies to nouns in isolation. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNominativeCase.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsNominativeCase.htm</a> 17.II.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nonspecific</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nonspecific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Nonspecific</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>see <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificArticle">olia:NonspecificArticle</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-cast.owl#NonspecificPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-cast.owl#NonspecificPronoun</a></p> <p>”By ‘specific’ and ‘non-specific’ I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I’m looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting ‘certain’ after the ‘a’ to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to ‘definite’ which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in ‘I’m looking for the deer.’ In English both the readings of (3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, <a href="http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf">http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf</a>) A nonspecific pronoun refers to an unidentified or general entity (e.g., "I saw *someone*", "I saw *everyone*"). A nonspecific pronoun is not, therefore, a personal pronoun, but an indefinite one. (Andrews 2003). Andrews, Richard J. (2003), Introduction to Classical Nahuatl. University of Oklahoma Press. Halliday, M.A.K. (1985), An introduction to Functional Grammar, London: Edward Arnold (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Noun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Noun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Noun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category "Noun".</p> <p>Noun, or noun substantive, is a part of speech (a word or phrase) which can co-occur with (in)definite articles and attributive adjectives, and function as the head of a noun phrase. The word "noun" derives from the Latin 'nomen' meaning "name", and a traditional definition of nouns is that they are all and only those expressions that refer to a person, place, thing, event, substance, quality, idea or an appointment. They serve as the subject or object of a verb, and the object of a preposition. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Noun</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun common</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonNoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Noun with Type="Common".</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• common noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonNoun</li> </ul>	<p>CommonNoun is a noun that signifies a non-specific member of a group. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACommonNoun.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACommonNoun.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noun countable</li> <li>• countable noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountableNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountableNoun</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountableNoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Noun with Countability="Countable".</p> <p>CountableNoun (also count noun) is a noun which can be modified by a numeral and occur in both singular and plural form, as well as co-occurring with quantificational determiners like every, each, several, most, etc.. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Countable_noun</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noun diminutive</li> <li>• diminutive noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiminutiveNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DiminutiveNoun</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DiminutiveNoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225</a></p> <p>DiminutiveNoun (MIRACL LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2225</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf noun (dcif:isA); can be proper name (German Julchen from Julia, Russian Olichka from Olga) or common noun (German Blümchen from Blume "flower", Russian yozhik from yozh "hedgehock")</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noun mass</li> <li>• mass noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MassNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MassNoun</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MassNoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Noun with Countability="Mass".</p> <p>MassNoun (also uncountable noun or non-count noun) can't be modified by a numeral, occur in singular/plural or co-occur with the relevant kind of determiner. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• noun proper</li> <li>• proper noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProperNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProperNoun</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProperNoun</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun relation</li> <li>relation noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelationNoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelationNoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226</a></p> <p>RelationNoun (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2226</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun spatiotemporal</li> <li>spatiotemporal noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SpatiotemporalNoun</li> </ul>	<p>adopted from Ancorra, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun">http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#SpatiotemporalNoun</a></p> <p>NLOC Noun Location This is an entirely new tag introduced to cover an important phenomenon of Indian Languages. Words like 'Age', 'upara', 'pafele', 'bAda', etc. are used in various ways in Hindi. 1. They act as a postposition along with 'ke' e.g. ghade ke upara thAll rakhi HE. ("pot" "on" "plate" "kept" "is") Here 'ke upara' is a post position which is the direct equivalent of the English preposition 'on'. 2. They also act as adverbs. e.g. tuma upara jAo. ("You" "up" "go") Here 'upara' is an adverbial of place. 3. These words also take post positions themselves and so in some sense behave like nouns. e.g. vaHa upara se AyA. ("He" "above" "from" "came") 4. As pointed out in 3. above, these words take postpositions and act as arguments of the verb in the sentence. And they also take a post position to join with a another noun. So in that sense also they behave like nouns. e.g. upara kA HissA ("above" "of" "portion") To tag such words one option is to tag them according to the category to which they belong in the given sentence. For example in 1. above, the word is occurring as a postposition so can be marked as a postposition. In example 2.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>above, it is an adverb so can be marked as an adverb and so on. But we feel that these words are more like nouns as is evident from 3. and 4. above, and also if we consider for examples, 'aage', 'upara', etc. as places which are in front, up, etc then we can tag them as nouns. But these are not pure nouns. They are nouns which indicate a location or time. These also function as adverbs or prepositions in a context. So a new tag NLOC is introduced for such words. This tag will cater to a finite set of such words. set: (Age, piche, upara, nIce, bAda, pahale) ("front", "behind", "above", "below", "before") Such words if tagged according to their syntactic function, it will hamper machine learning. So a single tag, NLOC has been devised for such words which indicate location and time. e.g., (upara, Age, pahale, bAda) (IIIT (2007), A Part of Speech Tagger for Indian Languages (POS tagger), Tagset developed at IIIT - Hyderabad after consultations with several institutions through two workshops. available under <a href="http://shiva.iiit.ac.in/SPSAL2007/iiit.tagset.guidelines.pdf">http://shiva.iiit.ac.in/SPSAL2007/iiit.tagset.guidelines.pdf</a>)</p> <p>Noun denoting spatial and temporal expressions "A tag NST has been included to cover an important phenomenon of Indian languages. Certain expressions such as 'Upara' (above/up), 'nIce' (below) 'pahale' (before), 'Age' (front) etc are content words denoting time and space. These expressions, however, are used in various ways. For example, 5.1.2.1 These words</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>often occur as temporal or spatial arguments of a verb in a given sentence taking the appropriate vibhakti (case marker): h3. vaha Upara so rahA thA . 'he' 'upstairs' 'sleep' 'PROG' 'was' "He was sleepign upstairs". h4. vaha pahale se kamare meM bETHA thA . 'he' 'beforehand' 'from' 'room' 'in' 'sitting' 'was' "He was sitting in the room from beforehand"</p> <p>h5. tuma bAhara bETHo 'you' 'outside' 'sit' "You sit outside".</p> <p>Apart from functioning like an argument of a verb, these elements also modify another noun taking postposition 'kA'.</p> <p>h6. usakA baDZA bhAI Upara ke hisse meM rahatA hE 'his' 'elder' 'brother' 'upstairs' 'of' 'portion' 'in' 'live' 'PRES' "His elder brother lives in the upper portion of the house".</p> <p>5.1.2.2 Apart from occurring as a nominal expression, they also occur as a part of a postposition along with 'ke'. For example, h7. ghaDZe ke Upara thAI rakhI hE. 'pot' 'of' 'above' 'plate' 'kept' 'is' The plate is kept on the pot". h8. tuma ghara ke bAhara bETHo 'you' 'home' 'of' 'outside' 'sit' "You sit outside the house".</p> <p>'Upara' and 'bAhara' are parts of complex postpositions 'ke Upara' and 'ke bAhara' in (h6) and (h7) respectively which can be translated into English prepositions 'on' and 'outside'. For tagging such words, one possible option is to tag them according to their syntactic function in the given context. For example in 5.2.2 (h7) above, the word 'Upara' is occurring as part of a postposition or a relation marker. It can, therefore, be marked as a postposition. Similarly, in 5.2.1.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>(h3) and (h6) above, it is a noun, therefore, mark it as a noun and so on. Alternatively, since these words are more like nouns, as is evident from 5.2.1 above they can be tagged as nouns in all there occurrences. The same would apply to 'bAhAra' (outside) in examples examples (h4), (h5) and (h8). However, if we follow any of the above approaches we miss out on the fact that this class of words is slightly different from other nouns. These are nouns which indicate 'location' or 'time'. At the same time, they also function as postpositions in certain contexts. Moreover, such words, if tagged according to their syntactic function, will hamper machine learning. Considering their special status, it was considered whether to introduce a new tag, NST, for such expressions. The following five possibilities were discussed : a) Tag both (h5) &amp; (h8) as NN b) Tag both (h5) &amp; (h8) as NST c) Tag (h5) as NN &amp; (h8) as NST d) Tag (h5) as NST &amp; (h8) as PSP e) Tag (h5) as NN &amp; (h8) as PSP After considering all the above, the decision was taken in favour of (b). The decision was primarily based on the following observations: (i) 'bAhara' in both (h5) and (h8) denotes the same expression (place expression 'outside') (ii) In both (h5) and (h8), 'bAhara' can take a vibhakti like a noun ( bAhara ko bETHo, ghara ke bAhara ko bETHo) (iii) If a single tag is kept for both the usages, the decision making for annotators would also be easier. Therefore, a new tag NST is introduced for such expressions. The tag NST will be used for a finite</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		set of such words in any language. For example, Hindi has Age (front), pIche (behind), Upara (above/upstairs), nIce (below/down), bAda (after), pahale (before), andara (inside), bAhara (outside) etc.” (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language Technologies Research Centre IIIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, <a href="http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tr031/posguidelines.pdf">http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tr031/posguidelines.pdf</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun verbal</li> <li>verbal noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalNoun</li> </ul>	<p>Missing in EAGLES, added as subclass of Verb and Noun in accordance with the <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalNoun</a> annotation guidelines: VN verbal noun (§4.3.12.2): Some of the Chadic languages have morphologically opaque verbal noun stems in the progressive aspect, i.e. it is not obvious from the morphology that we deal with a deverbal noun, instead of a verb proper. In such cases, use the tag VN.</p> <p>A verbal noun is a noun formed directly as an inflexion of a verb or a verb stem, sharing at least in part its constructions. This term is applied especially to gerunds, and sometimes also to infinitives and supines. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verbal_noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verbal_noun</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>noun voice</li> <li>voice noun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceNoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceNoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceNoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253</a></p> <p>voiceNoun of a voice (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2253</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number cardinal</li> <li>cardinal number</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CardinalNumber">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CardinalNumber</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CardinalNumber</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Numeral with Type="Cardinal".</p> <p>CardinalNumeral is a numeral of the class whose members are considered basic in form, used in counting, and used in expressing how many objects are referred to. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACardinalNumeral.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsACardinalNumeral.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number count</li> <li>count number</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountNumber">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CountNumber</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CountNumber</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber</a></p> <p>MULTEXT-East feature Number="count" (Nouns in Serbian, Macedonian, Bulgarian), e.g., Bulgarian <i>яка/як, язовира/язовир, яда/яд, юргана/юрган, юбилея/юбилей, ъгъла/ъгъл</i> (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CountNumber</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>number ordinal</li> <li>ordinal number</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalNumber">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OrdinalNumber</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OrdinalNumber</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Numeral with Type="Ordinal".</p> <p>OrdinalNumber is a number belonging to a class whose members designate positions in a sequence, e.g. in English "First", "Second", "Third". (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAOrdinalNumeral.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAOrdinalNumeral.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>numeral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Numeral">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Numeral</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Numeral</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Numeral (NU). Modelled as subclass of Quantifier (a concept that is absent in EAGLES) in accordance with GOLD. DCR subclassification (numberBoth, numeralRoman) ignored</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>Subclassification combines syntactic (Ordinal/CardinalNumeral) and morphological (Fraction, ApproximateNumeral) criteria. To be resolved. In the MULTEXT-East ontology, the latter aspect is represented as <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MorphologicalFormOfNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MorphologicalFormOfNumeral</a></p> <p>A numeral is a word, functioning most typically as an adjective or pronoun, that expresses a number, and relation to the number, such as one of the following: Quantity, Sequence, Frequency, Fraction. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANumeral.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANumeral.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• numeral approximate</li> <li>• approximate numeral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ApproximateNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ApproximateNumeral</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ApproximateNumeral">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ApproximateNumeral</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral</a></p> <p>Bulgarian has Numeral/Form=approx(a), used for approximate numerals (десетина /about a ten/, стотина /about a hundred/) (Dimitrova et al. 2009, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ApproximateNumeral</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• numeral collective</li> <li>• collective numeral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CollectiveNumeral">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CollectiveNumeral</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a></p> <p>Numeral/Type="collect" (Romanian)-br/ &gt; In traditional Romanian grammars, expressions like amândoi "both", toți trei "all three" are referred to as collective numerals. (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>e.g., czworga/czworo, czworgiem/czworo, czworgu/czworo, czworo/czworo, dwoje/dwoje, dwojga/dwoje, dwojgiem/dwoje, dwojgu/dwoje, jedenaścioro (pl, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a>)</p> <p>e.g., обата, обажцата, обете, шеесетминава/шеесетмина, шеесетминана/шеесетмина, шеесетмината/шеесетмина, шеснаесетминава/шеснаесетмина, шеснаесетминана/шеснаесетмина, шеснаесетмината/шеснаесетмина (mk, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a>)</p> <p>e.g., dvadesetora/dvadesetoro, dvoja/dvoje, dvoje, dvoji/dvoje, dvojih/dvoje, dvojim/dvoje, oboje, tridesetora/tridesetoro, troja/troje (sr, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a>)</p> <p>e.g., ambelor/ambii, ambilor/ambii, amânduror/amândoi, amândurora/amândoi, căteșipatru, tuspatri (ro, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CollectiveNumeral</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>numeral multiple</li> <li>multiple numeral</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultipleNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MultipleNumeral</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MultipleNumeral</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to MultiplicativeNumeral</p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral</a>, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#MultiplicativeNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/urdu.owl#MultiplicativeNumeral</a>;</p> <p>As "manyfold" fits Ghostwick's definition, MultipleNumeral is modelled as a subclass of Quantifier rather than Numeral. In MULTEXT-East, "Numeral" was extended</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>to coover non-numerical quantifiers, hence the name.</p> <p>A Multiple Numeral serves to define a complex whole, with respect to the number of its parts, e.g., English "twofold", "twice" or "manyfold". Used in morphosyntactic descriptions of, e.g., Romanian, Slovak and Czech. (Joseph Ghostwick [1878], English language -- Grammar, Historical, London, Longmans, Green, and Co.; <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#MultipleNumeral</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• object direct</li> <li>• direct object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectObject</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectObject">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectObject</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DirectObject">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DirectObject</a></p> <p>A direct object is a grammatical relation that exhibits a combination of certain independent syntactic properties, such as the following: the usual grammatical characteristics of the patient of typically transitive verbs; particular case marking; a particular clause position; the conditioning of an agreement affix on the verb; the capability of becoming the clause subject in passivization; the capability of reflexivization. The identification of the direct object relation may be further confirmed by finding significant overlap with similar direct object relations previously established in other languages. This may be done by analyzing correspondence between translation equivalents (Crystal 1985: 94; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 155; Mish et al. 1990: 358; Comrie 1989: 66; Andrews, Avery 1985: 68,120,126; Comrie</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		1985a: 337). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/directObject</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object indirect</li> <li>indirect object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndirectObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndirectObject</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndirectObject</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R,">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R,</a>  <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310</a></p> <p>An indirect object is a grammatical relation that is one means of expressing the semantic role of goal and other similar roles. It is proposed for languages in which the role is distinct from the direct object and the oblique object on the basis of multiple independent syntactic or morphological criteria, such as the following:            (i) Having a particular case marking, commonly dative (ii) Governing an agreement affix on the verb, such as person or number (iii) Being distinct from oblique relations in that it may be relativized A noun, pronoun, or noun phrase indicating the recipient or beneficiary of the action of a verb and its direct object (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1310</a>) Third argument of a ditransitive verb. Ditransitive recipient (Siewierska 2004:57). (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#R</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object prepositional</li> <li>prepositional object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalObject</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalObject</li> </ul>	<p>Prepositional object</p> <p>added in conformance with <a href="#">PSEB:PrepositionalObject</a> guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object prepositional facultative</li> <li>facultative prepositional object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacultativePrepositionalObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacultativePrepositionalObject</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FacultativePrepositionalObject</li> </ul>	<p>facultative (i.e. optional) prepositional object, e.g., passivized subject (von-phrasen) <a href="#">FacultativePrepositionalObject</a> TüBa-D/Z edge label FOFP</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object syntactic</li> <li>syntactic object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticObject</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticObject</li> </ul>	<p>SyntacticObject, the object of a transitive verb is one of its core arguments, which generally represents the target of the verb's action or the undergoer of its effects. In more general terms, an object is a patient. Verbs with no object (as in the sentence "I run") are called intransitive verbs. Those which do take objects are called transitive verbs. Transitive verbs which take only one object are known as monotransitive. Ditransitive verbs have two objects, a patient and a recipient. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object_grammar">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Object_grammar</a>). (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticObject</a>)</p> <p>An object, traditionally defined, is either a direct object or an indirect object. An object, in some usages, is any grammatical relation other than subject (Crystal 1985: 211; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 155-156; Mish et al. 1990: 814, Comrie 1989: 66). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/object">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/object</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>object transitive</li> <li>transitive object</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveObject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveObject</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TransitiveObject</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P</a></p> <p>Second argument of a transitive verb, transitive object (P) (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#P</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>obviative third</li> <li>third obviative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdObviative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdObviative</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdObviative</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdObviative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdObviative</a>, modelled here as a subconcept of ThirdObviative</p> <p>Obviative refers to one or more non-participants that are in some way further removed from the speaker than other non-participants. (<a href="http://purl.org/">http://purl.org/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		linguistics/gold/ThirdObviative)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parenthesis close</li> <li>close parenthesis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseParenthesis">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CloseParenthesis</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CloseParenthesis</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1440">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1440</a></p> <p>CloseParenthesis parenthesis pair. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1440">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1440</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parenthesis open</li> <li>open parenthesis</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenParenthesis">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OpenParenthesis</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OpenParenthesis</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1442">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1442</a></p> <p>OpenParenthesis of a pair of parenthesis. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1442">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1442</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Participle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Participle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Participle</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES NonFinite with VerbForm="Participle".</p> <p>Participle is a lexical item, derived from a verb that has some of the characteristics and functions of both verbs and adjectives. In English, participles may be used as adjectives, and in non-finite forms of verbs. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAParticiple.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAParticiple.htm</a> 19.09.06) Non-finite form of a verb other than the infinitive that is used in many languages possibly in conjunction with an auxiliary and that functions attributively, predicatively or adverbially. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1341">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1341</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle adverbial</li> <li>adverbial participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbialParticiple</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbialParticiple</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple</a></p> <p>Adverb/Type="participle" is used in the Slovene MTE</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		v4 specs, e.g., 'leže' / lying. Slovenian adverbial participles are, however, not attested for Resian. (MTE v4)( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AdverbialParticiple</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle conditional</li> <li>conditional participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticiple</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalParticiple</li> </ul>	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages</p> <p>ConditionalParticiple (বুজলে) from বুঝা (bojha) "to understand" (<a href="http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/%E0%A6%AC%E0%A7%8B%E0%A6%9D%E0%A6%BE">http://en.wiktionary.org/wiki/%E0%A6%AC%E0%A7%8B%E0%A6%9D%E0%A6%BE</a>)</p> <p>[In Bengali, t]he Conditional Participle is widely used to convey "if a certain action [pertaining to the parent verb] is done,...". The logic is: "in the case or condition of a certain action being done". Being impersonal, without regard for the doer of the action that caused the condition, it is not declined to suit number or gender. If this doer is not defined in the Bengali condition clause but needs to be stated in a natural-sounding English translation, this is identified and drawn from the second clause. For example:- Student: Teaching Truth in Bengali If you pay attention,* you will learn. manoyog kar-*le* tumi shikh-be. * [or, If attention is paid] (<a href="http://www.jaspell.co.uk/bengalicourse2007/wb149study49.pdf">http://www.jaspell.co.uk/bengalicourse2007/wb149study49.pdf</a>)</p> <p>TODO: check whether this could be modelled as Participle and hasMood some ConditionalMood</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle embedded</li> <li>embedded participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmbeddedParticiple</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmbeddedParticiple</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead">http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead</a>, EmbeddedParticiple</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ParticipialConstruction">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ParticipialConstruction</a></p> <p>A participle is the head of the embedded construction. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#withParticipleAsHead</a>)</p> <p>Participial constructions are used as adjunct clauses in Old High German. As they lack a finite verb form they are kept separately from finite subordinate clauses. (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ParticipialConstruction">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ParticipialConstruction</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle past</li> <li>past participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastParticiple</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastParticiple</li> </ul>	<p>introduced as a shorthand for Participle and hasTense some Past</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>participle present</li> <li>present participle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticiple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PresentParticiple</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresentParticiple</li> </ul>	<p>introduced as a shorthand for Participle and hasTense some Present</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Particle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Particle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Particle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle affirmative</li> <li>affirmative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffirmativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffirmativeParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AffirmativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918</a></p> <p>Affirmative Particle to express affirmation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1918</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle aspect</li> <li>aspect particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AspectParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AspectParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AspectParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#AspectParticle</a></p> <p>In the Romanian MULTEXT-East scheme, a verbal particle with Particle/Type="aspect" modifies the verbs and carries information on the verb form, i.e., on its aspect (Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/">http://purl.org/olia/</a>)</p>



Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		mte/multext-east.owl#AspectParticle)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle comparative</li> <li>comparative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComparativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComparativeParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComparativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922</a></p> <p>ComparativeParticle to compare. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1922</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle conditional</li> <li>conditional particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230</a></p> <p>ConditionalParticle (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2230</a>)</p> <p>DCR subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle contrastive</li> <li>contrastive particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContrastiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ContrastiveParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ContrastiveParticle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle coordination</li> <li>coordination particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinationParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CoordinationParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CoordinationParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227</a></p> <p>CoordinationParticle (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2227</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle distinctive</li> <li>distinctive particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistinctiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistinctiveParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistinctiveParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228</a></p> <p>DistinctiveParticle (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2228</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle emphatic</li> <li>emphatic particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticParticle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle existential</li> <li>existential particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExistentialParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExistentialParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExistentialParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		English existential there is specified as a subtype of pronoun in MTE v4, i.e., Pronoun/Type="ex-there" ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ExistentialThere</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle future</li> <li>future particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919</a>, taxonomic organization (under <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FutureParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#FutureParticle</a>, regrouped under TenseMarkingParticle)</p> <p>Particle used in order to express future. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1919</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle infinitive</li> <li>infinitive particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfinitiveParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896</a>, taxonomic organization follows <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InfinitiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InfinitiveParticle</a></p> <p>Particle used to express infinitive. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1896</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle interrogative</li> <li>interrogative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: check relationship with interrogative adverb</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921</a></p> <p>Particle used to express a question. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1921</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle marking tense</li> <li>tense marking particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseMarkingParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TenseMarkingParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TenseMarkingParticle</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle modal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalParticle</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>modal particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalParticle</li> </ul>	<p><b>FOODPICK:</b> is this definition correct ? Could it be that ModalParticle actually means "VerbalParticle marking mood" ? (Cf. ModalityMarkingAdverb)</p> <p>Particle which functions as a modal. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1920</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle morphological</li> <li>morphological particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalParticle</li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with TIGER MorphologicalParticle</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER MorphologicalParticle</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle negative</li> <li>negative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativeParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894</a></p> <p>NegativeParticle used to express negation. (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1894</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle possessive</li> <li>possessive particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessiveParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessiveParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895</a></p> <p>PossessiveParticle expressing ownship. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1895</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle preverbal</li> <li>preverbal particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreverbalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreverbalParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreverbalParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1455">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1455</a> (preverbalParticleLmf)</p> <p>PreverbalParticle</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle relative</li> <li>relative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229</a></p> <p>RelativeParticle (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2229</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle subjunctive</li> <li>subjunctive particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle</a></p> <p>SubjunctiveParticle</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		In the Romanian MULTEXT-East scheme, a verbal particle with Particle/Type="future" modifies the verbs and marks the verb as being subjunctive, e.g., s-/să, să (Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SubjunctiveParticle</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• particle superlative</li> <li>• superlative particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuperlativeParticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuperlativeParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923</a></p> <p>Superlative is a degree of comparison indicating superlative degree. Superlative is the comparison between more than two entities and contrasts with comparative where only two entities are involved and positive where no comparison is implied. (Crystal 2003; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1923</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf particle (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• particle verbal</li> <li>• verbal particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalParticle</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalParticle</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle</a></p> <p>A verbal particle modifies the verb and carries information on the verb form (e.g., finiteness, tense and aspect). (Dimitrova et al. 2009, Dan Tufis, email 2010/06/09). In the Bulgarian MTE specs, Particle/Type=verbal(v) is used to form different type of verbal syntactical relationships, e.g. to create future tense (ще говориш), or particles like се, да. (Dimitrova et al. 2009) The Romanian MTE v4 specs provide a more fine-grained subclassification of (verbal) particles (MTE v4, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#VerbalParticle</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>particle voice</li> <li>voice particle</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceParticle">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VoiceParticle</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VoiceParticle</li> </ul>	<p>generalization over EAGLES: <a href="http://purl.org/olia/eagles.owl#MediopassiveVoiceParticle">http://purl.org/olia/eagles.owl#MediopassiveVoiceParticle</a></p> <p>E.g., the mediopassive (middle) voice marker se in the Portuguese EAGLES scheme. (Leech and Wilson 1996)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive deletion agent</li> <li>agent deletion passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentDeletionPassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentDeletionPassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AgentDeletionPassive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive</a></p> <p>The active retains its old case-marking in the passive, the subject of the active cannot appear in the passive clause, and the passive tends to be semantically active. (Givon 1988:419) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AgentDeletionPassive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive impersonal</li> <li>impersonal passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalPassive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive</a></p> <p>ImpersonalPassive that alters the mapping of a nominal to the Subject relation in a basic intransitive structure (Klaiman 1991:23) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImpersonalPassive</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive inverse non</li> <li>non inverse passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInversePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonInversePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonInversePassive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive</a> Unlike the GOLD definition, Passive is often not clearly distinguished from Inverse: According to Givón (1988), Inverse is characterized by obligatory realization of the suppressed agent, whereas the realization of the agent in a passive construction is optional (or impossible). This restrictive definition of passive does, however, conflict with the use of the term "passive" for European languages. Then, English and German "Passive" would be Inverses. Therefore, Inverse is a subconcept of Passive here. Givón's original Passive is NonInversePassive.</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		An agent-demoting voice construction where the realization of the demoted agent is not obligatory (against Inverse). In terminological systems that distinguish "InverseVoice" from "Passive" (e.g., Givon, 1988), this is the "Passive" concept. (Ch. Chiarcos) Associated with actions performed on the subject by an unspecified agent. (McIntosh 1984:108) Refers to the category of verb forms, typically identifies with a specific morphological marking, that encode the derived diatheses in which the agent role is not linked with a subject noun phrase (Shibatani 1995:7) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Passive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive locative</li> <li>locative passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocativePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocativePassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive</a> LocativePassive locative nominal assumes the subject relation. (Klaiman 1991:17) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/LocativePassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive necessitative</li> <li>necessitative passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NecessitativePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NecessitativePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NecessitativePassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive</a> NecessitativePassive Irish in which the preposition "with" is used, and a semantic meaning of necessity is added. (Noonan 1994:280) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NecessitativePassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive oblique</li> <li>oblique passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliquePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliquePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliquePassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive</a> ObliquePassive in which a basic Oblique nominal assumes the Subject relation in a corresponding nonbasic configuration. Can include locative passives, benefactive passives and instrumental

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		passives. (Klaiman 1991:23) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ObliquePassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive personal</li> <li>personal passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonalPassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive</a> Personal Passive in which the argument mapped to Object in a basic structural configuration assumes the Subject relation in a corresponding nonbasic configuration. (Klaiman 1991:23) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PersonalPassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive progressive</li> <li>progressive passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressivePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProgressivePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProgressivePassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive</a> Progressive Passive Irish in which the preposition "at" is used, and a semantic meaning of progressive tense is found (Noonan 1994:280) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ProgressivePassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>passive reflexive</li> <li>reflexive passive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivePassive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivePassive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivePassive</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive</a> Reflexive Passive construction which contains reflexive markings. (Siewierska 1988:257) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReflexivePassive</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Past">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Past</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Past</li> </ul>	EAGLES, <a href="http://linguisticontology.owl#pastTense">http://linguisticontology.owl#pastTense</a> The past tense is a verb tense expressing action, activity, state or being in the past. ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Past_tense">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Past_tense</a> 17.11.06) The past tense refers to a tense category which places an event in the past. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/</a> )

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• past hesternal</li> <li>• hesternal past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HesternalPast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HesternalPast</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:HesternalPast">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HesternalPast</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast</a>, classified as Past here</p> <p>HesternalPastTense locates the situation in question somewhere in the span beginning with the period defined culturally as 'yesterday' and extends back through some period that is considered nonremote (Comrie 1985:87-88; Dahl 1985:126). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HesternalPast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• past hodiernal</li> <li>• hodiernal past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalPast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HodiernalPast</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:HodiernalPast">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HodiernalPast</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast</a>, classified as Past here</p> <p>HodiernalPastTense locates the situation in question before the moment of utterance within the span culturally defined as 'today' (Comrie 1985:87; Dahl 1985:125-126). Contrasts with PreHodiernalPastTense. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/HodiernalPast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• past hodiernal pre</li> <li>• pre hodiernal past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreHodiernalPast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PreHodiernalPast</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PreHodiernalPast">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PreHodiernalPast</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast</a>, classified as absolute tense</p> <p>PreHodiernalPastTense locates the situation in question before that of a contrasting HodiernalPastTense. According to Bybee, Perkins, Pagliuca 1994: 98. this category must be defined relative to a HodiernalPastTense. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PreHodiernalPast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• past immediate</li> <li>• immediate past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediatePast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImmediatePast</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ImmediatePast">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImmediatePast</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast</a>, classified as Past here</p> <p>ImmediatePastTense locates the situation in question at a time considered very recent in relation to the moment of utterance (Comrie 1985:</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		87). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ImmediatePast</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past in future</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInPast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FutureInPast</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FutureInPast</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast</a>, classified as absolute-relative tense here</p> <p>FutureInPastTense locates the situation in question in the future, relative to a contextually determined temporal reference point that itself must be located in the past relative to the moment of utterance. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/FutureInPast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past recent</li> <li>recent past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecentPast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecentPast</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RecentPast</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast</a></p> <p>RecentPastTense locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, but by culturally and situationally defined criteria, usually within the span ranging from yesterday to a week or a few months previous (Comrie 1985:87; Dahl 1985:121-122). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RecentPast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past relative</li> <li>relative past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePast</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePast</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast</a></p> <p>RelativePastTense locates the situation in question before that of a contextually determined temporal reference point (Comrie 1985: 104). Also called PastPerfectTense. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePast</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past remote</li> <li>remote past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemotePast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RemotePast</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RemotePast</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast</a>, classified as absolute-relative here</p> <p>RemotePastTense locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, usually more than a few days ago (Dahl 1985:121; Comrie 1985:88). Subsumes notion of PreHesternalPast tense, which</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		locates the situation in question before that of an opposing hesternal past tense. (Bybee, Perkins, Pagliuca 1994: 98). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RemotePast</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>past simple</li> <li>simple past</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePast">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePast</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimplePast</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past</a></p> <p>SimplePast locates the situation in question prior to the present moment, with no specification on the distance in time (Comrie 1985). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Past</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>paucal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Paucal">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Paucal</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Paucal</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350</a></p> <p>TODO: rename to PaucalNumber, because of the existence of PaucalQuantifier in MULTEXT-East</p> <p>Number that specifies 'a few' things. (<a href="http://en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paucal_number">en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Paucal_number</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1350</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>perfect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Perfect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Perfect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Perfect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351</a>, modelled as an absolute tense here</p> <p>Perfect</p> <p>A verb tense that refers to completed action in the past. It corresponds to three English tenses. (<a href="http://www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html">www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/LatinWeb/glossary.html</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1351</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>perfect future</li> <li>future perfect</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FuturePerfect">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FuturePerfect</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FuturePerfect</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture</a>, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1352">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1352</a></p> <p>FuturePerfect</p> <p>RelativeFutureTense locates the situation in question after</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>a contextually determined temporal reference point, regardless of the latter's relation to the moment of utterance. Also called FuturePerfectTense (Comrie 1985:69-71). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativeFuture</a>)</p> <p>A verb tense that refers to an action or state of being completed in the future. Translation into English requires the use of the auxiliary verbs will/shall have. (<a href="http://www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html">www.southwestern.edu/~carlg/Latin_Web/glossary.html</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292</a>)</p> <p>A tense of verbs describing an action that will have been performed by a certain time. In English this is formed with will have or shall have plus the past participle. (<a href="http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=future+perfect">www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=future+perfect</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1292</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>personal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Personal">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Personal</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Person</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946</a></p> <p>Property that refers to the person. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1946</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf referentType (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Phrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Phrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Phrase</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase</a></p> <p>Phrase is the class of syntactic constructions that consist of one or more syntactic words, but lack the subject-predicate organization of a clause. Phrases get their grammatical characteristics according to what word occupies the head position; thus, all phrases have heads [Crystal 1980, 232-233; Pei and Gaynor 1954, 169; Pike and</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Pike 1982, 453]. ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Phrase</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase adjective</li> <li>• adjective phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivePhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdjectivePhrase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivePhrase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdjectivePhrase</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase</a> is the class of phrases that have adjectives as heads. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/AdjectivePhrase</a>)</p> <p>An adjective phrase may consist of an adjective, or a sequence of words in which an adjective is the head of the phrase, as shown in 47 to 50 below. (47) [NP his [ADJP surprisingly thick and hairy ADJP] wrists NP] (48) [NP some [ADJP [ADJP wholly unanticipated ADJP] but [ADJP remotely possible ADJP] ADJP] event NP] (49) [S [NP His speeches NP] [VP are [ADVP always ADVP] [ADJP too long [PP for comfort PP] ADJP] VP] S] (50) [AUX have AUX] [NP you NP] [VP found [NP something [ADJP suitable [PP for [NP your needs NP] PP] ADJP] NP] VP]? (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segasagi/node36.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segasagi/node36.html</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase adverb</li> <li>• adverb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AdverbPhrase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbPhrase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AdverbPhrase</a></li> </ul>	<p>An adverb phrase may consist of an adverb, or a sequence of words in which an adverb is the head of the phrase. Adverb phrases may function as adverbials, as in 41: (41) [NP Her beautiful white hat NP] [VP was [ADVP very nearly ADVP] ruined VP] or as modifiers of adjectives, as in 42: (42) [NP Il NP] [VP parle [ADVP infiniment plus couramment ADVP] VP] or noun phrases, as in 43: (43) [NP They NP] [VP let [NP me NP] [VP speak VP] [ADVP now and then ADVP] VP] or as the complement of a preposition, as in 44: (44) [ADVP Strangely</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>enough ADVP] , [NP we NP] [VP received [NP a reply NP] [NP the next day NP] VP] Other examples: (45) [NP The book NP] [VP is [ADVP right here ADVP] VP] (46) [ADVP Como [NP resultado [PP de [NP esa trama NP] PP] NP] ADVP] [VP no se lleva [PP a cabo PP] [NP ninguna acción NP] VP] (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node35.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node35.html</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase conjunction</li> <li>• conjunction phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConjunctionPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConjunctionPhrase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConjunctionPhrase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConjunctionPhrase</a></li> </ul>	<p>Penn bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>Multi-word Conjunction Phrase conjunction Besides the usual and, or, but, etc., certain prepositions and subordinating conjunctions can be used as coordinating conjunctions. Multi-word coordinating conjunctions are labeled CONJP (see section 7 [Coordination]). ... CONJP — Conjunction Phrase. Used to mark certain “multi-word” conjunctions, such as as well as, instead of. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase determiner</li> <li>• determiner phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeterminerPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeterminerPhrase</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeterminerPhrase">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeterminerPhrase</a></li> </ul>	<p>TüBa-D/Z, NOTE: not to be confused with “determiner phrase” in generative grammar, which would be a NounPhrase in most annotation frameworks</p> <p>Certain pronouns serving as determiners in noun phrases may be premodified, for instance, by degree adverbs such as in German “so viele Ältere”, “gar kein Schutz”, etc. In the case of “so viele Ältere”, the premodifying adverb so is attached to the indefinite pronoun viele. Together, they form a determiner phrase (DP), which is attached to the head noun Ältere on the same level: [so viele] Ältere (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.63)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase foreign</li> <li>foreign phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForeignPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForeignPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ForeignPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>TüBa-D/Z</p> <p>Single foreign words are assigned the node label FX, which is a universal label for any syntactic category (phrasal and sentential) in the respective foreign language. (Telljohann et al. 2009, p.44)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase headed noun</li> <li>noun headed phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounHeadedPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounHeadedPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NounHeadedPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>A NounHeadedPhrase takes a nominal as its (semantic) head. Introduced as a generalization over NounPhrase and PrepositionalPhrase for reasons of consistency with dependency parsers like Connexor where this differentiation is not made.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase noun</li> <li>noun phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NounPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NounPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>NounPhrase is the class of phrases that have nouns as heads. They can play the role of subject in a main clause. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NounPhrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NounPhrase</a>)</p> <p>At phrase level, the noun phrase is probably the least problematic of the categories to be dealt with. In general, a noun phrase will have a noun or a pronoun as its head, and included within the noun phrase are the determinative elements, any premodification, and any postmodification. The examples below, 14 to 17 show noun phrases with the head noun/pronoun in bold: (14) [NP He NP] was a tiny man (15) [NP his white shirt cuffs NP] (16) [NP his surprisingly thick and hairy wrists NP] (17) [NP some wholly unanticipated but remotely possible event of absorbing interest NP] However, noun phrases may also occur with adjectival heads, as in 18 and 19: (18) [NP The unemployed NP] have had enough (19) We've beaten [NP the best NP] or with</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>a head which is a cardinal or ordinal number, as in 20 and 21: (20) [NP The ninth NP] is my particular favourite (21) [NP The other seven NP] continued with the trip In 'pro-drop' languages, such as Spanish and Italian, pronominal Subjects are usually not expressed. Depending on the chosen type of analysis, this may require another definition of noun phrase, in order to include 'empty noun phrases', in which the pronoun is not actually present, but may be inferred from the verb ending. A classic constituency test for Noun Phrases is that only whole NPs can be moved within the same sentence. In English, constituents can be preposed to achieve some effect, as in 23 (from Radford 1988: 70): (22) I can't stand your elder sister (23) Your elder sister I can't stand (though your brother's OK). Examples 24 and 25 show that it is not possible to move only part of the NP: (24) *Your elder I can't stand sister (25) *Elder sister, I can't stand your However, this test should be used with caution. It works well in English, but not always in other languages. For example, in 26 Neue Bücher is moved to the beginning of the sentence while keine is left at the end: (26) Neue Bücher habe ich keine new books have I no 'I have not got any new books' (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segsasg1/node32.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES06/segsasg1/node32.html</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase prepositional</li> <li>• prepositional phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PrepositionalPhrase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PrepositionalPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>A sequence of a preposition and its complement is a prepositional phrase. The complement of a preposition is usually a noun phrase (see examples 38 to 40), but may also be a clause or an</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>adverb phrase. According to the categories recommended here, a prepositional phrase may be analysed further into preposition and noun phrase. The examples below demonstrate how this further analysis can be a recursive procedure. (38) [PP en [NP sustitucion [PP de [NP los canales correspondientes [PP de [NP 50 budios NP] PP] NP] PP] NP] PP]. (39) [NP Fairbanks NP] [VP hummed [NP a few bars NP] VP] [PP in [NP a voice [VP made resonant [PP by [NP the very weakness [PP of [NP his chest NP] PP] NP] PP] VP] NP] PP]. (40) [PP En [NP el caso [PP de [NP un sistema mixto [PP en [NP el [CL que [VP se utilicen [NP canales [PP con [NP tres velocidades [PP de [NP modulacion NP] PP] diferentes NP] PP] NP] VP] CL] NP] PP] NP] PP] NP] PP] In a language such as Spanish, where a large proportion of the modification of nouns takes the form of a following preposition de and another noun, this recursion is extremely prevalent, as in 40. In cases where the prepositional phrase is complemented by a one word noun phrase, it may be advantageous to leave the analysis at this point, rather than continuing to analyse further by enclosing the complement (see also one-word constituents). (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node34.html#SECTION00052500000000000000">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node34.html#SECTION00052500000000000000</a>)</p> <p>EAGLES</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase verb</li> <li>• verb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbPhrase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>VerbPhrase is the class of phrases that have verbs as heads. They can play the role of predicate in a</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>main clause. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/VerbPhrase">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/VerbPhrase</a>)</p> <p>This category is slightly more difficult to define, since there is disagreement over the extent of the verb phrase. In particular, should the verb phrase include only the words that are verbs, or should it also include the complements of the verb? In the examples given in this document, and in the sample texts in the appendices, we have chosen to include the complements, but it must be noted that this is an open issue, and we are in no way implying that this analysis is preferable to the alternative. The choice to be made at this level, i.e. the inclusion or exclusion of verbal complements in the Verb Phrase, is shown by the examples in 27 and 28, 27 showing the inclusion of the complement of the verb in the verb phrase and 28 excluding the complement: (27) He [VP took up [NP a clothes brush NP] VP] (28) He [VP took up VP] [NP a clothes brush NP] An advantage in the type of analysis shown in 27 is that the relative levels of the constituents can be shown to a greater extent -- i.e. complements of the verb are included in the verb phrase, while adjuncts and peripheral adverbials are left at sentence level. However, in a case where an adjunct occurs before the complement of the verb, the approaches used in 27 and 28 would cause problems, since either both the adjunct and the complement would be included as daughters of the verb phrase, or both would be daughters of the sentence, rather than keeping the complement as a</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>daughter of the verb phrase and the adjunct as a sister of the verb phrase. These problems may be solved by an additional notation, but at some level, arbitrariness is inevitable. Regardless of the choice made over the extent of the Verb Phrase, there arises a problem of discontinuous Verb Phrases. A complex verbal construction may be discontinuous, e.g. the auxiliary and the main verb are separated in inverted constructions in English, or the main verb is positioned at the end of the sentence in German and Dutch. Such discontinuity can be avoided by having different labels and constituents for the auxiliary verb and the main verb, resulting in an analysis as shown in the Dutch example 29 below: (29) [NP Ze NP] [AUX zullen AUX] [ADVP er ADVP] [VP [NP de VN-agenda [PP voor [NP het komende jaar NP] PP] NP] behandelen VP]. and in the English interrogative inverted example 30, using the so-called 'dummy auxiliary' do: (30) [AUX Do AUX] [NP they NP] [VP confide [PP in you PP] VP]? As with Noun Phrases, Verb Phrases can be identified by a constituency test. In strong constituency languages like English, the whole VP can be moved, but not part of it: compare 31 and 32: (31) Give in to blackmail, I never will (32) *Give in, I never will to blackmail However, there are languages in which constituent tests do not work. These will typically be languages with flexible word order, such as Finnish. 33 is an example of a discontinuous VP (Vilkuna 1989: 26): (33) MaaIlmaa nähnyt hän on. world-Part</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>seen he is 'He IS a widely-travelled person.' For Finnish, then, evidence for a VP is less convincing than it is for English, and a dependency approach seems the more natural choice. (Covington (1990) provides a parsing strategy for variable word order languages and Covington (1991) for parsing discontinuous constituents, both using a dependency syntax approach.) In Italian also, constituency tests cannot be applied. This can be shown through the distribution of VP-adverbs (e.g. <i>completamente</i> 'completely', <i>intenzionalmente</i> 'intentionally', <i>attentamente</i> 'carefully') and S-adverbs (e.g. <i>probabilmente</i> 'probably', <i>certamente</i> 'certainly'). In English, these different classes of adverbs have a different distribution within the sentence. In contrast, in Italian, the distinct adverb classes cannot be distinguished on the basis of their distribution in the sentence. S-adverbs and VP-adverbs can occur in the same positions within the sentence, as illustrated in examples 34 to 37:</p> <p>(34) <i>Attentamente/certamente, il bambino ascoltò la storia</i>          'Carefully/certainly, the child listened to the story' (35)  <i>Il bambino attentamente/certamente ascoltò la storia</i>          'The child carefully/certainly listened to the story' (36)  <i>Il bambino ascoltò attentamente/certamente la storia</i>          'The child listened carefully/certainly to the story' (37)  <i>Il bambino ascoltò la storia attentamente/certamente</i>          'The child listened to the story carefully/certainly'</p> <p>Thus, in Italian as well as other languages, neither the position</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		nor the syntactic context can help to decide whether an adverb is an S-adverb or a VP-adverb; this can only be stated by considering its semantic content and the way it relates to the content of the predicate or the sentence. This situation has consequences for the success of standard VP-tests. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node33.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/segsasg1/node33.html</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase verb finite</li> <li>• finite verb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerbPhrase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteVerbPhrase</li> </ul>	TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase verb gerund</li> <li>• gerund verb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GerundVerbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GerundVerbPhrase</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GerundVerbPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>Ancorra, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#GerundChunk">http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#GerundChunk</a></p> <p>VGNN Verb Phrases A verb chunk having a gerund will be annotated as VGNN. For example, h18a. sharAba ((pInA.VM)).VGNN sehata ke liye hAnikAraka hE. 'liquor' 'drinking' 'heath' 'for' 'harmful' 'is' "Drinking (liquor) is bad for health" h19a. mujhe rAta meM ((khAnA.VM)).VGNN acchA lagatA hai 'to me' 'night' 'in' 'eating' 'good' 'appeals' "I like eating at night" h20a. ((sunane.VM meM.PSP)).VGNN saba kuccha acchA lagatA hE 'listening' 'in' 'all' 'things' 'good' 'appeal' 'is' (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., Language Technologies Research Centre IIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, <a href="http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf">http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• phrase verb infinitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveVerbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfinitiveVerbPhrase</a></li> </ul>	Ancorra, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#InfinitiveVerbChunk">http://purl.org/olia/ancorra.owl#InfinitiveVerbChunk</a>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>infinite verb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfiniteVerbPhrase</li> </ul>	<p><b>VGINF</b> Verb Phrase Verb Chunk</p> <p>This tag is to mark the infinitival verb form. In Hindi, both, gerunds and infinitive forms of the verb end with a -nA suffix. Since both behave functionally in a similar manner, the distinction is not very clear. However, languages such as Bangla etc have two different forms for the two types. Examples from Bangla are given below.</p> <p>b8. Borabela ((snAna karA)).VGNN SorIrrera pokze BAlo 'Morning' 'bath' 'do-verbal noun' 'health-gen' 'for' 'good' 'Taking bath in the early morning is good for health'</p> <p>b9. bindu Borabela ((snAna karawe)).VGINF BAlobAse 'Bindu' 'morning' 'bath' 'take-inf' 'love-3pr' "Bindu likes to take bath in the early morning"</p> <p>In Bangla, the gerund form takes the suffix -A / -Ano, while the infinitive marker is -we. The syntactic distribution of these two forms of verbs is different. For example, the gerund form is allowed in the context of the word darakAra "necessary" while the infinitive form is not, as exemplified below:</p> <p>bro Borabela ((snAna karA)).VGNN darakAra 'Morning' 'bath' 'do-verbal noun' 'necessary' "It is necessary to take bath in the early morning"</p> <p>bir. *Borabela ((snAna karawe)).VGINF darakAra</p> <p>Based on the above evidence from Bangla, the tag VGINF has been included to mark a verb chunk. (Akshar Bharati, Dipti Misra Sharma, Lakshmi Bai, Rajeev Sangal (2006), AnnCorra : Annotating Corpora. Guidelines For POS And Chunk Annotation For Indian Languages, Tech. Rep., L language</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Technologies Research Centre IIT, Hyderabad, version of 15-12-2006, <a href="http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf">http://ltrc.iit.ac.in/tro31/posguidelines.pdf</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase verb nonfinite</li> <li>nonfinite verb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonfiniteVerbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonfiniteVerbPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonfiniteVerbPhrase</li> </ul>	TüBa-D/Z
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase whadjective</li> <li>whadjective phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdjectivePhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdjectivePhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHAdjectivePhrase</li> </ul>	added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995) WHADJP #â# ' Wh-adjective Phrase. Adjectival phrase containing a wh-adverb, as in how hot. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase whadverb</li> <li>whadverb phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdverbPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHAdverbPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHAdverbPhrase</li> </ul>	added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995) WHADVP Wh-adverb phrase. Phrasal category headed by a wh-adverb such as how or why. (Santorini 1991) WHADVP #â# ' Wh-adverb Phrase. Introduces a clause with an ADVP gap. May be null (containing the o complementizer) or lexical, containing a wh-adverb such as how or why. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase whnoun</li> <li>whnoun phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHNounPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHNounPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHNounPhrase</li> </ul>	added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995) WHNP Wh-noun phrase. Noun phrase containing (among other things) a wh-determiner, as in which book or whose daughter, or consisting of a wh-pronoun like who. (Santorini 1991) WHNP #â# ' Wh-noun Phrase. Introduces a clause with an NP gap. May be null (containing the o complementizer) or lexical, containing some wh-word, e.g. who, which book, whose daughter, none of which, or how many leopards. (Bies et al. 1995)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>phrase whprepositional</li> <li>whprepositional phrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPrepositionalPhrase">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPrepositionalPhrase</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHPrepositionalPhrase</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHPP Wh-prepositional phrase. Prepositional phrase containing a wh-determiner, as in by whatever means necessary. (Santorini 1991)</p> <p>WHNP #â# ` Wh-prepositional Phrase. Prepositional phrase containing a wh-noun phrase (such as of which or by whose authority) that either introduces a PP gap or is contained by a WHNP. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>plural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Plural">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Plural</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Plural</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Plural is a grammatical number, typically referring to more than one of the referent in the real world. In English, nouns, pronouns, and demonstratives inflect for plurality. In many other languages, for example German and the various Romance languages, articles and adjectives also inflect for plurality. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plural">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Plural</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>plural broken</li> <li>broken plural</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BrokenPlural">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BrokenPlural</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BrokenPlural</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218</a></p> <p>Broken plural that do not have any inflection. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2218</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf plural (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>point</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Point">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Point</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Point</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445</a></p> <p>Sign (.) used to express the end of a sentence or an abbreviation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1445</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>point exclamative</li> <li>exclamative point</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamativePoint">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamativePoint</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamativePoint</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I441">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I441</a></p> <p>ExclamativePoint (!) usually used in writing to mark exclamation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I441">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I441</a>)</p> <p>MainPunctuation, not SentenceFinalPunctuation because of the Spanish inverted exclamation point (Chiarcos)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>points suspension</li> <li>suspension points</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuspensionPoints">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SuspensionPoints</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SuspensionPoints</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447</a></p> <p>SuspensionPoints three dots having the same meaning as "et cetera" (full form) or "etc" (abbreviated form). (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-I447</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>polite second</li> <li>second polite</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPolite">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPolite</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondPolite</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun attribute Politeness="Polite". The EAGLES attribute Politeness (polite/ familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns. In French, for example, it is possible to treat Polite simply as pragmatic values encoded through other attributes - especially person and number. In languages where there are special polite pronoun forms (e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted), the additional Politeness attribute is required. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06</a>)</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g.</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Dutch u and Spanish usted. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06</a> )
• positive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Positive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Positive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Positive</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1420">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1420</a></p> <p>Value used in a comparison relationship when no comparison is involved. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1420">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1420</a>) The Positive is the form of an adjective or adverb on which comparative and superlative are formed. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Positive">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Positive</a> 17.11.06)</p>
• possessive	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possessive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possessive</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Possessive</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355</a></p> <p>Possessive to the possession or association. (<a href="http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=possessive">www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=possessive</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1355</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf referentType (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
• possible	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possible">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Possible</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Possible</li> </ul>	
• postposition	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Postposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Postposition</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Postposition</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES adposition with the optional attribute Type="Preposition".</p> <p>A postposition is an adposition that occurs after its complement. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPostposition.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPostposition.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
• predicate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Predicate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Predicate</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Predicate</li> </ul>	<p>The predicate is the relation between the Clause and a portion of a clause, excluding the subject, that expresses something about the subject</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>(Crystal 1980: 280; Hartmann and Stork 1972: 182; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 173; Pike and Pike 1982: 40; Mish et al. 1990: 926; Crystal 1985: 241-242). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate</a>)</p> <p>adapted from <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/predicate</a></p> <p>Note that most predicates are also (semantic) Heads of the respective clause (cf. van Valin and Lapolla 1997, who, however, use the term "nucleus"). A syntax-centered approach on heads may, however, assign the label Head to an auxiliary. As "head" is ambiguous between a syntactic function (finite verb) and a semantic function (predicate), a direct association is avoided here.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• predicate nominal</li> <li>• nominal predicate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NominalPredicate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NominalPredicate</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalPredicate">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NominalPredicate</a></li> </ul>	<p>A nominal predicate (noun or adjective), either with or without copula. The term Nominal Predicate may be used for the complements of further copulative verbs (cf. small clauses), e.g. "consider", "call", etc. (Dipper et al. 2007, §4.3.5)</p> <p>added in conformance with SFB632 annotation guidelines (Dipper et al., 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• predicate question</li> <li>• question predicate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionPredicate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionPredicate</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionPredicate">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionPredicate</a></li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>SQ #â# ' Inverted yes/no question, main clause of a wh-question, following the wh-phrase in SBARQ. (Bies et al. 1995) SQ That part of an SBARQ that excludes the wh-word or wh-phrase. See Section 5.32. (Santorini 1991) The SBARQ label marks wh-questions (i.e., those that contain a gap and therefore require a trace). A further level</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>of structure, SQ, contains the inverted auxiliary (if there is one) and the rest of the sentence. The inverted auxiliary in wh-questions is not labeled. ... SQ (See also section 1.2.7.)</p> <p>#â# ¢ inside SBARQ: As described above, inside wh-questions, SQ holds the subject, inverted auxiliary (if any), main verb phrase, and some adjuncts.</p> <p>#â# ¢ yes/no questions: SQ is used for yes/no questions (i.e., those with inversion but no wh-movement). ... #â# ¢ subject-less yes/no questions: In questions where the auxiliary and subject do not appear, the auxiliary is unlabeled and a null subject (NP-SBJ *) is used. ... Note that questions with overt subjects and auxiliaries that show declarative word order are simply labeled S. #â# ¢ Tag questions: Tag questions are treated as an adjunction of SQ to S. The resulting structure is labeled SQ, since the whole thing is interrogative in nature. The lower SQ is annotated to show predicate deletion; that is, an appropriate null *?* is inserted. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• predicate verbal</li> <li>• verbal predicate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalPredicate">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VerbalPredicate</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalPredicate">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VerbalPredicate</a></li> </ul>	<p>The predicate of the clause is represented by a verbal lexeme. (Ch. Chiarcos)</p> <p>introduced for non-nominal predicates, normally referred to as ``predicate'' (Ch. Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prefix</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Prefix">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Prefix</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Prefix">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Prefix</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365</a></p> <p>Prefix added before a word to change its meaning or part of speech. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1365</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prefix separable</li> <li>• separable prefix</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparablePrefix">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SeparablePrefix</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SeparablePrefix</li> </ul>	<p>TüBa-D/Z</p> <p>separable verb prefix, e.g., <i>Separable-Präfix</i> Vertreter der AfB [stimmt] den 86 Millionen [zu].”</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Preposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Preposition</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Preposition</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES adposition with Type="Preposition".</p> <p>Preposition is an adposition that occurs before its complement. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPreposition.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAPreposition.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preposition compound</li> <li>• compound preposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CompoundPreposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CompoundPreposition</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CompoundPreposition</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934</a></p> <p>CompoundPreposition is a aggregation of words (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1934</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preposition fused</li> <li>• fused preposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPreposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FusedPreposition</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FusedPreposition</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901</a></p> <p>FusedPreposition is the result of a morphological merge from at least two words. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1901</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preposition simple</li> <li>• simple preposition</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePreposition">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SimplePreposition</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SimplePreposition</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900</a></p> <p>SimplePreposition is a pure simple word in contrast with the notion of fused preposition. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1900</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf preposition (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• present</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Present">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Present</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PresentTense</li> </ul>	<p>LinguisticOntology.owl#PresentTense</p> <p>Present tense refers to the moment of utterance. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#PresentTense">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#PresentTense</a>)</p> <p>Present tense refers to the moment of utterance. It often refers to events or states that do not merely coincide with the moment of utterance, such as those that are continuous, habitual, or lawlike. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPresentTense.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/WhatIsPresentTense.htm</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>present relative</li> <li>relative present</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePresent">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePresent</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePresent</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent</a></p> <p>RelativePresentTense locates the situation in question simultaneously with some contextually determined temporal reference point. (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/RelativePresent</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>present still</li> <li>still present</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StillPresent">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StillPresent</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StillPresent</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent</a></p> <p>StillPresentTense is similar to PresentTense but carries the presupposition that an event or state held before the moment of utterance. In positive declarative clauses, still present tense asserts that the event or state holds at the moment of utterance (Comrie 1985: 54; named changed from 'StillTense'). (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/StillPresent</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>process morphological</li> <li>morphological process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalProcess">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MorphologicalProcess</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MorphologicalProcess</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>process phonological</li> <li>phonological process</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhonologicalProcess">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PhonologicalProcess</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PhonologicalProcess</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Pronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Pronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Pronoun</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun abbreviated</li> <li>abbreviated pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbbreviatedPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbbreviatedPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbbreviatedPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Pronominal">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Pronominal</a></p> <p>Abbreviated Pronoun (Romanian), Syntactic.Type="pronomin", e.g., d-ta/dumneata, d-tale/dumitale, d-voastră/dumneavoastră, dv./dumneavoastră, dvs./dumneavoastră (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Pronominal">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Pronominal</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun allusive</li> <li>allusive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllusivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AllusivePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AllusivePronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223</a></p> <p>Allusive Pronoun have reference to something characterized by allusions. (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2223</a>) an invariable pronoun expressing a specific intention by means of unclear term (Khemakhem Aida, 2010-05-10 via isocat-morpho@loria.fr) examples from Arabic (Monica Monachini 2010-05-06 via isocat-morpho@loria.fr): "kam nahaituhu" (how often I forbade him, Hans Wehr), "baas Saar `amra `ashr isniin, gam (= kam) yriid paysikil" (He just turned ten, and here [how] he wants a bicycle, Georgetown University Iraqi Arabic-English Dictionary), "gam (= kam) yurguS innil-faraH" ([how] he jumped for joy, Georgetown University Iraqi Arabic-English Dictionary)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun attributive</li> <li>attributive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AttributivePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AttributivePronoun</li> </ul>	<p>An attributive pronoun is a pronoun that modifies an NP.</p> <p>Attributive pronouns with grammaticalized determiners, attributive pronouns are determiners. In languages without grammaticalized determiners, attributive pronouns are described as adjectives. In order to provide a uniform modeling of attributive pronouns, they are defined here as being the intersection of Determiner and Pronoun. Note that this entails that the definition of "Determiner" is broadened to include determiner-like elements in languages without grammatical determiners. (Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun conditional</li> <li>conditional pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>check for a definition</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222</a></p> <p>conditional pronoun (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2222</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun demonstrative</li> <li>demonstrative pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DemonstrativePronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Pron.-Type="Demonstrative".</p> <p>FODSrat: This definition is nonsatisfactory, cf. Ehlich (1982) for intra-textual ("anadeictic") uses of demonstratives.</p> <p>Demonstrative pronouns are deictic words (they depend on an external frame of reference). They indicate which entities a speaker refers to, and distinguishes those entities from others. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative_pronoun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Demonstrative_pronoun</a> 19.09.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun determininal</li> <li>• determininal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DetermininalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DetermininalPronoun</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DetermininalPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DetermininalPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DetermininalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DetermininalPronoun</a></p> <p>Not to be confused with pronominal determiners</p> <p>The Estonian determininal pronouns <code>_ise_</code>, <code>_end(a)_` (one)self`.</code> combine aspects of emphatic pronouns and reflexive pronouns. It could also be described as an intensifier that is formally identical with the reflexive pronoun or as an emphatic reflexive pronoun. (Ivan A. Derzhanski, Heiki-Jaan Kaalep, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DetermininalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DetermininalPronoun</a>; Insa Gülzow (2006), The acquisition of intensifiers: Emphatic reflexives in English and German child language, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 258)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun distributive</li> <li>• distributive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistributivePronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DistributivePronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>adopted from ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DistributivePronoun</a></p> <p>Distributivity is a property of Pronominals</p> <p>When the subject is conjoined, the reflexive cannot refer to only one of them. The proform has to be a distributive pronoun, i.e., the reduplicated form, when it has coreference to respective subjects, e.g., <code>*kumaarum.i/Kumar.and umaavum.j/ Uma.and tan.i+j/self-poss puunekki/cat.to paalu/milk kuDuttaanaanga/give-pst-aggr. "Kumar.i and Uma gave milk to his.i/her.j cat."</code> (Annamalai 2000, p. 189, on Tamil) Unlike reciprocals, the two parts of a distributive pronoun cannot be considered as two full, independent NPs. In "awar/I awar/2", only "awar/2" is</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		case marked; "awar/1" is its citation form. Also, the two parts cannot be separated by intervening material (cf. English "one another"). (Jayaseelan 2000, p. 149, on Malayalam) (K.A. Jayaseelan, 2000, Lexical anaphors and pronouns in Malayalam, In: Barbara C. Lust, Kashi Wali, James W. Gair, K.V.Subharao (eds.), Lexical Anaphors and Pronouns in Selected South Asian Languages. A Principled Typology, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 113-168) (E. Annamalai, 2000, Lexical anaphors and pronouns in Tamil, , In: Barbara C. Lust, Kashi Wali, James W. Gair, K.V.Subharao (eds.), Lexical Anaphors and Pronouns in Selected South Asian Languages. A Principled Typology, Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, p. 169-216)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun emphatic</li> <li>emphatic pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#EmphaticPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:EmphaticPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941</a></p> <p>EmphaticPronoun marked to show its importance. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1941</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun exclamatory</li> <li>exclamatory pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExclamatoryPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExclamatoryPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES WHPronoun with Wh-Type="Exclamatory".</p> <p>ExclamatoryPronoun pronoun is a word which marks an exclamation. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnExclamative.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnExclamative.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun expletive</li> <li>expletive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExpletivePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExpletivePronoun</li> </ul>	<p>Missing in the EAGLES recommendations, added in accordance with the TIGER annotation scheme (for German). As expletive pronouns often (e.g., in German</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>or English) have the form of 3.sg personal pronouns, expletives are modelled here as subclass of ThirdPersonPronoun.</p> <p>TODO: compare with GOLD, modeled as a PartOfSpeechProperty there</p> <p>TODO: revise definition, the GOLD definition applies to copula, too.</p> <p>An expletive (also known as a dummy word) is a part of speech whose members have no meaning, but complete a sentence to make it grammatical [Crystal 1997, 127] (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Expletive">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Expletive</a>) In European languages, expletives are pronouns. A verbal part of speech that "has no meaning, but complete a sentence to make it grammatical" is a copula (see AuxiliaryVerb).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun impersonal</li> <li>impersonal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426</a></p> <p>Impersonal pronoun making person referent. (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1426</a>) More precisely, a form of pronoun that denotes the absence of a concrete or specific referent, e.g., German "man". As opposed to IndefinitePronoun, this referent is not just discourse-new, but generic or hypothetical.</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun indefinite</li> <li>indefinite pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefinitePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefinitePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefinitePronoun</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun interrogative</li> <li>interrogative pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativePronoun</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun negative</li> <li>negative pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NegativePronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NegativePronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925</a></p> <p>NegativePronoun in a context of a negation or for expressing a negation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1925</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA), reclassification as IndefinitePronoun follows EAGLES and STTS praxis</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun nonspecific</li> <li>nonspecific pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonspecificPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonspecificPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun</a></p> <p>NonspecificPronoun</p> <p>In the Russian MTE v4 specs, Pronoun/Type="nonspecific" marks the following Russian words: весь 'all', всякий 'any, every', сам 'oneself', самый 'the very', каждый 'every, each', иной 'other', любой 'any', другой 'other'. The name "nonspecific" follows Halliday (1985, Section 6.2.1.1). (MTE v4) A nonspecific pronoun refers to an unidentified or general entity (e.g., "I saw *someone*", "I saw *everyone*"). A nonspecific pronoun is not, therefore, a personal pronoun, but an indefinite one. (Andrews 2003). Andrews, Richard J. (2003), Introduction to Classical Nahuatl. University of Oklahoma Press. Halliday, M.A.K. (1985), An introduction to Functional Grammar, London: Edward Arnold (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#NonspecificPronoun</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun person first</li> <li>first person pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstPersonPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FirstPersonPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FirstPersonPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Person="First". As only personal and reflexive pronouns show person differentiation, FirstPersonPronoun is modelled</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>as a subclass of PersRefIConcept here.</p> <p>A FirstPersonPronoun refers to the speaker, or to both the speaker and referents grouped with the speaker. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsFirstPersonDeixis.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsFirstPersonDeixis.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun person second</li> <li>• second person pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPersonPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondPersonPronoun</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondPersonPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondPersonPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Person="Second". According to Mish et al. (1990:878), this pertains to PersonalPronoun only (and ReflexivePronoun as German "dich"), so SecondPersonPronoun is modelled as a PersRefIPronoun here.</p> <p>TODO: Person as property</p> <p>Second person deixis means deictic reference to a person or persons identified as addressee. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsSecondPersonDeixis.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsSecondPersonDeixis.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun person second familiar</li> <li>• familiar second person pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun with Politeness="Familiar". The EAGLES attribute politeness (polite, familiar) is limited to second-person pronouns.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. The concept FamiliarSecondPersonPronoun applies to the corresponding unmarked forms for informal conversation in such languages. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip</a> 19.09.06)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun person second polite</li> <li>polite second person pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PoliteSecondPersonPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PoliteSecondPersonPronoun</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PoliteSecondPersonPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PoliteSecondPersonPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersonalPronoun with Politeness="Polite". The EAGLES attribute politeness (polite) is limited to second-person pronouns. In French, for example, it is possible to treat Polite simply as pragmatic values encoded through other attributes - especially person and number. In languages where there are special polite pronoun forms (e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted), the additional Politeness attribute is required. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06</a>)</p> <p>TODO: Politeness as feature rather than a concept.</p> <p>In several European languages exist special forms of pronouns for polite or respectful reference, e.g. Dutch u and Spanish usted. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oavip19.09.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun person third</li> <li>third person pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdPersonPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdPersonPronoun</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdPersonPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdPersonPronoun</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun personal</li> <li>personal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersonalPronoun</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonalPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersonalPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersRefIPronoun with "SpecialPronounType"="Personal".</p> <p>TODO: the SIL definition (also used in GOLD) is nonsatisfactory. German reflexive pronouns have person distinction, so this definition actually applies to EAGLES PersRefIPronoun rather than EAGLES PersonalPronoun.</p> <p>A personal pronoun is a pronoun that expresses a distinction of person deixis. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/">http://www.sil.org/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		linguistics/ GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/ WhatIsAPersonalPronoun.htm 19.09.06) Note that (despite the SIL definition), an olia:PersonalPronoun refers to irreflexive personal pronouns. Personal pronoun categories without reflexivity sensitivity should be mapped onto olia:PersRefIPronoun. (CC)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun personal affixed</li> <li>affixed personal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffixedPersonalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AffixedPersonalPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AffixedPersonalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221</a>, modelled as a subClassOf PersonalPronoun, Affixed PersonalPronoun are weak personal pronouns</p> <p>Personnal pronoun that is affixed. (MIRACL &amp; LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2221</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf pronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun personal strong</li> <li>strong personal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongPersonalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrongPersonalPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongPersonalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390</a></p> <p>Strong PersonalPronoun that can occupy the position after a preposition and/or reinforce a weak personal pronoun. (Eagles; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1390</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf personalPronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun personal weak</li> <li>weak personal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakPersonalPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WeakPersonalPronoun</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WeakPersonalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414</a></p> <p>Weak PersonalPronoun that cannot occupy the position after a preposition and/or reinforce a strong personal pronoun. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1414</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf personalPronoun (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>pronoun possessive</li> <li>possessive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessivePronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessivePronoun</a></li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessivePronoun</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun reciprocal</li> <li>• reciprocal pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReciprocalPronoun</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReciprocalPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersRefIPronoun with "SpecialPronounType"="Reciprocal".</p> <p>ReciprocalPronoun</p> <p>A reciprocal pronoun is a pronoun that expresses a mutual feeling or action among the referents of a plural subject. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAReciprocalPronoun.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAReciprocalPronoun.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun refl pers</li> <li>• pers refl pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PersRefIPronoun</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PersRefIPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Pronoun with Pron.-Type="Pers/Ref".</p> <p>PersRefIPronoun</p> <p>This class should be renamed to PersonalPronoun, as it corresponds to the definition of PersonalPronoun in GOLD. Subclasses then should be renamed to ReflexivePronoun and NonreflexivePersonalPronoun.</p> <p>In Eagles personal and reflexive pronouns are brought together as a single value Pers./Refl. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recp">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recp</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun reflexive</li> <li>• reflexive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexivePronoun</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexivePronoun</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES PersRefIPronoun with SpecialPronounType="Reflexive".</p> <p>ReflexivePronoun</p> <p>A reflexive pronoun is a pronoun that has coreference with the subject. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAReflexivePronoun.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAReflexivePronoun.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun relative</li> <li>• relative pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativePronoun</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativePronoun</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun substitutive</li> <li>• substitutive pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubstitutivePronoun</li> </ul>	<p>introduced to account for non-attributive pronouns, see <a href="#">olia:AttributivePronoun</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubstitutivePronoun</li> </ul>	Substitutive pronoun
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• pronoun zero</li> <li>• zero pronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ZeroPronoun</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ZeroPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995; often considered as extremely weak form of personal pronouns (Ariel 1990; Givón 1995)</p> <p>* An asterisk represents a zero pronoun; it may need to be deleted. ... * is used to represent the empty subject of gerunds, imperatives and to-infinitive clauses. (Santorini 1991) (NP *) #â# ' arbitrary PRO, controlled PRO, and trace of A-movement (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• proximal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Proximal</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Proximal</li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticProximalDeterminer</p> <p>The referent denoted by a distal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English that) is usually spatially more remote or discursively less salient as compared to a referent denoted by a proximal demonstrative pronoun (e.g., English this) (Chiarcos)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• proximative third</li> <li>• third proximative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThirdProximative</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThirdProximative</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdProximative, modelled here under Third</p> <p>Proximative refers to one or more non-participants that are in some way distinct/closer to the speaker than other non-participants. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ThirdProximative)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Punctuation</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Punctuation</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Punctuation (PU). For subconcepts, Wilson and Leeth (1996) propose two alternative classifications: Here, we implement the more interesting, i.e. position (the alternative is just enumeration of possible signs)</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Punctuation marks (PU) are treated here as a part of morphosyntactic annotation, as it is very common for punctuation marks to be tagged and to be treated as equivalent to words for the purposes of automatic tag assignment. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mp19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mp19.09.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation final sentence</li> <li>sentence final punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceFinalPunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceFinalPunctuation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceFinalPunctuation</li> </ul>	added in accordance with <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recvSentenceFinalPunctuation">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recvSentenceFinalPunctuation</a> are . ? !. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv19.09.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation interrogative</li> <li>interrogative punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativePunctuation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativePunctuation</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087</a> InterrogativePunctuation when the sentence is interrogative. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2087</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation main</li> <li>main punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainPunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainPunctuation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainPunctuation</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075</a> MainPunctuation that is more important than a secondary punctuation with regards to sentence splitting in a text. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2075</a> )  subClassOf punctuation (dcif:isA)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation medial sentence</li> <li>sentence medial punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceMedialPunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SentenceMedialPunctuation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SentenceMedialPunctuation</li> </ul>	added in accordance with a suggestion by Wilson and Leech (1996) SentenceMedialPunctuation are , ; - . ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv19.09.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation parenthetical</li> <li>parenthetical punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParentheticalPunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ParentheticalPunctuation</a></li> </ul>	Parenthetical elements are dominated by a node labeled PRN. Punctuation marks that

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PairedOfficalParenthetical</li> </ul>	<p>PairedOfficalParenthetical (i.e., commas, dashes, parentheses (-LRB- and -RRB-)) are contained within the PRN node. Use of PRN is determined ultimately by individual annotator intuition, though the presence of dashes or parentheses strongly suggests a parenthetical. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>added in conformance with Penn Treebank Bracketing Guidelines (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation left parenthetical</li> <li>left parenthetical punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LeftParentheticalPunctuation</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LeftParentheticalPunctuation</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to OpeningParentheticalPunctuation to support scripts running from left to right.</p> <p>added in accordance with a suggestion by Wilson and Leech (1996); <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078</a> (open punctuation)</p> <p>Beginning of a paired punctuation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2078</a>)</p> <p>TODO: rename to OpenPunctuation</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation right parenthetical</li> <li>right parenthetical punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RightParentheticalPunctuation</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RightParentheticalPunctuation</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: rename to ClosingPunctuation to support scripts running from left to right</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079</a></p> <p>added in accordance with EAGLES suggestions (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recv</a>)</p> <p>End of a paired punctuation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2079</a>)</p> <p>RightParentheticalPunctuation is a punctuation mark which concludes a constituent whose the opening is marked by a LeftParentheticalPunctuation,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		e.g. ), ] and Spanish ?. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recv19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder17.html#recv19.09.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>punctuation secondary</li> <li>secondary punctuation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondaryPunctuation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SecondaryPunctuation</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SecondaryPunctuation</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quadrial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quadrial">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quadrial</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quadrial</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000</a></p> <p>Property related to four elements. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2000</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>qualifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Qualifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Qualifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Qualifier</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quantifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quantifier</li> </ul>	<p>A category "Quantifier" is missing in EAGLES, but seems to be conflated with QuantifierDeterminer. Added as top-level concept in accordance with the SFB632 annotation guidelines. Against the original (and meanwhile corrected) modelling in GOLD, Quantifier is not a subconcept of Determiner.</p> <p>A quantifier is a determiner that expresses a referent's definite or indefinite number or amount. A quantifier functions as a modifier of a noun, or pronoun. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuantifier.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuantifier.htm</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantifier demonstrative</li> <li>demonstrative quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quantifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/olia.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/olia.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="demonstrative" are items meaning 'this many/much', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronominals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns (because they contain a demonstrative element) or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DemonstrativeQuantifier</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quantifier dual</li> <li>• dual quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DualQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DualQuantifier</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DualQuantifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier</a></p> <p>Quantifiers that enforce dual agreement (i.e., as with the numeral "2"). Some feminine and neuter body parts in Czech have preserved dual forms, and if the noun is dual, so are its attributes (adjectives, pronouns). So the agreement of the numeral 2 differs formally from 3-4 (Ivan A. Derzhanski, email 2010/06/16, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier</a>)</p> <p>Numeral/Class="definite",            Numeral/Class="definiter",            Numeral/Class="definite234"            etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite). (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#DualQuantifier</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantifier indefinite</li> <li>indefinite quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndefiniteQuantifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier</a></p> <p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="indefinite" are items meaning 'several/some', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronominals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#IndefiniteQuantifier</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantifier interrogative</li> <li>interrogative quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InterrogativeQuantifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier</a></p> <p>In the Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="interrogative" are items meaning 'how many/much', etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronominals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#InterrogativeQuantifier</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quantifier paucal</li> <li>paucal quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PaucalQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PaucalQuantifier</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PaucalQuantifier</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PaucalQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PaucalQuantifier</a></p> <p>Quantifiers that enforce paucal agreement. In many Slavic languages, numerals between 2 and 4 (and some quantifiers) involve a specific agreement</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>patterns that is different from that of smaller and greater numbers. In Russian, for example, genitive singular is requires. These numerals and quantifiers with the same characteristics are referred to here as "paucal quantifiers". (cf. David Pesetsky, <a href="http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~jtrummer/Harvard/pesetsky.pdf">http://www.uni-leipzig.de/~jtrummer/Harvard/pesetsky.pdf</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quantifier plural</li> <li>• plural quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PluralQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PluralQuantifier</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PluralQuantifier">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PluralQuantifier</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PluralQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PluralQuantifier</a>  <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PluralQuantifier">PluralQuantifier/Class="definite",</a>  <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PluralQuantifier">Numeral/Class="definiter",</a>  <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#PluralQuantifier">Numeral/Class="definite234"</a>                      etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite).</p> <p>A <code>PluralQuantifier</code> is a <code>Quantifier</code> (or <code>Numeral</code>) that specifies a large multitude of entities. The agreement pattern of a plural quantifier is different from that of a singular quantifier, but as opposed to <code>DualQuantifier</code> and <code>PaucalQuantifier</code>, <code>PluralQuantifier</code> includes quantifiers that denote arbitrarily large sets of entities. (Chiarcos) The corresponding category in Czech, Polish and Slovak MTE v4 specs is <code>Numeral/Class="definite"</code>, that refers to numerals larger than four. (MTE v4)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quantifier pro</li> <li>• pro quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProQuantifier</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProQuantifier">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProQuantifier</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier</a>  <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier">ProQuantifier</a></p> <p>A <code>ProQuantifier</code> is a quantifier derived from a pronominal element. <code>ProQuantifiers</code> thus partly characterized as</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		pronouns (e.g., as pronominal adverbs) or quantifiers (e.g., "indefinite numeral" as in MTE v.4). ( <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#ProQuantifier</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quantifier relative</li> <li>• relative quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeQuantifier</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeQuantifier">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeQuantifier</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier</a></p> <p>In the Czech MTE v4 specs, Numeral/Class="relative" are items meaning 'how many/much', 'as many/much' etc. Strictly speaking, they are pronominals (pro-quantifiers), but traditional descriptions don't recognise such a category, so they are described variously as pronouns or as numerals (because their syntactic distribution is that of numerals, or very close)." (Ivan A Derzhanski, email 2010/06/11, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#RelativeQuantifier</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quantifier singular</li> <li>• singular quantifier</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SingularQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SingularQuantifier</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SingularQuantifier">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SingularQuantifier</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier</a></p> <p>In MTE v4 Numeral/Class="definiter", <a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#SingularQuantifier</a> Numeral/Class="definite", Numeral/Class="definiter", Numeral/Class="definite234" etc. refer to specific patterns of congruency with Slavic numerals that originate from the difference between Old Slavic singular (definiter), dual (definite2, definite234) and plural (definite).</p> <p>A singular quantifier is a quantifier or a numeral that specifies a single referent from a set. (Chiarcos) In Czech and Slovak MTE v4 specs, the corresponding category</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Numeral/Class="definite" is applied to the numeral "one". (MTE v4)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>question</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Question">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Question</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Question">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Question</a></li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>There are two types of Questions: direct questions (which are main clauses ending with a question mark) and indirect questions (which are subordinate clauses embedded under a verb). In this section, we discuss only direct questions; indirect questions are bracketed as SBAR#s (see Section 5.17). (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>question direct</li> <li>direct question</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectQuestion">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectQuestion</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectQuestion">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectQuestion</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>question no yes</li> <li>yes no question</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#YesNoQuestion">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#YesNoQuestion</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:YesNoQuestion">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:YesNoQuestion</a></li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>There are two types of direct Yes-No Questions: yes-no questions and wh-questions. Yes-no questions should be bracketed as SQ. The auxiliary verb or form of do that precedes the subject in a yes-no question is a child of SQ. Note that yes-no questions need not contain a VP node (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>quote</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quote">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Quote</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Quote">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Quote</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081</a></p> <p>Quotation usually used to surround a quotation. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2081</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reduplication</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reduplication">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reduplication</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Reduplication">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Reduplication</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346</a> (reduplication)</p> <p>Reduplication modify the sense of a word by some operations to repeat the sound of a word. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2346</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reflexive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reflexive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Reflexive</a></li> </ul>	<p>TODO: integrate with Voice, rename to ReflexiveVoice</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Reflexive</li> </ul>	<p>Reflexive verb is a verb whose semantic agent and patient (typically represented syntactically by the subject and the direct object) are the same. In many languages, reflexive constructions are rendered by transitive verbs followed by a reflexive pronoun, as in English -self (e. g., She threw herself to the floor.). (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs_20.11.06">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs_20.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>reflexive non</li> <li>non reflexive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonReflexive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonReflexive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonReflexive</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: remove</p> <p>A non-reflexive verb is a verb whose semantic agent and patient (typically represented syntactically by the subject and the direct object) are not the same. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs_20.11.06">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Reflexive_verbs_20.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register dialect</li> <li>dialect register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DialectRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DialectRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DialectRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990</a></p> <p>Dialect Register is specific to a dialect. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1990</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register facetious</li> <li>facetious register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacetiousRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FacetiousRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FacetiousRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991</a></p> <p>Facetious Register is an expression that is intended to be clever and funny but that is really silly and annoying. (Longma DCE; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1991</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register formal</li> <li>formal register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FormalRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FormalRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992</a></p> <p>Formal Register. (12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1992</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register house in</li> <li>in house register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InHouseRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InHouseRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InHouseRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993</a></p> <p>InHouseRegister terms that are company-specific and not readily recognized outside this environment. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1993</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register ironic</li> <li>ironic register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IronicRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IronicRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IronicRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994</a></p> <p>IronicRegister irony. (12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1994</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register level bench</li> <li>bench level register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenchLevelRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenchLevelRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenchLevelRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989</a></p> <p>BenchLevelRegister terms used in applications-oriented as opposed to theoretical or academic levels of language. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1989</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register neutral</li> <li>neutral register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NeutralRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NeutralRegister</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NeutralRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999</a></p> <p>NeutralRegister appropriate to general texts or discourse. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1999</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>register slang</li> <li>slang register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SlangRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SlangRegister</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SlangRegister</li> </ul>	<p>Slang Register is an informal register of a word, term, or text that is used in spoken and everyday language and less commonly in documents. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1995</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• register taboo</li> <li>• taboo register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TabooRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TabooRegister</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TabooRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996</a></p> <p>Taboo Register expresses a situation that people avoid because it is extremely offensive or embarrassing. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1996</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• register technical</li> <li>• technical register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TechnicalRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TechnicalRegister</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TechnicalRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997</a></p> <p>Technical Register is appropriate to scientific texts or special languages. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1997</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• register vulgar</li> <li>• vulgar register</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VulgarRegister">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#VulgarRegister</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:VulgarRegister</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998</a></p> <p>Vulgar Register is a term or text type that can be characterized as profane or socially unacceptable. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1998</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf register (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Relation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Relation</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Relation</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relation dependency</li> <li>• dependency relation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DependencyRelation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DependencyRelation</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/DependencyRelation">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DependencyRelation</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relation dominance</li> <li>• dominance relation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DominanceRelation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DominanceRelation</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/DominanceRelation">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DominanceRelation</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relation lexical</li> <li>• lexical relation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalRelation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalRelation</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/LexicalRelation">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LexicalRelation</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• relation syntactic</li> <li>• syntactic relation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRelation">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRelation</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/SyntacticRelation">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticRelation</a></li> </ul>	TODO: check TDS and GOLD
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• residual</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Residual">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Residual</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature/Residual">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Residual</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Residual (R) with the exception of its subclass "Unclassified". Unclassified is not represented in the OLiA ontology, as it does not represent information, but the absence of information.</p> <p>From a linguistic point of view, Residuals are a heterogeneous class and so, Residual may overlap with every linguistically motivate annotation concept. Also between subconcepts, overlap may occur (e.g. \LaTeX which is a symbol which can be read as an Acronym or acronyms which are related to Abbreviations, e.g. GNU "Gnu is not Unix")</p> <p>The residual value (R) is assigned to classes of text words which lie outside the traditionally accepted range of grammatical classes, although they occur quite commonly in many texts and very commonly in some. For example: foreign words, or mathematical formulae. It can be argued that these are on the fringes of the grammar or lexicon of the language</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>in which the text is written. Nevertheless, they need to be tagged. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mr">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mr</a> 19.09.06)</p> <p>Although words in the Residual category are on the periphery of the lexicon, they may take some of the grammatical characteristics, e.g., of nouns. Acronyms such as IBM are similar to proper nouns; symbols such as alphabetic characters can vary for singular and plural (e.g. How many Ps are there in `psychopath?'), and are in this respect like common nouns. In some languages (e.g. Portuguese) such symbols also have gender. It is quite reasonable that in some tagging schemes some of these classes of word will be classified under other parts of speech. (The Unclassified category applies to word-like text segments which do not easily fit into any of the foregoing values. For example: incomplete words and pause fillers such as er and erm in transcriptions of speech, or written representations of singing such as dum-de-dum. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recr">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recr</a> 19.09.06))</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role addressee</li> <li>• addressee role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AddresseeRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AddresseeRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AddressiveRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB vocative, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>(AddressiveRole) — marks nouns of address, regardless of their position in the sentence. It is not coindexed to the subject and does not get -TPC when it is sentence-initial. (SQ (NP-VOC Mike) , would (NP-SBJ you) (INTJ please) (VP close (NP the door)) ?) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role agent</li> <li>• agent role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AgentRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AgentRole</li> </ul>	<p>Agentive role is one in which the actor exerts some degree of will (-power) in the execution of the event. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#agentRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role benefactor</li> <li>• benefactor role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactorRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#BenefactorRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:BenefactorRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole</a></p> <p>A beneficiary (benefactor) instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who stands to benefit in some way from the event. Prototypically “benefit” here means “to do or be good to, to be of advantage or profit to; to improve, help forward” in some way. (<a href="http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole">http://language.link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#beneficiaryRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role cause</li> <li>• cause role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CauseRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CauseRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CauseRole</li> </ul>	<p>Cause indicates the reason why something happens and is often expressed by a PP (because of, cause, through etc.). Sometimes this role is close to the role of Instrument. The criterion for the choice of tag CAUSE is if the expression can be paraphrased through a clausal subordinate clause. (Dipper et al. 2007, 5.3.10)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 Annotation Guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role comitative</li> <li>• comitative role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ComitativeRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ComitativeRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with TIGER edge labels, this is explicitly not defined as a grammatical case</p> <p>TODO: Check whether to be merged with ComitativeCase</p> <p>Comitative carries the meaning ‘with’ or ‘accompanied by’ (Anderson, Stephen 1985: 186; Pei and Gaynor 1954: 42; Dixon, R. 1972: 12; Gove, et al. 1966:</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		455). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Comitative</a> ) Comitative applies to an animate entity that accompanies a participant of the action. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.12)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role condition</li> <li>• condition role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ConditionalAdverb">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#ConditionalAdverb</a></p> <p>AdditionalRole that denotes a condition. (Petrova and Odebrecht 2011)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role direction</li> <li>• direction role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectionRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectionRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectionRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p>-DIR (direction) #â# ' marks adverbials that answer the questions #â# #1/4from where?#â# #1/2 and #â# #1/4to where?#â# #1/2 It implies motion, which can be metaphorical as in #â# #1/4...rose 5 pts. to 57-1/2#â# #1/2 or #â# #1/4increased 70% to 5.8 billion yen#â# #1/2 (see section 23 [#â# #1/4Financialspeak#â# #1/2 Conventions]). -DIR is most often used with verbs of motion/transit and financial verbs: (S (NP-SBJ I) (VP flew (PP-DIR from (NP Tokyo)) (PP-DIR to (NP New York)))) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role experiencer</li> <li>• experiencer role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExperiencerRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExperiencerRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExperiencerRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole</a>,  <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole</a></p> <p>ExperiencerRole subconcept of UndergoerMacroRole</p> <p>An experiencer instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who takes the event in through sensory means in some way. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#experiencerRole</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role extent</li> <li>• extent role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExtentRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ExtentRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExtentRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ExtentRole</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p>-EXT (extent) #â# ' marks adverbial phrases that describe the spatial extent of an activity. -EXT was incorporated primarily for cases of movement in financial space, but is also used in analogous situations elsewhere. (S (NP-SBJ the Dow Jones Industrial Average) (VP plunged (NP-EXT 190.58 points))) (S (NP-SBJ She) (VP walked (NP-EXT 5 miles))) Obligatory complements do not receive -EXT: (S (NP-SBJ The sumo wrestler) (VP gained (NP 80 pounds))) Words such as fully and completely are absolutes and do not receive -EXT. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role force</li> <li>• force role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForceRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ForceRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ForceRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ForceRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole</a></p> <p>A force role is one in which the instantiator (the “force”) exerts some degree of energy which initiates (or impacts on) the execution of the event. In contrast to an agent, an instantiator of a force may be an inanimate entity, such as a climactic condition. The non-controlling entity instigating a Process (=Dynamism or Change) (Dik, 1997:118) (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#forceRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role goal</li> <li>• goal role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GoalRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GoalRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GoalRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GoalRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#goalRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#goalRole</a></p> <p>A goal role instantiates the (intended) end location (directional path) of an event. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/</a>)</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		tds/onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#goalRole)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role instrument</li> <li>• instrument role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InstrumentRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InstrumentRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#instrumentRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#instrumentRole</a>, InstrumentRole edge label "Instrumental"</p> <p>SemanticRole added in conformance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role location</li> <li>• location role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LocationRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LocationRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#locationRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#locationRole</a>, LocationRole TIGER edge label "Locative"</p> <p>Semantic role for the final location of action or a time of the action. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1326</a>) Adverbials that indicate place/setting of the event. (PP-LOC on (NP the moon)) May also indicate metaphorical location: (PP-LOC amongst (NP yourselves)) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role macro actor</li> <li>• actor macro role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActorMacroRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActorMacroRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActorMacroRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#actorRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#actorRole</a></p> <p>The most agentive semantic role of the current clause (van Valin and Lapolla 1997), designated subject (from a semantic point of view)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role macro undergoer</li> <li>• undergoer macro role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UndergoerMacroRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#UndergoerMacroRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:UndergoerMacroRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#undergoerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#undergoerRole</a></p> <p>The least agentive argument of the current clause (van Valin and Lapolla 1997), the designated object (from a semantic perspective).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role malefactor</li> <li>• malefactor role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactorRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MalefactorRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MalefactorRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#malefactorRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#malefactorRole</a></p> <p>MalefactorRole</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		A maleficiary (malefactor) instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who stands to undergoe a misfortune, or be at a disadvantage in some way from the event. ( <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#maleficiaryRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#maleficiaryRole</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role manner</li> <li>• manner role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MannerRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MannerRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:MannerRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MannerRole</a></li> </ul>	<p>Manner applies to constituents that denote how something is carried out. Adverbs may also function as manner, however, they are not annotated at any of the syntactic layers. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.11)</p> <p>added in conformance with the SFB632 annotation scheme (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role oblique</li> <li>• oblique role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ObliqueRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliqueRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ObliqueRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueRole</a></p> <p>A semantic role which is not straightforward. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueCase">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#obliqueCase</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role path</li> <li>• path role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PathRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PathRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PathRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PathRole</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with TIGER way (directional modifier)</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER way (directional modifier)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role patient</li> <li>• patient role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PatientRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PatientRole</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:PatientRole">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PatientRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole</a></p> <p>A patient instantiates the role of an entity which undergoes a change of state (Cruse 2000:284) <a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#patientRole</a></p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role positioner</li> <li>• positioner role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PositionerRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PositionerRole</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole</a></p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PositionerRole</li> </ul>	<p>The entity controlling a Position (Dik, 1997:118). (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#positionerRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role possessor</li> <li>• possessor role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessorRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PossessorRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PossessorRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with Stanford Parser Dependency Labels</p> <p>Semantic role as used by the Stanford Dependency Parser</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role processed</li> <li>• processed role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProcessedRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ProcessedRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ProcessedRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole</a></p> <p>The entity that undergoes a Process (Dik, 1997:118). (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#processedRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role purpose</li> <li>• purpose role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposeRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PurposeRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PurposeRole</li> </ul>	<p>-PRP (purpose or reason) #â# ' marks purpose or reason clauses and PPs. (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role recipient</li> <li>• recipient role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecipientRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RecipientRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RecipientRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole</a></p> <p>A recipient instantiates the role of an entity (usually animate) who recieves an entity in some way from the event. &lt;p&gt; Prototypically “recieve” here means “to take in one’s hand, or into one’s possession (something held out or offered by another); to take delivery of (a thing) from another” in some way. (OED) &lt;/p&gt; (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#recipientRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• role semantic</li> <li>• semantic role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticRole</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticRole</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role source</li> <li>source role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SourceRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SourceRole</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SourceRole</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole">http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole</a></p> <p>A source role instantiates the origin of an event or entity. (<a href="http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole">http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#sourceRole</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role syntactic</li> <li>syntactic role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticRole</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticRole</li> </ul>	<p>2010/04/08 merged with EAGLES NPFunction "NPFunction is an additional syntactic role for adjectives. It subsumes the values HeadFunction, Postmodifying and Premodifying." (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1a20.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oav1a20.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role target</li> <li>target role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TargetRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TargetRole</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TargetRole</li> </ul>	<p>added as counterpart of SourceRole, see there</p> <p>The Target role instantiates the destination of an event or entity.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role theme</li> <li>theme role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThemeRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ThemeRole</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ThemeRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with SFB632 Theme</p> <p><del>FOOD</del> role check definition, AFAIK Theme also applies to the third (non-ACTOR, non-UNDERGOER) argument (Ch. Chiarcos)</p> <p>Theme is a general term covering the notions of patient that means an entity affected by the action, of result that means an entity effected by the action, i.e. which emerges out of the action, or of theme that means an entity effected by the action, i.e. which emerges out of the action. (Dipper et al. 2007: §5.3.3)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>role time</li> <li>time role</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimeRole">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TimeRole</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TimeRole</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with Stanford Parser Dependency Label TIME and SFB632 annotation guidelines (Dipper et al. 2007)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Semantic role corresponding to the label "TIME" used by the Stanford Dependency Parser. Time covers a point or an interval of time at which the action takes place. (Dipper et al. 2007, §5.3.9) -TMP (temporal) — marks temporal or aspectual adverbials that answer the questions when, how often, or how long. It has some uses that are not strictly adverbial, such as with dates that modify other NPs (see section 11 [Modification of NP]). (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• root</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Root">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Root</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Root</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231</a> Root of a word (MIRACL & LSCA; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2231</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• second</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Second">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Second</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Second</li> </ul>	EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second</a> Refers to the person(s) the speaker is addressing (Crystal 1997: 285). ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Second</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sentence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sentence">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sentence</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Sentence</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sentence declarative</li> <li>• declarative sentence</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeSentence">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DeclarativeSentence</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DeclarativeSentence</li> </ul>	Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995 S Simple declarative clause, i.e. Declarative Sentence introduced by a (possibly empty) subordinating conjunction or wh-word and that does not exhibit subject-verb inversion. (Santorini 1991) Simple declarative sentences: (S (NP-SBJ Casey) (VP threw (NP the ball))) ... S #â# ' Simple declarative clause, i.e. one that is not introduced by a (possibly empty) subordinating conjunction or wh-word and that does not exhibit subject-verb inversion. (Bies et al. 1995)

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>separable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Separable">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Separable</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Separable">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Separable</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES; note that UbyPos extends separability to particles</p> <p>Separable verb is a verb that is composed of a verb stem and a separable affix. In some verb forms, the verb appears in one word, whilst in others the verb stem and the affix are separated. German and Dutch are notable for having many separable verbs. For example, the Dutch verb "ankomen" is a separable verb. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Separable_verb">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Separable_verb</a> 20.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>separable non</li> <li>non separable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonSeparable">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonSeparable</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonSeparable">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonSeparable</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES; note that UbyPos extends separability to particles</p> <p>NonSeparable verbs are not composed of a verb stem and a separable affix. (cf. SeparabilityFeature: Separable)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>separator graphical</li> <li>graphical separator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GraphicalSeparator">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GraphicalSeparator</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GraphicalSeparator">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GraphicalSeparator</a></li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>sequel</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sequel">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Sequel</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Sequel">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Sequel</a></li> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with ILPOSTS (for Indian languages), <a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel</a></p> <p>Adopted from ILPOSTS for Indian languages. No definition or examples provided: Distance=Sequel (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel">http://purl.org/olia/ilposts.owl#Sequel</a>)</p> <p>TODO: provide definition</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>simple</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Simple">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Simple</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Simple">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Simple</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Simple applies to the regular Simple of coordinator occurring between conjuncts: German und, for example. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav17.11.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviav17.11.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>singular</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Singular">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Singular</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature: Singular</li> </ul>	<p>Singular is a grammatical number denoting a unit quantity (as opposed to the plural and other forms). (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Singular">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Singular</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• slash</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Slash">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Slash</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature: Slash</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437</a></p> <p>The punctuation sign / (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1437</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf partOfSpeech (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p> <p>Parenthetical in Russian (instead of "(, ")"), sentence medial in English</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• space</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Space">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Space</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature: Space</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189</a></p> <p>Empty area between words, lines or columns (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-2189</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• specific</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Specific">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Specific</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature: Specific</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#CliticSpecificDeterminer</a></p> <p>Specific</p> <p>"By 'specific' and 'non-specific' I intend the difference between the two readings of English indefinites like (3): (3) I'm looking for a deer. In the specific reading there is a particular deer, say Bambi, that I am looking for. In the non-specific reading I will be happy to find any deer. Von Heusinger (2002) likes the test in English of inserting 'certain' after the 'a' to fix the specific reading. In either reading of (3) a deer is being introduced as a new discourse referent. This is opposed to 'definite' which requires a previous pragmatic instantiation as in 'I'm looking for the deer.' In English both the readings of</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		(3) are indefinite. In Klallam, the specific demonstratives are neither definite nor indefinite.” (Montler, Timothy. 2007. Klallam demonstratives. Papers ICSNL XLVII. The 42nd International Conference on Salish and Neighbouring Language, pp. 409-425. University of British Columbia Working Papers in Linguistics, Volume 20; on specific vs. nonspecific determiners in Klallam, a Salish language, <a href="http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf">http://montler.net/papers/KlallamDemons.pdf</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• speech direct</li> <li>• direct speech</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectSpeech">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectSpeech</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectSpeech">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectSpeech</a></li> </ul>	<p>added in accordance with TIGER</p> <p>added in accordance with TIGER</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• stem</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Stem">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Stem</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:Stem">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Stem</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389</a></p> <p>Root of a word, together with any derivational affixes, to which inflectional affixes are added. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAStem.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAStem.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1389</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• strong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Strong">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Strong</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongPronoun">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrongPronoun</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>TODO: rename to StrongPronoun</p> <p>Strong pronouns are different from the weak pronouns (cf. StrengthFeature:Weak)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• subject intransitive</li> <li>• intransitive subject</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntransitiveSubject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IntransitiveSubject</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:IntransitiveSubject">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IntransitiveSubject</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#S">http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#S</a></p> <p>Intransitive argument (S), single argument of an intransitive verb or only argument in a one-place predicate (frame). (<a href="http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/">http://languageink.let.uu.nl/tds/</a>)</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>onto/ LinguisticOntology.owl#S)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• subject syntactic</li> <li>• syntactic subject</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticSubject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SyntacticSubject</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticSubject">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SyntacticSubject</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject">http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject</a></p> <p>The subject of a sentence is one of the two main parts of a sentence, the other being the predicate. Providing an adequate definition of the notion of a subject is notoriously difficult, and depends on a range of grammatical properties that may vary from language to language. For this reason, many current grammatical theories avoid using the term, except for purely descriptive purposes, or define it in terms of occupying a particular position in the clause. The term subject refers to the grammatical function an expression may have in relation to other expressions in a sentence, and it should be distinguished from parts of speech, which classify expressions independently of their relations to other constituents of a sentence. The subject of a verb is the argument which generally refers to the origin of the action or the undergoer of the state shown by the verb. However, this definition depends on the particular language under consideration. In languages where a passive voice exists, the subject of a passive verb may be the target or result of the action. This is a semantic definition. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subject_(grammar)">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subject_(grammar)</a>). (<a href="http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject">http://languagelet.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#syntacticSubject</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• subject transitive</li> <li>• transitive subject</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveSubject">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TransitiveSubject</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TransitiveSubject</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#ATransitiveSubject">http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#ATransitiveSubject</a></p> <p>First argument of a transitive or ditransitive verb. (<a href="http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#A">http://languagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#A</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• suffix</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Suffix">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Suffix</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Suffix</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395</a></p> <p>Affix added at the end of the word to change its meaning or part of speech. (Sue Ellen Wright + Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1395</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• superlative</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Superlative">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Superlative</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Superlative</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1422">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1422</a></p> <p>Superlative</p> <p>The superlative of an adjective or adverb is a form of adjective or adverb which indicates that something has some feature to a greater degree than anything it is being compared to in a given context. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Superlative">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Superlative</a> 17.11.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supine</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Supine">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Supine</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Supine</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES NonFiniteVerb with VerbForm="Supine".</p> <p>Supine is a nonfinite form of motion verbs with functions similar to that of an infinitive (Angelika Adams)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• symbol</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Symbol">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Symbol</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Symbol</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Category Residual with Type="Symbol".</p> <p>Symbol morphosyntactic annotation schemes, a symbol is a single graphical sign that occurs in a written text with a conventionalized meaning but that does not represent a phoneme (like ordinary characters), an orthographic sign</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		(punctuation), or a number. (Christian Chiarcos) Symbols such as alphabetic characters can vary for singular and plural (e.g. How many Ps are there in 'psychopath?'), and are in this respect like common nouns. In some languages (e.g. Portuguese) such symbols also have gender. ( <a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recre">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder7.html#recre</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tense absolute</li> <li>• absolute tense</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsoluteTense">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsoluteTense</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsoluteTense">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsoluteTense</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense</a></p> <p>Absolute tense refers to a time in relation to the moment of utterance. (<a href="http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense">http://language-link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteTense</a> with reference to <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsolutetense.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsolutetense.htm</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tense perfect past</li> <li>• past perfect tense</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastPerfectTense">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PastPerfectTense</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastPerfectTense">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PastPerfectTense</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348</a></p> <p>Past Perfect Tense is an absolute-relative tense that refers to a time in the past relative to a reference point, which itself is in the past relative to the moment of utterance (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsPastPerfectTense.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsPastPerfectTense.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348</a>)</p> <p>denoting a tense of verbs used in relating past events where the action had already occurred at the time of the action of a main verb that is itself in a past tense. In English this is a compound tense formed with had plus</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the past participle (www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=past+perfect; http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1348)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tense pluperfect</li> <li>pluperfect tense</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PluperfectTense</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PluperfectTense</li> </ul>	<p>http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInPast, classified as absolute-relative tense here.</p> <p>PluperfectTense PastInPast tense locates the situation in question prior to a reference time in the past. Also known as PluperfectTense. (http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PastInPast)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tense relative</li> <li>relative tense</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RelativeTense</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RelativeTense</li> </ul>	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeTense</p> <p>Relative tense is a tense that refers to a time in relation to a contextually determined temporal reference point, regardless of the latter's temporal relation to the moment of utterance. (http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#relativeTense with reference to http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisrelativetense.htm)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tense relative absolute</li> <li>absolute relative tense</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AbsoluteRelativeTense</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AbsoluteRelativeTense</li> </ul>	<p>http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteRelativeTense</p> <p>AbsoluteRelativeTense Absolute-relative tense is a tense that (i) refers to a time in relation to a temporal reference point that, in turn, is referred to in relation to the moment of utterance (ii) in which the time and the reference point are not identical, and (iii) the reference point and the moment of utterance are not identical. (http://</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>language:link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/                      LinguisticOntology.owl#absoluteRelativeTense                      with reference to <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsoluterelativetense.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/glossaryoflinguisticterms/whatisabsoluterelativetense.htm</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>text</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Text">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Text</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Text</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847</a></p> <p>Series of sentences expressed in a natural language. (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1847</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>text running in title</li> <li>title in running text</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TitleInRunningText">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TitleInRunningText</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Text</li> </ul>	<p>-TTL (title) — is attached to the top node of a title when this title appears inside running text. PTB implies -NOM. The internal structure of the title is bracketed as usual. (See section 12 [Titles] for more information about the bracketing of titles.) (Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>theme ditransitive</li> <li>ditransitive theme</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DitransitiveTheme">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DitransitiveTheme</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DitransitiveTheme</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://language:link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T">http://language:link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T</a>                      Ditransitive theme (T) (Siewierska 2004:57). (<a href="http://language:link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T">http://language:link.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#T</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>third</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Third">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Third</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Third</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Third">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Third</a></p> <p>Third person is deictic reference to a referent(s) not identified as the speaker or addressee. For example in English "he", "she", "they" or the third person singular verb suffix -s, e.g. in "He sometimes flies." (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/</a>)</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		WhatIsThirdPersonDeixis.htm 20.11.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>token</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Token">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Token</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Token</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403</a> Clear character string surrounded by separators. (Gil Francopoulo; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1403</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>topic hanging</li> <li>hanging topic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HangingTopic">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#HangingTopic</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:HangingTopic</li> </ul>	<a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic</a> HangingTopic constructions are closely related to LeftDislocation. Unlike LeftDislocation, the dislocated element and its resuming pronoun do not necessarily agree in case, number and gender. (Petrova and Odebrecht 2011, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic">http://purl.org/olia/tcodex.owl#HangingTopic</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>topicalization</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Topicalization">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Topicalization</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Topicalization</li> </ul>	PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. 1995 Topicalization structures are ones where a non-subject immediately precedes a subject, which immediately precedes the verb/auxiliary of the sentence. Two examples: Pizza, John likes. Tomorrow, I will go to the store. Such examples should be bracketed as adjunction structures. (Santorini 1991) - TPC (“topicalized”) — marks elements that appear before the subject in a declarative sentence, but in two cases only: (i) if the fronted element is associated with a *T* in the position of the gap. (ii) if the fronted element is left-dislocated (i.e., it is associated with a resumptive pronoun in the position of the gap). (See the section on fronted elements in section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure] for more details on the treatment of fronted elements and the

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>section on *T* with fronted elements in section 4 [Null Elements] for more details on the distribution of *T*.) (Bies et al. 1995) Fronted elements are placed inside the top clause level (e.g. S, SINV, SQ, SBAR). (Only certain fronted elements are tagged -TPC: (i) constituents associated with a *T* in the position of the gap and (ii) left-dislocated constituents (those associated with a resumptive pronoun in the position of the gap).) (See section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure] for more details on the treatment of fronted elements.) (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• trace</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trace">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trace</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:Trace">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Trace</a></li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines, Bies et al. (1995)</p> <p><b>Trace</b>. Marks the position where a fronted wh-constituent is interpreted. ... T marks the spot where an argument NP that has been moved by wh-movement or relative clause formation is interpreted. For instance, the relative clause the man that I saw should be bracketed as follows, by analogy to the corresponding simple declarative I saw the man. (NP (NP the man) (SBAR that (S (NP I) (VP saw) (NP T)))) T is also used to represent the empty subjects of as-clauses. (Santorini 1991) *T* #â# ' trace of A#â#<sup>2</sup>-movement (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• transgressive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transgressive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transgressive</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://textalign.net/2015/feature:Transgressive">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Transgressive</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404</a></p> <p><b>Transgressive</b> (action in the same time as of the predicate): The dog going through the house barks. past (action premature to the one of predicate): He has started to read the book after he had sat down. (ark.wz.cz/cidarke/mverb.html; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404">http://</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404">www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1404</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>transitive</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transitive">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Transitive</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Transitive</li> </ul>	<p>SUSANNE (Sampson 1995)</p> <p>A predicate/verb that takes two arguments, e.g., English "to kiss", cf. van Valin and Lapolla (1997).</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>trial</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trial">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Trial</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Trial</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407</a></p> <p>Grammatical number referring to 'three things', as opposed to 'singular' and 'plural'. (<a href="http://en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trial_number">en2.wikipedia.org/wiki/Trial_number</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1407</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf grammaticalNumber (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>type narrative</li> <li>narrative type</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NarrativeType">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NarrativeType</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NarrativeType</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>typo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Typo">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Typo</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Typo</li> </ul>	<p>a mis-typed word</p> <p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/">http://purl.org/olia/mte/</a></p> <p>typo-text-east.owl#Typo</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uncountable</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uncountable">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uncountable</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Uncountable</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES, remodelling of MassNoun vs. CommonNoun</p> <p>Uncountable (also uncountable noun or non-count noun) can't be modified by a numeral, occur in singular/plural or co-occur with the relevant kind of determiner. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mass_noun</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>uninflected</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uninflected">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Uninflected</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Uninflected</li> </ul>	<p>Chiarcos, cf. BaseForm in Susanne (Sampson 1995) and related schemes, and <a href="http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#UnmarkedForGender">http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#UnmarkedForGender</a></p> <p>In many inflecting languages, there occur lexemes whose form does not change throughout</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>the paradigm, e.g., Russian papa "dad". For such forms, the category uninflected may be assigned. However, Uninflected is not to be confused with BaseForm that applies to forms in a paradigm where overt marking exists. Uninflected is a characteristic of lexemes, not individual tokens.</p> <p>For the EMILLE tagset (for Urdu, Hardi 2003), we need the possibility to specify that a lexeme is (un)inflected ([un]marked) *for a specific feature* (e.g., Gender, <a href="http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#GenderMarking">http://purl.org/olia/emille.owl#GenderMarking</a>). At the moment, this cannot be expressed.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unique</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Unique">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Unique</a></li> <li><a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Unique">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Unique</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category Unique (U). "The unique value (U) is applied to categories with a unique or very small membership, such as negative particle, which are 'unassigned' to any of the standard part-of-speech categories. The value unique cannot always be strictly applied, since (for example) Greek has three negative particles ... No subcategories are recommended, although it is expected that tagsets for individual languages will need to identify such one-member word-classes as Negative particle, Existential particle, Infinitive marker, etc" (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html</a>)</p> <p>According to the EAGLES definition and examples, this seems to be closely related to "particle". Particles are uninflected function words, in a broader sense, everything which is not inflected is a particle, i.e. including interjections, in GOLD, uninflected items such</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>as adpositions, conjunctions and interjections are excluded: "A particle is a partOfSpeech whose members do not belong to one of the main classes of words, is invariable, and typically has grammatical or pragmatic meaning." The EAGLES definition emphasizes the invariability of particles.</p> <p>TODO: rename to Particle</p> <p>Unique approximates the linguistic concept "Particle". It covers categories with unique or very small membership, such as negative particle, which are 'unassigned' to any of the standard part-of-speech categories. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mp19.09.06">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder6.html#mp19.09.06</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unit lexical</li> <li>• lexical unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalUnit">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LexicalUnit</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LexicalUnit</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• unit omitted</li> <li>• omitted unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OmittedUnit">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OmittedUnit</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OmittedUnit</li> </ul>	<p>added in conformance with PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>*U* #â# ' unit ... This element marks the interpreted position of a unit symbol, such as \$, # (British pounds), FFr (French francs), C\$, US\$, HK\$, A\$, M\$, S\$, and NZ\$. It may also appear after % or even cents, when convenient. See section II [Modification of NP] for more details on the use of *U*. ... In general, *U* is placed where the word corresponding to the symbol would appear in the string if the text were read aloud. One notable exception is in certain hyphenated compound adjectives, such as a \$5-a-share increase (spoken: #â# #1/4A five</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		dollar a share increase#â# 1/2). Here, the bracketing will usually not reflect the spoken order, with *U* placed as the last element in the ADJP: (NP a (ADJP \$5-a-share *U*) increase) Sometimes, this type may lack the *U* entirely. (Bies et al. 1995)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>unit semantic</li> <li>semantic unit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticUnit">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticUnit</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticUnit</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>usage defined temporally</li> <li>temporally defined usage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporallyDefinedUsage">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#TemporallyDefinedUsage</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:TemporallyDefinedUsage</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>usage modern</li> <li>modern usage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModernUsage">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModernUsage</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModernUsage</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962</a> (modern) Modern Usage in use. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1962</a> ) subClassOf dating (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>usage old</li> <li>old usage</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OldUsage">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#OldUsage</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:OldUsage</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961</a> Old Usage in the past. ( <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1961</a> ) subClassOf dating (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>used commonly</li> <li>commonly used</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonlyUsed">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#CommonlyUsed</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:CommonlyUsed</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984</a> Commonly Used term that appears frequently. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1984</a> ) subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>used infrequently</li> <li>infrequently used</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfrequentlyUsed">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InfrequentlyUsed</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InfrequentlyUsed</li> </ul>	<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985</a> Infrequently Used term that does not appear frequently. (ISO12620;

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1985</a></p> <p>subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>used rarely</li> <li>rarely used</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RarelyUsed">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#RarelyUsed</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:RarelyUsed</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986</a></p> <p>Rarely Used term that is almost never used. (ISO12620; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1986</a>)</p> <p>subClassOf frequency (dcif:conceptualDomain)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>utterance</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Utterance">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Utterance</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Utterance</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409</a></p> <p>Complete unit of talk, bounded by the speaker's silence. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnUtterance.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnUtterance.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1409</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>variant geographical</li> <li>geographical variant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GeographicalVariant">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#GeographicalVariant</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:GeographicalVariant</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851</a></p> <p>Geographical Variant a specific form used in a certain region as opposed to another form used in another region (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1851</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verb</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Verb</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES top-level category "Verb" (V)</p> <p>Verb verb is a part of speech that usually denotes action ("bring", "read"), occurrence ("decompose", "glitter"), or a state of being ("exist", "stand"). Depending on the language, a verb may vary in form according to many factors, possibly including its tense, aspect, mood and voice. It may also agree with the person, gender, and/or number of some of its arguments (subject, object,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		etc.). ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verb">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Verb</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb auxiliary</li> <li>• auxiliary verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AuxiliaryVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#AuxiliaryVerb</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AuxiliaryVerb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:AuxiliaryVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Verbs with Status="Auxiliary", <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/</a></p> <p>An auxiliary verb is a verb which accompanies the lexical verb of a verb phrase, and expresses grammatical distinctions not carried by the lexical verb, such as person, number, tense aspect, and voice. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnAuxiliaryVerb.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnAuxiliaryVerb.htm</a> 19.09.06) Besides modal verbs ("semiauxiliary") and "strict" auxiliary verbs, also copulas are classified under auxiliary verbs here, as this is a praxis applied in practically every EAGLES-conformant morphosyntactic annotation scheme. Part of speech referring to the set of verbs, subordinate to the main lexical verb which help to make distinction in mood, aspect, voice etc. (Crystal 2003; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1244">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1244</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb auxiliary strict</li> <li>• strict auxiliary verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrictAuxiliaryVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#StrictAuxiliaryVerb</a></li> <li>• <a href="tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrictAuxiliaryVerb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:StrictAuxiliaryVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>Definition in accordance with the SFB632 definition of "auxiliary verb" as non-copular and non-modal verb. In EAGLES, auxiliary verb also seems to be non-modal: In addition to main and auxiliary verbs, it may be useful (e.g. in English) to recognise an intermediate category of semi-auxiliary for such verbs as be going to, have got to, ought to. (<a href="http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviv">http://www.ilc.cnr.it/EAGLES96/annotate/noder8.html#oaviv</a> 20.09.06)</p> <p>Non-modal, non-copular auxiliary verb.</p>

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb conditional</li> <li>conditional verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ConditionalVerb</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalVerb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ConditionalVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES finite verb with VerbForm="Conditional".</p> <p>Conditional Verb complement with properties</p> <p>A conditional verb is a verb form in many languages. It is used to express degrees of certainty or uncertainty and hypothesis about past, present, or future. Such forms often occur in conditional sentences. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conditional_mood">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Conditional_mood</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb finite</li> <li>finite verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#FiniteVerb</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteVerb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:FiniteVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Verb with Finiteness="Finite".</p> <p>Finite verb is a verb form that occurs in an independent clause, and is fully inflected according to the inflectional categories marked on verbs in the language. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAFiniteVerb.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAFiniteVerb.htm</a> 19.09.06) Property applied to a verb form that can occur on its own in an independent sentence. (Crystal 2003; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1287">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1287</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb finite non</li> <li>non finite verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonFiniteVerb</a></li> <li><a href="http://textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteVerb">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonFiniteVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES Verb with Finiteness="Non-finite".</p> <p>Non-Finite Verbs <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332</a></p> <p>Verb forms occurring on their own only in dependent clauses and lacking tense and mood contrasts. (adapted from Crystal 2003; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1332</a>) A non-finite verb is a verb that is not fully inflected for categories that are marked inflectionally in a language, such as the following: Tense, Aspect, Modality, Number,</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		Person. ( <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANonfiniteVerb.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsANonfiniteVerb.htm</a> 19.09.06)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb imperative</li> <li>• imperative verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImperativeVerb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImperativeVerb</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES FiniteVerb with VerbForm="Imperative"</p> <p>Imperative verb is used to express commands, direct requests, and prohibitions. Often, direct use of the imperative mood may appear blunt or even rude, so it is often used with care. Example: "Paul, read that book". (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_mood#Imperative_mood">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_mood#Imperative_mood</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb impersonal</li> <li>• impersonal verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ImpersonalVerb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ImpersonalVerb</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306</a></p> <p>Impersonal verb is a verb that - occurs only in third person singular forms - has no specified agent , and - has a dummy subject or no subject. (<a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnImpersonalVerb.htm">www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAnImpersonalVerb.htm</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306</a>)</p> <p>(of a verb) having no logical subject. Usually in English the pronoun it is used in such cases as a grammatical subject, as for example in It is raining. (of a pronoun) not denoting a person (<a href="http://www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=impersonal">www.wordreference.com/English/definition.asp?en=impersonal</a>; <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1306</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb indicative</li> <li>• indicative verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#IndicativeVerb</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES FiniteVerb with VerbForm="Indicative"</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:IndicativeVerb</li> </ul>	<p>IndicativeVerb mood is used in factual statements. All intentions in speaking that a particular language does not put into another mood use the indicative. It is the most commonly used mood and is found in all languages. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_mood#Indicative_mood">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_mood#Indicative_mood</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb light</li> <li>light verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LightVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#LightVerb</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:LightVerb</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#LightVerb">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#LightVerb</a>, for Farsi</p> <p>In linguistics, a light verb is a verb participating in complex predication that has little semantic content of its own, but provides through inflection some details on the event semantics, such as aspect, mood, or tense. The semantics of the compound, as well as its argument structure, are determined by the head or primary component of the compound, which may be a verb or noun (V+V or V+N compounds). Other names for "light verb" include: vector verb or explicator verb, emphasising its role within the compound; or thin verb or semantically weak verb, emphasising (as with "light") its lack of semantics. A "semantically weak" verb is not to be confused with a "weak verb" as in the Germanic weak inflection. Light verbs are similar to auxiliary verbs in some ways. Most English light verbs occur in V+N forms sometimes called "stretched verbs": for example, take in take a nap, where the primary sense is provided by "nap", and "take" is the light verb. The light verbs most common in these constructions are also common in phrasal verbs. A</p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>verb which is "light" in one context may be "heavy" in another: as with "take" in I will take a book to read. Examples in other languages include the Yiddish geb in geb a helf (literally give a help, "help"); the French faire in faire semblant (lit. make seeming, "pretend"); the Hindi nikal paRA (lit. leave fall, "start to leave"); and the bā construction in Chinese. [1] Some verbs are found in many such expressions; to reuse an earlier example, take is found in take a nap, take a shower, take a sip, take a bow, take turns, and so on. Light verbs are extremely common in Indo-Iranian languages, Japanese, and other languages in which verb compounding is a primary mechanism for marking aspectual distinctions. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Light_verb">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Light_verb</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb main</li> <li>• main verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MainVerb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MainVerb</li> </ul>	<p>to be renamed to LexicalVerb ("main verb" can also mean "head of a finite clause")</p> <p><a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400</a> (main verb)</p> <p>Main verb in contrast to a modal or an auxiliary. (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1400</a>) verb which has its own semantics (<a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-3004">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-3004</a>, plainVerb)</p> <p>subClassOf verb (dcif:isA)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• verb modal</li> <li>• modal verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ModalVerb</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ModalVerb</li> </ul>	<p>Added for compatibility with the SFB632 annotation guidelines. May correspond to ModalVerb (optional, French-only) EAGLES feature value "semiauxiliary". <a href="http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1329">http://www.isocat.org/datcat/DC-1329</a></p>



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		LinguisticOntology.owl#withNominalProperites, with reference to Dik 1997)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb quotative</li> <li>quotative verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuotativeVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuotativeVerb</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuotativeVerb</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Quotative,MTE">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Quotative, MTE</a></p> <p>“Quotative Verb” (Estonian)</p> <p>A quotative is grammatical device to mark reported speech in some languages (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotative">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Quotative</a>), e.g., in Estonian.          ‘Reportedly, while he was going (in his boat), he turned over.’ Ta olevat oma paadiga ümber läinud He was QUOTATIVE his own boat WITH over gone.          (Estonian translation of an example given under <a href="http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm">http://www.sil.org/linguistics/GlossaryOfLinguisticTerms/WhatIsAQuotativeEvidential.htm</a>) (Heiki-Jaan Kaalep, email 2010/06/22)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verb subjunctive</li> <li>subjunctive verb</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveVerb">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SubjunctiveVerb</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SubjunctiveVerb</li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES finite verbs with VerbForm=”Subjunctive”.</p> <p>Subjunctive Verb modelling by properties</p> <p>A subjunctive verb is typically used to expresses wishes, commands (in subordinate clauses), emotion, possibility, judgment, necessity, and statements that are contrary to fact at present. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subjunctive_mood">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Subjunctive_mood</a> 19.09.06)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>verbal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verbal">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Verbal</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Verbal</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal</a></p> <p>Verbal MULTEXT-East a characteristic of abbreviated verbs (<a href="http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal">http://purl.org/olia/mte/multext-east.owl#Verbal</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>voice active</li> <li>active voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActiveVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ActiveVoice</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#activeVoice">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#activeVoice</a></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ActiveVoice</li> </ul>	<p><b>ActiveVoice</b> The subject is the agent or actor of the verb, the verb is in the active voice. (<a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_voice">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Grammatical_voice</a> 17.11.06) Associated with transitivity, when the action is performed by an agent (subject) on another participant (object), or with intransitivity (McIntosh 1984:108). Refers to the category of underived verb forms associated with the basic diathesis: Diathesis=D0 : (X=SUBabs/nom) (Y=DIROBacc) (Shibatani 1995:7) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Active">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/Active</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>voice direct</li> <li>direct voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectVoice</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice</a></p> <p><b>DirectVoice</b> that the action proceeds in an ontologically salient way, i.e. that salience is assigned to nominals based on their referent's relative real-world capacities to control situations. (Klaiman 1991:32) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/DirectVoice</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>voice inverse</li> <li>inverse voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InverseVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#InverseVoice</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:InverseVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice</a></p> <p><b>InverseVoice</b> when actions proceed from ontologically less salient to more salient participants (Klaiman 1991:32) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/InverseVoice</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>voice nonpromotional inverse</li> <li>nonpromotional inverse voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonpromotionalInverseVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#NonpromotionalInverseVoice</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:NonpromotionalInverseVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverseVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverseVoice</a></p> <p><b>NonpromotionalInverseVoice</b> the non-topical obviate-agent from subjecthood. (Givon 1994:24) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverse">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/NonpromotionalInverse</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>voice inverse pragmatic</li> <li>pragmatic inverse voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PragmaticInverseVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PragmaticInverseVoice</a></li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverse">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverse</a></p> <p><b>PragmaticInverse</b></p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PragmaticInverseVoice</li> </ul>	<p>PragmaticInverseVoice is more topical than the patient, the direct-active clause is used. If norm is reversed and the patient is more topical, the inverse clause is used. (Givon 1994:23) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverse">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PragmaticInverse</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice inverse promotional</li> <li>• promotional inverse voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PromotionalInverseVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PromotionalInverseVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PromotionalInverseVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverseVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverseVoice</a> of the topical proximate-patient to subjecthood. (Givon 1994:24) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverse">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/PromotionalInverse</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice inverse semantic</li> <li>• semantic inverse voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticInverseVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#SemanticInverseVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:SemanticInverseVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverseVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverseVoice</a> outranks the patient on the relevant generic topic hierarchy, the direct-active clause is used. If the relevant norm is reversed and the patient outranks the agent on the relevant hierarchy, the inverse clause is used. (Givon 1994:23) (<a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverse">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/SemanticInverse</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice middle</li> <li>• middle voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#MiddleVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:MiddleVoice</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice passive</li> <li>• passive voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PassiveVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#PassiveVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:PassiveVoice</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice referential</li> <li>• referential voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentialVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReferentialVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReferentialVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice</a>, classified as Antipassive here in analogy with ObliquePassive entails assignment of the absolutive to certain kinds of arguments other than the logical subjects (A) and objects (P), including</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the dative, benefactive, malefactive, and possessor. (Klaiman 1991:239) ( <a href="http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice">http://purl.org/linguistics/gold/ReferentialVoice</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• voice reflexive</li> <li>• reflexive voice</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveVoice">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ReflexiveVoice</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ReflexiveVoice</li> </ul>	<p><a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice</a></p> <p>The reflexive voice is a grammatical voice in which the subject is both the agent and the patient or recipient. (<a href="http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice">http://linguagelink.let.uu.nl/tds/onto/LinguisticOntology.owl#reflexiveVoice</a>)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whcleft</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHCleft">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHCleft</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHCleft</li> </ul>	<p>PTB bracketing guidelines (Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995)</p> <p>WHClefts are constructions in which a wh-clause functions as the subject of a sentence. A simple example is What matters is the price. Here, the wh-clause What matters is the subject, and is the price is the predicate. The internal structure of the subject is: (NP (SBAR (WHNP what) (S (NP T) (VP matters)))) (Santorini 1991)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whdeterminer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHDeterminer">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHDeterminer</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHDeterminer</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: This class is based on surface criteria of Indo-European languages. In other (and even IE) languages, relative pronouns are partly also derived from non-interrogatives, but rather from demonstratives, cf. English "that". Should be abandoned unless language-independent evidence for its existence is provided.</p> <p>EAGLES Determiner with Det.-Type="Int./Rel."</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whpronoun</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPronoun">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#WHPronoun</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:WHPronoun</li> </ul>	<p>TODO: Check cross-linguistic validity of this class. This class is based on surface criteria of Indo-European languages. In other (and even IE) languages, relative pronouns</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		<p>are partly also derived from non-interrogatives, but rather from demonstratives, cf. English "that". Should be abandoned unless language-independent evidence for its existence is provided.</p> <p>EAGLES Pronoun with Pron.-Type="Int./Rel."</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whquestion direct</li> <li>• direct whquestion</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectWHQuestion">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#DirectWHQuestion</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectWHQuestion">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:DirectWHQuestion</a></li> </ul>	<p>Santorini 1991, Bies et al. 1995</p> <p>SBARQ Direct question</p> <p>Direct WH question wh-word or wh-phrase. See Section 5.32. Indirect questions and relative clauses should be bracketed as SBAR, not SBARQ. (Santorini 1991) Wh-questions should be bracketed as SBARQ. The wh-constituent (whether it is a subject or not) is a child of SBARQ; the rest of the question is an SQ. If the wh-constituent is a subject or an object, the position where it is interpreted should be represented by the empty element T. (Santorini 1991) The SBARQ label marks wh-questions (i.e., those that contain a gap and therefore require a trace). A further level of structure, SQ, contains the inverted auxiliary (if there is one) and the rest of the sentence. The inverted auxiliary in wh-questions is not labeled. ... SBARQ #â# ' Direct question introduced by a wh-word or wh-phrase. See section 1 [Overview of Basic Clause Structure]. Indirect questions and relative clauses should be bracketed as SBAR, not SBARQ. (Bies et al. 1995)</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• weak</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Weak">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#Weak</a></li> <li>• <a href="http://tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Weak">tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:Weak</a></li> </ul>	<p>EAGLES</p> <p>Weak pronouns are helping pronouns many languages have for easily explaining</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		the possessive status of something, to which something belongs. Many languages have different ways to express this. For example, English has distinctive words for all of these: "my", "mine". Germanic languages and Romance languages have the same, but inflect them for gender: (Spanish example) "mío", "mía", "míos" and "mías" ("mine", in the masculine singular, feminine singular, masculine plural, and feminine plural form, respectively). ( <a href="http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weak_pronoun_20.11.06">http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Weak_pronoun_20.11.06</a> )
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>word question</li> <li>question word</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionWord">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#QuestionWord</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:QuestionWord</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ing</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ing">http://purl.org/olia/olia.owl#ing</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:feature:ing</li> </ul>	<p>Introduced in accordance with EAGLES, where 'Ing' is suggested as a cover term for the Gerund-Participle-Merger in English. This is, however, a language-specific phenomenon and should instead be represented by multiple inheritance from OLIA Reference Model concepts.</p> <p>English verb forms ending in 'ing' that represent either Gerunds or Participles.</p>

## TAN keywords for types of groups (<group-type>)

Definitive list of key terms used for types of groups.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/group-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.4. TAN keywords for types of groups

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>attr-n</li> <li>attribute n</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:group-type:requires-attribute-n</li> </ul>	The group contains items that define groups relevant only in the context of @n



keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tan lm</li> </ul>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• div types</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:group-type:div-types</li> </ul>	The group contains items that define groups of division types
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• does not start new line</li> <li>• no new line start</li> <li>• inline start</li> <li>• not nls</li> <li>• not(^\\n)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:no-new-line-start</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically do not begin on a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no new line end</li> <li>• does not end new line</li> <li>• inline end</li> <li>• not nle</li> <li>• not(\\n\$)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:no-new-line-end</li> </ul>	Text divisions whose termination does not force the next text division to start a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• start new line</li> <li>• new line start</li> <li>• nls</li> <li>• ^\\n</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-line-start</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically begin on a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new line end</li> <li>• end new line</li> <li>• nle</li> <li>• \\n\$</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-line-end</li> </ul>	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new line
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• start extra leading</li> <li>• extra leading start</li> <li>• space above</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:extra-leading-start</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically begin with extra leading (a horizontal line of white space)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• end extra leading</li> <li>• extra leading end</li> <li>• space below</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:extra-leading-end</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically end with extra leading (a horizontal line of white space)
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• start new column</li> <li>• new column start</li> <li>• ncs</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-column-start</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically begin on a new column

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new column end</li> <li>• end new column</li> <li>• nce</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-column-end</li> </ul>	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new column
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• start new page</li> <li>• new page start</li> <li>• nps</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-page-start</li> </ul>	Text divisions that typically begin on a new page
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• new page end</li> <li>• end new page</li> <li>• npe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:div:new-page-end</li> </ul>	Text divisions whose termination forces the next text division to start a new page
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• status</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:status</li> </ul>	@n is an arbitrary value indicating the stage of editing for the datum. Possible values: "unchecked"; "to be reviewed"; "questionable". If a datum is completely edited, it is recommended the <group> be avoided altogether.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• base</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:base</li> </ul>	@n is the result of applying <code>tan:string-base(\$i)</code> , where <code>\$i</code> is the value of the token chosen.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• root</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:root</li> </ul>	@n is the root of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ^.</li> <li>• start1</li> <li>• a</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start1</li> </ul>	@n is the first letter of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ^..</li> <li>• start2</li> <li>• ab</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start2</li> </ul>	@n is the first two letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ^...</li> <li>• start3</li> <li>• abc</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:start3</li> </ul>	@n is the first three letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• .\$</li> <li>• end1</li> <li>• z</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end1</li> </ul>	@n is the last letter of the token chosen

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ..\$</li> <li>• end2</li> <li>• yz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end2</li> </ul>	@n is the last two letters of the token chosen
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ...\$</li> <li>• end3</li> <li>• xyz</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:group-type:end3</li> </ul>	@n is the last three letters of the token chosen

## TAN keywords for types of modals (<modal>)

This file has been created ad hoc to reflect the kind of modal qualifiers that textual scholars habitually employ to provide nuance to their claims. These categories are not to be seen as necessarily correlating with any branch modal logic.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/modals.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.5. TAN keywords for types of modals

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• not</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:not</li> </ul>	Negates a claim.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• possibly</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:possibly</li> </ul>	It is possible that the claim is true.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• probably</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:probably</li> </ul>	It is probably true.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• improbably</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:modal:improbably</li> </ul>	It is improbably true.

## TAN keywords for types of normalizations (<normalization>)

Definitive list of key terms used for normalizations to texts.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/normalizations.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.6. TAN keywords for types of normalizations

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• no hyphens</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-discretionary-removed</li> </ul>	Discretionary word-break line-end hyphens have been deleted.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• norm space</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-glyphs</li> </ul>	Punctuation spaces (U+2000..U+200B) to regular space have been replaced with regular space. Equivalent

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		to fn:replace('[\x{2000}\x{2001} \x{2002} \x{2003}\x{2004} \x{2005} \x{2006}\x{2007} \x{2008} \x{2009}\x{200A} \x{200B}]','')
• no note callouts	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-note-signals-removed	Footnote and note signals (frequently superscript numbers or letters) have been deleted.
• no notes	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-note-content-removed	Footnote and endnotes have been deleted.
• no comments	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-editorial-removed	Editorial comments have been deleted.
• no pointers	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-reference-removed	Reference pointers to other texts, both internal (cross-references) and external (citations of primary or secondary sources) have been deleted.
• no milestones	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-reference-removed	Reference milestones such as page numbers and section numbers have been deleted.
• no ligatures	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-ligatures-converted	All ligatures have been converted into constituent letters.
• no combining chars	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-combining-converted	All combining letters (U+0303..U+036F) have been converted to their corresponding ASCII counterpart.
• corrected spelling	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-orthography-corrected	All orthography (spelling) has been tacitly corrected to standard forms.
• corrected punctuation	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-punctuation-corrected	All punctuation has been tacitly corrected to standard forms.
• no punctuation	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-punctuation-removed	All punctuation has been removed.
• no quotation marks	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-quotation-marks-removed	Quotation marks have been removed.
• corrected capitalization	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-capitalization-corrected	All capitalization has been tacitly capitalized according to standard forms.
• changed to lowercase	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-upper-to-lower	All uppercase letters converted to lowercase.
• changed to uppercase	• tag:textalign.net,2015:normalization-lower-to-upper	All lowercase letters converted to uppercase.

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no music</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:normalized-printed-removed</li> </ul>	<p>Printed music has been removed.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no prepunctuation space</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:normalized-prepunctuation-corrected</li> </ul>	<p>All prepunctuation space has been corrected according to standard forms.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>normalized unicode</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:normalized-nfc</li> </ul>	<p>non-NFC-compliant Unicode converted to normalized Unicode. Same effect as if applying normalize-unicode().</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>converted html to tan</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:normalized-html-to-tan-t</li> </ul>	<p>HTML converted to TAN-T format</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>no reference markers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:normalized-reference-markers-removed</li> </ul>	<p>Numbers, letters, or other labels inserted by the author or editor to indicate references (the value ordinarily placed in @n in &lt;div&gt;) removed.</p>

## TAN keywords for types of relationships (<relationship>)

Definitive list of key terms used for describing relationships between digital files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/relationships.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.7. TAN keywords for types of relationships

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>auxiliary</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships-auxiliary</li> </ul>	<p>Digital entity that was helpful in creating or editing the present file. This may be useful for crediting a helpful starting point.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stylesheet</li> <li>transformation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships-xslt-sheet</li> </ul>	<p>XSLT sheet, XQuery document that was used to create the current TAN document.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>class 2</li> <li>dependent</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships-include</li> </ul>	<p>Points to a TAN file that uses the current file as a source.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>context</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships-background</li> </ul>	<p>Background information about one or more concepts mentioned in a TAN file.</p>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>alternatively divided edition</li> <li>alternatively divided copy</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships-use-also</li> </ul>	<p>Use also to point to another class 1 file that contains</p>

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>alternatively segmented edition</li> <li>alternatively segmented copy</li> <li>resegmented copy</li> </ul>		the identical transcription for the same version of the same work on the same textual object, but divides that transcription into a different reference system. If this value is invoked, the text-joined text content of <body> must be identical, following TAN rules for joining leaf divs. This <relationship> is useful for developing a concordance between alternative reference systems for the same text.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>old version</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships:superseded-by-version</li> </ul>	TAN file superseded by the present file, and part of the same editorial stream. The alterations are considered not to warrant a new @id in the rootmost element.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>new version</li> <li>update</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships:superseded-by-version</li> </ul>	TAN file that supersedes the present file, and part of the same editorial stream. The alterations have not been significant enough to warrant a new @id in the rootmost element. This is useful for officially deprecating a TAN file without deleting it.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>different work version</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships:superseded-by-work-version</li> </ul>	Used by a class 1 TAN file to point to another that offers the same work but in a different version.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>model</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:relationships:superseded-by-model</li> </ul>	Used by a class 1 TAN file to point to another that has the structure the source file has adopted for structuring div elements and assigning values to @n and @type.

## TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse (<reuse-type>)

List of standardized terms used for types of bitext reuse.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/reuse-types.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.8. TAN keywords for types of bitext reuse

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• translation</li> <li>• general translation</li> <li>• translation (general)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation</li> </ul>	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is not specified.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• literal translation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:literal</li> </ul>	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is literal.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• paraphrastic translation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:paraphrastic</li> </ul>	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is paraphrastic.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• questionable translation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:translation:questionable</li> </ul>	One version is a translation of the other. The quality of the translation is questionable or wrong.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• paraphrase</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:paraphrase</li> </ul>	One version is a paraphrase of the other.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• general adaptation</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:adaptation:general</li> </ul>	One version is an adaptation of the other. The specific kind of adaptation is not defined.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plus</li> <li>• general plus</li> <li>• plus (general)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus</li> </ul>	The target language text contains a morpheme or lexeme that is either not in the source language text or is there only implicitly.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• stylistic plus</li> <li>• plus (stylistic)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus:stylistic</li> </ul>	An accretion in a translated text attributable to stylistic preference of the translator. That is, the target language text contains one or more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language text only implicitly, or are there explicitly but the target language text repeats the feature. Omission of the stylistic plus would not be a violation of grammar, although such an omission may render the target language text unnatural or uncolloquial.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cultural plus</li> <li>• plus (cultural)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:plus:cultural</li> </ul>	An accretion in a translated text attributable to the translator's attempt to supply cultural or contextual background that would be lacking in the target readership. That is, the target language text contains one or

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language text only implicitly, or are there explicitly but require extra words to translate.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• minus</li> <li>• general minus</li> <li>• minus (general)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus</li> </ul>	The target language text either lacks, or leaves implicit, a morpheme or lexeme that is explicitly in the source language text.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• stylistic minus</li> <li>• minus (stylistic)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus:stylistic</li> </ul>	An elision in a translated text attributable to stylistic preference of the translator. That is, the target language text lacks, or leaves implicit, one or more morphemes or lexemes that are explicitly in the source language text. Replacement of the stylistic minus with its explicit counterpart would not be a violation of grammar, although such an inclusion may render the target language text unnatural or uncolloquial.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cultural minus</li> <li>• minus (cultural)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:reuse-type:minus:cultural</li> </ul>	An elision in a translated text attributable to the translator's attempt to remove cultural or contextual background that is already clear to the target readership. That is, the target language text lacks, or leaves implicit, one or more morphemes or lexemes that are in the source language explicitly and that explain a contextual or cultural concept.

## TAN keywords for types of rights (<rights-excluding-sources><rights-source-only>)

This file depends largely upon the vocabulary of Creative Commons

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/rights.TAN-key.xml>



Table 9.9. TAN keywords for types of rights

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-nd_2.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 2.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/2.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-nd_3.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs 3.0 Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/3.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-nd_4.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives International 4.0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-nd/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-sa_1.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/1.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/1.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-sa_2.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/2.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-sa_3.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 3.0 Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/3.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc-sa_4.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 4.0 International</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-sa/4.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc-sa/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc_1.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/1.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/1.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-nc_2.0</li> <li>• Attribution-NonCommercial 2.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/2.0/</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/2.0/</li> </ul>	

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nc.3.o</li> <li>Attribution-NonCommercial 3.o Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/3.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nc.4.o</li> <li>Attribution-NonCommercial 4.o International</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nc/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nd-nc.1.o</li> <li>Attribution-NoDerivs-NonCommercial 1.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd-nc/1.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd-nc/1.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd-nc/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nd.1.o</li> <li>Attribution-NoDerivs 1.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/1.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/1.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nd.2.o</li> <li>Attribution-NoDerivs 2.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/2.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nd.3.o</li> <li>Attribution-NoDerivs 3.o Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/3.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-nd.4.o</li> <li>Attribution-NoDerivatives 4.o International</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nd/4.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-nd/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-sa.1.o</li> <li>Attribution-ShareAlike 1.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/1.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/1.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-sa.2.o</li> <li>Attribution-ShareAlike 2.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/2.0/</a></li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>by-sa.3.o</li> <li>Attribution-ShareAlike 3.o Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><a href="http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/">http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/</a></li> </ul>	

Official TAN keywords

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by-sa_4.0</li> <li>• Attribution-ShareAlike International 4.0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by-sa/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by_1.0</li> <li>• Attribution 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/1.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by_2.0</li> <li>• Attribution 2.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/2.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by_3.0</li> <li>• Attribution 3.0 Unported</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/3.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/3.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• by_4.0</li> <li>• Attribution 4.0 International</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:by/4.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• devnations_2.0</li> <li>• Developing Nations License</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/devnations/2.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:devnations/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GPL_2.0</li> <li>• GNU General Public License</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/GPL/2.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:GPL/2.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nc-sa_1.0</li> <li>• NonCommercial-ShareAlike 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc-sa/1.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc-sa/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nc-sampling+_1.0</li> <li>• NonCommercial Sampling Plus 1.0</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc-sampling+/1.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc-sampling+/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nc_1.0</li> <li>• NonCommercial 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nc/1.0/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nc/1.0/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nd-nc_1.0</li> <li>• NoDerivs-NonCommercial 1.0 Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nd-nc/1.0/</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nd-nc/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nd.I.o</li> <li>• NoDerivs I.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/nd/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:nd/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sa.I.o</li> <li>• ShareAlike I.o Generic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sa/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sa/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sampling+I.o</li> <li>• Sampling Plus I.o</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sampling+/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sampling+/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sampling.I.o</li> <li>• Sampling I.o</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/licenses/sampling/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:sampling/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• publicdomain_mark.I.o</li> <li>• Public Domain Mark I.o</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/mark/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:mark/I.o/</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• publicdomain_zero.I.o</li> <li>• CCo I.o Universal</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://creativecommons.org/publicdomain/zero/I.o/</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:license:zero/I.o/</li> </ul>	

## TAN keywords for types of roles (<role>)

This file has been created ad hoc to some basic terms for roles involved in the creation and editing of TAN files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-I-dev/TAN-key/roles.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.10. TAN keywords for types of roles

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://schema.org/creator</li> <li>• http://purl.org/dc/terms/creator</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:creator</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• publisher</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/publisher</li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:role:publisher</li> </ul>	

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>funder</li> <li>sponsor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:funder</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>editor in chief</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:editor-in-chief</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project manager</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager:project</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>technical manager</li> <li>lead developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:manager:technical</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>editor</li> <li>revisor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://schema.org/editor</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:editor</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>developer</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:developer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>project assistant</li> <li>assistant</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:project-assistant</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>advisor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:advisor</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>technical advisor</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:advisor:technical</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>stylesheet</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>http://www.w3.org/1999/xhtml/vocab#stylesheet</li> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:stylesheet</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>proofreader</li> <li>corrector</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:proofreader</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>encoder</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:encoder</li> </ul>	The job of encoding a text, e.g., marking text with tags.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>keyboarder</li> <li>typist</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:keyboarder</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>digitizer</li> <li>OCR operator</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:digitizer</li> </ul>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>TAN converter</li> <li>converter</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:role:tan-converter</li> </ul>	Responsible for converting a file into the TAN format.

## TAN keywords for types of token definitions (<token-definition>)

Definitive list of key terms used to name standard token definitions.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-I-dev/TAN-key/token-definitions.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.11. TAN keywords for types of token definitions

keywords (optional values of @which)	regex	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• letters</li> <li>• letters only</li> <li>• general-words-only-1</li> <li>• general-words-only</li> <li>• gwo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• [\w]+</li> </ul>	General tokenization pattern for any language, words only. Non-letters such as punctuation are ignored.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• letters and punctuation</li> <li>• general-1</li> <li>• general</li> <li>• gen</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \w+[\^\w\s]</li> </ul>	General tokenization pattern for any language, treating not only series of letters as word tokens but also individual non-letter characters (e.g., punctuation).
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nonspace</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \S+</li> </ul>	General tokenization pattern for any language, treating any contiguous run of nonspace marks as a word.

## TAN keywords for verbs (<verb>)

This file has been created ad hoc to some basic terms for verbs involved in the creation and editing of TAN files.

Master location: <http://textalign.net/release/TAN-1-dev/TAN-key/verbs.TAN-key.xml>

Table 9.12. TAN keywords for verbs

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• is about</li> <li>• discusses</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="http://schema.org/about">http://schema.org/about</a></li> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:about</li> </ul>	The textual subject is about the object, normally a topic.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• paraphrases</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:paraphrases</li> </ul>	The textual subject paraphrases the textual object. Relationship may be direct or indirect.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• quotes</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:quotes</li> </ul>	The textual subject quotes from the textual object. Relationship may be direct or indirect. This implies that the subject postdates the object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• alludes or refers to</li> <li>• refers or alludes to</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:alludes-or-refers-to</li> </ul>	The textual subject alludes to or refers to the textual object. The allusion or reference may be direct or indirect. This implies

keywords (optional values of @which)	IRIs	Comments
		that the subject postdates the object.  Although some people may distinguish alluding from referring, this vocabulary item does not, since the distinction is very frequently hard to identify, and many people use the terms interchangeably. If gradation is needed, @cert should be used.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>parallels</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:parallel</li> </ul>	The textual subject is typically or textually parallel to the textual object. Any textual relationship that exists may go from roughly similar up through verbatim. Nothing is implied about whether subject quotes from object, vice versa, or both draw from a common source. Nothing is implied about the chronological priority of the object or subject.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>omits</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:omit</li> </ul>	The subject omits the reading at the locus. The claim takes no object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>agrees</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:agree</li> </ul>	The subject agrees with the reading at the locus. The claim takes no object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>appends</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:append</li> </ul>	This subject adds words defined by the object to the end of the locus.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>replaces</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:replace</li> </ul>	The subject replaces the reading at the locus with the words defined by the object.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>indicates</li> <li>provides written evidence that</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>tag:textalign.net,2015:verb:indicate</li> </ul>	The subject provides evidence for a certain claim.

---

## **Part III. Working with the Text Alignment Network**

---



---

# Table of Contents

10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files .....	528
Local Setup .....	528
Creating and maintaining TAN collections .....	529
Creating and editing TAN files .....	529
Sharing TAN files .....	530
Doing Things with TAN Files (Stylesheets and the Function Library) .....	530
11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates .....	533
TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	535
variables .....	535
keys .....	545
functions .....	545
TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	560
variables .....	560
functions .....	561
TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	565
variables .....	565
functions .....	566
TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	567
variables .....	567
keys .....	567
functions .....	568
templates .....	579
TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	579
variables .....	579
functions .....	579
TAN-A-tok global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	582
functions .....	582
TAN-LM global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	583
variables .....	583
functions .....	584
TAN-class-2-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	588
functions .....	588
TAN-class-1-and-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	588
variables .....	588
functions .....	589
TAN-key global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	597
variables .....	597
TAN-class-2-and-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	598
functions .....	598
diff-for-xslt2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	599
functions .....	599
regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	602
variables .....	602
functions .....	602
templates .....	606
TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized .....	606
variables .....	606
functions .....	607
Mode templates .....	607
# #all .....	608
# add-lm-to-tok .....	608

Working with the Text  
Alignment Network

---

# add-square-brackets .....	608
# add-tok-val .....	608
# analysis-stamp .....	608
# analyze-ref .....	608
# arabic-numerals .....	609
# cl-add-ref .....	609
# cl-stamp-string-length .....	609
# cl-stamp-string-pos .....	609
# char-setup .....	609
# class-1-copy-errors .....	610
# class-1-errors .....	610
# class-2-errors .....	610
# compare-copies .....	610
# convert-code-to-features .....	610
# copy-of-except .....	611
# core-attribute-errors .....	611
# core-errors .....	611
# count-tokenized-class-1 .....	611
# count-tokens .....	612
# cull-prepped-class-1 .....	612
# diff-rectify .....	612
# drop-tokenization .....	612
# expand-lm .....	612
# first-stamp .....	612
# fragment-to-text .....	613
# get-div-hierarchy-fragment .....	613
# get-mismatched-text .....	613
# include .....	613
# infuse-tokenized-div .....	613
# infuse-tokenized-text .....	614
# insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment .....	614
# mark-splits .....	614
# mark-splits-in-fragment .....	614
# mark-tok-chars .....	614
# normalize-space .....	615
# pick-prepped-class-1 .....	615
# pluck .....	615
# prep-class-1 .....	615
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-1 .....	615
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-3 .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-3-old .....	616
# prep-class-2-doc-pass-4 .....	616
# prep-rim-pass-1 .....	617
# prep-rim-pass-2 .....	617
# prep-srcs-verbosely .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-3-prelim .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-a .....	617
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-b .....	618
# prep-tan-claims .....	618
# prep-tan-key .....	618
# prep-tan-lm .....	618
# prep-tan-mor .....	618
# prep-verbosely .....	619

# prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge .....	619
# prepend-id-or-idrefs .....	619
# process-splits .....	619
# realign-tan-a-div-sources .....	619
# referenced-doc-errors .....	620
# resolve-attr-include .....	620
# resolve-href .....	620
# resolve-keyword .....	620
# segment-tokd-prepped-class-1 .....	620
# snap-to-word-pass-1 .....	621
# split-marked-fragment .....	621
# stamp-element-id .....	621
# strip-all-attributes-except .....	621
# strip-duplicates .....	621
# strip-specific-attributes .....	622
# strip-text .....	622
# synthesize-merged-sources .....	622
# TAN-A-div-errors .....	622
# tan-a-div-merge-pass1 .....	622
# tan-key-errors .....	623
# tokenize-prepped-class-1 .....	623
# unconsolidate-anas .....	623
Cross-format global variables .....	623
\$self-and-sources-prepped .....	623
\$self-prepped .....	623
\$sources-prepped .....	624
Cross-format functions .....	624
tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc() .....	624
12. Errors .....	625
error[adv01] .....	625
error[adv02] .....	625
error[adv03] .....	625
error[ali01] .....	625
error[cl101] .....	625
error[cl102] .....	626
error[cl103] .....	626
error[cl104] .....	626
error[cl105] .....	626
error[cl106] .....	626
warning[cl107] .....	626
error[cl108] .....	626
error[cl109] .....	627
error[cl110] .....	627
error[cl111] .....	627
error[cl112] .....	627
error[cl113] .....	627
error[cl114] .....	627
warning[cl115] .....	628
warning[cl116] .....	628
error[cl117] .....	628
fatal[cl201] .....	628
error[cl202] .....	628
error[cl203] .....	628
error[cl204] .....	628

error[ c1208 ] .....	629
error[ c1209 ] .....	629
warning[ c1210 ] .....	629
error[ c1211 ] .....	629
error[ c1212 ] .....	629
error[ c1m01 ] .....	629
error[ c1m02 ] .....	630
error[ c1m03 ] .....	630
error[ c1m04 ] .....	630
error[ c1m05 ] .....	630
error[ c1m06 ] .....	630
error[ c1m07 ] .....	630
error[ dst01 ] .....	631
error[ dty01 ] .....	631
error[ equ01 ] .....	631
error[ inc01 ] .....	631
error[ inc02 ] .....	631
error[ inc03 ] .....	631
fatal[ inc04 ] .....	632
error[ inc05 ] .....	632
error[ loc01 ] .....	632
error[ loc02 ] .....	632
error[ loc03 ] .....	632
error[ rea01 ] .....	632
error[ ref01 ] .....	633
error[ ref02 ] .....	633
warning[ ref03 ] .....	633
error[ ref04 ] .....	633
error[ see01 ] .....	633
error[ see02 ] .....	633
error[ see03 ] .....	634
error[ see04 ] .....	634
error[ seg01 ] .....	634
error[ seq01 ] .....	634
error[ seq02 ] .....	634
error[ seq03 ] .....	634
error[ spl01 ] .....	635
error[ spl02 ] .....	635
error[ spl03 ] .....	635
error[ tan01 ] .....	635
warning[ tan02 ] .....	635
error[ tan03 ] .....	635
error[ tan04 ] .....	636
error[ tan05 ] .....	636
error[ tan06 ] .....	636
error[ tan07 ] .....	636
error[ tan08 ] .....	636
error[ tan09 ] .....	636
error[ tan10 ] .....	637
error[ tan11 ] .....	637
error[ tan12 ] .....	637
error[ tan13 ] .....	637
error[ tan14 ] .....	637
error[ tan15 ] .....	637

Working with the Text  
Alignment Network

---

error[tan16] .....	638
error[tei01] .....	638
error[tei02] .....	638
error[tei03] .....	638
warning[tei04] .....	638
error[tei05] .....	638
error[tky01] .....	639
error[tky02] .....	639
error[tky03] .....	639
error[tky04] .....	639
error[tlm01] .....	639
error[tlm02] .....	639
error[tlm03] .....	640
error[tlm04] .....	640
warning[tlm05] .....	640
error[tmo01] .....	640
error[tmo02] .....	640
error[tmo03] .....	640
error[tok01] .....	641
error[tok02] .....	641
error[whe01] .....	641
error[whe02] .....	641
error[whe03] .....	641
error[whi01] .....	641
error[whi02] .....	641
error[whi03] .....	642
fatal[whi04] .....	642
warning[wrn01] .....	642
warning[wrn02] .....	642
warning[wrn03] .....	642
warning[wrn04] .....	643
warning[wrn05] .....	643

---

# Chapter 10. Best Practices in Working with TAN Files

In this chapter we discuss ways to manage, create, edit, and share TAN files. The material discussed here is non-normative. That is, these are suggestions based upon the experience, particularly the mistakes, of TAN users. The material is written for intermediate or advanced users of XML technology.

## Local Setup

TAN files may be set up in any kind of structure one wishes, but because those files are meant to be shared, it is beneficial to use similar conventions, to minimize the possibility of breaking relative URLs in shared TAN files.

Below is one way to organize the subdirectories of a typical local TAN project:

- `library`
  - `[collection 1]`—TAN-T(EI) files here
    - `TAN-A-div`—TAN-A-div files here
    - `TAN-A-tok`—TAN-A-tok files here
    - [etc.]
  - `[collection 2]`
  - [etc.]
- `output`—saved results from transformations, tests
- `pre-TAN`—third-party files to be used to populate TAN files
- `TAN-1-dev`—the core TAN files, downloaded from the website or the Git repository
- `stylesheets`—stylesheets you have created
- `tools`—third-party tools

Under this model, any time you decide to develop a collection of TAN files, you create a subdirectory within the library. It is a good idea to try to keep these collections to a manageable size, although it cannot be predicted what the limits might be. If you use Git, each of these collections could be its own Git repository. This is also where you would put other people's TAN collections. Collections inevitably need to "talk" to each other, so it is a good idea to name collection subdirectories as predictably and briefly as possible, preferably a single word in lowercase. For example, scriptural collections could be named simply `bible` or `quran`, although you may find a need to add a suffix if you are working with overlapping TAN collections.

When you name class 1 files (the filename, not the IRI name; see the section called "@id and a TAN file's IRI Name"), it is a good idea to start with an acronym for the work, followed by the language code, the editor's last name, and perhaps the date when the underlying scriptum was created or published. Class 2 files are tougher. Because they bring two or more files or concepts together, filenames could become very long or unpredictably structured. At this time, the best

recommendation is to make sure that each class 2 file is put into a subdirectory, separate from class 1 files, given a brief but meaningful name that points to the research question that motivated its creation. Class 3 are a bit easier. It is recommended that TAN-mor files begin with the language code then an acronym for the person or group responsible for creating the features. TAN-key and TAN-c files are written generally to serve a specific collection, so the collection name and the TAN type should suffice.

If you are have a local copy of someone else's TAN collection, and you wish to create TAN files that depend on them, you are in all likelihood going to depend upon relative URLs to those files. It is recommended that you also include absolute URL through secondary `<location>`s. The validation routine checks only the first document available. From time to time, you might comment out the first `<location>` and run the validation process again. If you share your dependent TAN file with someone else who does not have a local copy of the collection, the second `<location>`, with the absolute URL, will furnish a copy of the document.

## Creating and maintaining TAN collections

As noted in the previous section, it is ideal to group your TAN files through subdirectories in a master library. Those collections should contain files that cohere in some way, but this could be for any number of reasons. TAN is designed to encourage cross-linguistic and intertextual research, so what might hold various TAN files together is unpredictable.

In a given project, you are likely to repeat basic information, particularly `<agent>`, `<role>`, and `<work>`. such as elements with the the section called "IRI + name Pattern", consider moving those to a TAN-key file. It is almost always preferable to develop TAN-keys before resorting to `<inclusion>`s. Sorting out lines of inclusion can be confusing.

## Creating and editing TAN files

Converting to TAN from an irregular format can be a chore. Suppose you have a Word file, a web page, or plain text that you intend to serve as the basis for a TAN file. A common first impulse is to copy the desired content, paste it into the body of our TAN file, and then begin to manually correct and change things. Although this is the most common approach, it means that if there are changes made to your source, you may have an enormous task ahead of you to figure out exactly what was changed where. Further, some transformations involve complex processes, and you may find, in the course of correcting the intermediary, that you made a major mistake that cannot, at that point be undone. Perhaps you have accidentally deleted all punctuation when you didn't mean to. Or you eliminated line breaks that were useful signals about where `<div>`s should be separated. Even if all goes well, after all that hard work you might be find out that the pre-TAN data source has been updated, with errors corrected. If any significant time has elapsed since the last transformation, you may have forgotten what procedure you followed to convert the data. And if you remember, you have to repeat the steps again, and plan for the next time when the pre-TAN source is updated.

For all these reason, it is recommended that data be converted to a TAN file by means of an XSLT stylesheet to analyze and transform the digital source into data that is TAN compliant. As you find mistakes such as those described above, no harm is done. You can adjust your algorithm and re-run the process as many times as you need, each time getting better and better results. This approach requires extra initial work. That is, you will need to get to know XSLT (or an alternative) well. Establishing a good transformation process can be time consuming. But the investment pays off in the long run. All or part of what you write for one set of files may work for the next.

Whether or not you use stylesheets to create or populate your TAN files, it is almost always best to begin the process with a sample TAN file that resembles, even if skeletally, your desired output, then

populate it with the proper content. If you feed the TAN template along with the pre-TAN data into a stylesheet, the stylesheet becomes an `<agent>` in its own right. You are encouraged to give your XSLT file a unique identifier, and to stamp the resultant TAN file with an `<agent>`, a `<role>`, and a `<change>` that documents the changes that were made.

The XSLT approach to creating and populating TAN files, described above, has been used successfully to handle not only historical documents but living ones as well, e.g., a working, evolving scholarly translation of ancient texts. In those situations, where updates are made very frequently, the traditional cut-paste-and-edit method is not only unproductive; it is foolish.

Writing transformations may seem laborious at first, because of how difficult it is to think how best to handle and manipulate a TAN file. But there is a good chance that the labor you have in mind has already been done for you in the built-in TAN functions (see Chapter 11, *TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates*).

## Sharing TAN files

TAN files have been designed to be shared. Although individual TAN files are likely to be valuable on their own, even when removed from their context (e.g., via an email attachment), they may be critically crippled without their dependencies. As a result, TAN files are most likely to be distributed or published in groups, as collections.

One way to distribute a collection is by making it available as a repository via Git or some other version control software (VCS). This approach has many advantages. The files become available to whomever wants them, and the editorial history is preserved, so that a change one person makes to TAN files used by another need not necessarily be written in stone. VCS features and tools are extremely fast and useful.

Collections may also be distributed through shared syncing services (e.g., Drive, Box, or Dropbox). Or put on a server. In the latter case, it may be difficult for users to browse a collection. In that case, you may wish to expose the collection as a compressed ZIP archive. This saves on your own bandwidth, and it still exposes the files for XML processing. But a ZIP archive is not suitable for linking from one TAN file to another, nor is it appropriate as a `<master-location>`. Unpacking a compressed file requires writing to the disk, which is a security risk, and so is disallowed during validation. Such zipped archives are excellent ways to distribute collections, but they should not substitute for a primary repository.

## Doing Things with TAN Files (Stylesheets and the Function Library)

The TAN format is not an end in itself. Indeed, there is no point to any file format, unless you can do things with it. TAN was designed primarily so that users could do unusual and interesting things. `/do_things`, a major subdirectory in the project file, is populated with folders named with actions you might want to perform on a TAN file, and they contain XSLT stylesheets that fall into that area of activity.

Those stylesheets are the front end of a long process that begins with TAN validation. Whenever you validate a TAN file, the Schematron validation file (the companion to the RELAX-NG validation file) is invoked. But that Schematron file is very small, and does very little work during validation, other than to look for errors, information, and help in a second version of the file being validated. That second version of the file is created through a very large library of XSLT stylesheets that resolve, normalize, and expand the document, and mark its errors.



That extensive library of XSLT we call here the *function library* (we use both words, to distinguish the collection from individual, generic functions). The function library provides definitive interpretations of the TAN format, marking parts that are in error. The function library is also an important step to creating your own tools or stylesheets, anticipating, as it does, many things you might want to do with a TAN file. Certain considerations that have been put into the design of the function library are worth noting.

First, the function library has a structure similar to that of the RELAX-NG schemas. That is, the primary access point is through one of the eight XSLT files named after a primary TAN formats. Access deeper into the function library structure is possible, but you might be missing out on some important features useful to the particular TAN format you are working with.

Before executing any validation, an engine computes all global variables, even those that might, in the end, not be required. Therefore the function library defines only those global variables that are central to the validation process. Functions, templates, and keys, on the other hand, are used by a validation engine only when needed, so some of them provide functionality that looks beyond the validation process.

The most complex and important global variables are the two principal transformations to the TAN file itself, `$self-resolved` and `$self-prepped`.

`$self-resolved` is the result of changing the TAN file through some key steps, including (1) stamping the original uri of the file `@base-uri`

### Note

This attribute is one of a number of new attributes and elements that are introduced in the validation process, and are not defined by the TAN schema.

in the root element, (2) converting all numeration systems to Arabic numerals, (3) replacing all elements that have `@include` with resolved forms of the element, (4) replacing elements with `@which` with their resolved IRI + name form, (5) stamping elements with `@q` and a number representing the nth place of that element relative to its original siblings (included elements are given the `@q` of their host element).

`$self-prepped` is the result of combing through the file and looking for errors that have been defined in the master list of errors [`../functions/errors/TAN-errors.xml`]. The process differs from one TAN file type to the next.

The next most important global variables have to do with the other TAN files the self refers to:

Table 10.1. Global variables for referred files

	Raw (first document available)	Resolved	Prepped
<code>&lt;inclusion&gt;</code>	<code>\$inclusions-1st-da</code>	<code>\$inclusions-resolved</code>	—
<code>&lt;key&gt;</code>	<code>\$keys-1st-da</code>	<code>\$keys-resolved</code>	<code>\$keys-prepped</code>
<code>&lt;source&gt;</code>	<code>\$sources-1st-da</code>	<code>\$sources-resolved</code>	<code>\$sources-prepped</code>
<code>&lt;see-also&gt;</code>	<code>\$see-alsos-1st-da</code>	<code>\$see-alsos-resolved</code>	—

The first column lists variables that hold the first documents available, without alteration. Variable in the second column hold the resolved form of the `-1st-da` variables, following the same process

described above for `$self-resolved`. Once `$self-resolved` has been determined, neither `<inclusion>` nor `<key>` are needed for further validation, therefore they do not have prepped versions. Any bearing `<see-also>` has on validation of the original TAN file can be determined from the resolved form. But it frequently happens, mainly with class 2 files, that the sources need to go through some preparation before determining whether or not the original is valid, so a similar process of preparation is applied.

These global variables have been described above very generally. To know more precisely how their values are calculated, please consult the function library.

The other components of the function library—the functions, keys, and templates—cannot be described conveniently or succinctly here. But they are critical parts of building successful stylesheets that transform TAN files. The next chapter provides a comprehensive view of how they work.

---

# Chapter 11. TAN variables, keys, functions, and templates

The 93 global variables, 3 keys, 161 functions, and 80 templates (T = named template; t = template mode) defined in the TAN function library, are the following (κ = key):

```
t #all
```

```
tan:aaa-to-int() # add-lm-to-tok # add-square-brackets tan:add-  
tok-val() # add-tok-val $all-body-iris $all-function-uses-of-error  
$all-functions $all-ids $all-iris $all-keywords tan:all-morph-codes()  
$all-schema-uses-of-error $all-schemas $alphabet-numeral-key tan:ana-  
grouping-key() # analysis-stamp tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-  
attributes() tan:analyze-ref() # analyze-ref tan:analyze-stats()  
tan:analyze-string-length() tan:analyze-tok-chars() $apos tan:arabic-  
numerals() # arabic-numerals
```

```
tan:base-uri() tan:batch-replace() $body
```

```
# c1-add-ref # c1-stamp-string-length # c1-stamp-string-pos tan:cfn()  
$char-reg-exp # char-setup tan:chop-string() # class-1-copy-errors #  
class-1-errors # class-2-errors tan:class-number() tan:compare-copies()  
# compare-copies $contexts-resolved tan:convert-code-to-features() #  
convert-code-to-features tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment() tan:copy-of()  
tan:copy-of-except() # copy-of-except # core-attribute-errors # core-  
errors # count-tokenized-class-1 # count-tokens tan:counts-to-firsts()  
tan:counts-to-lasts() # cull-prepped-class-1 tan:cull-prepped-class-1-  
data()
```

```
tan:data-type-check() tan:dateTime-to-decimal() tan:dec-to-hex() tan:diff()  
tan:diff-core() tan:diff-core-draft() tan:diff-loop() # diff-rectify  
tan:distinct-items() tan:div-to-div-transfer() # div-via-ref') $doc-id $doc-  
namespace $doc-parent-directory $doc-uri # drop-tokenization $duplicate-  
ids $duplicate-iris tan:duplicate-values()
```

```
tan:element-key() $elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files $empty-  
doc $erroneously-looped-doc tan:error() tan:error-report() $errors $errors-  
not-used tan:escape() # expand-lm tan:expand-m() tan:expand-per-lm()  
tan:expand-search() tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref() tan:expand-tok()
```

```
tan:feature-test-check() tan:feature-test-to-groups() $features-grouped  
$features-prepped tan:first-loc-available() # first-stamp tan:fix()  
tan:flatref() tan:fragment-to-text() # fragment-to-text $function-error-  
ids
```

```
tan:get-1st-doc() tan:get-context-prepped() # get-div-hierarchy-  
fragment tan:get-doc-hist() tan:get-lm-ids() tan:get-matching-lm-combos()  
tan:get-matching-ls-or-ms() # get-mismatched-text tan:get-n-  
types() tan:get-parent-elements() tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs() tan:get-  
ref-seq() tan:get-src-1st-da() tan:get-src-1st-da-analysis-stamped()  
tan:get-src-1st-da-chars-picked() tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved() tan:get-  
src-1st-da-segmented() tan:get-src-1st-da-statted() tan:get-src-1st-da-
```

```
tokenized() tan:get-src-1st-da-with-lms() tan:get-src-skeleton() tan:get-
toks() tan:get-ucd-decomp() tan:get-via-q-ref() tan:glossary() tan:grc-
to-int() $greek-letter-numeral-pattern tan:group-adjacent-elements()
tan:group-by-IRIs() tan:group-by-IRIs-loop() tan:group-tok-elements()

tan:has-relationship() $head tan:help() tan:help-or-info() tan:help-
requested() $help-trigger-regex $hex-key tan:hex-to-dec()

$id-idrefs tan:idrefs() tan:idrefs-loop() # include $inclusions-1st-
da $inclusions-resolved tan:info() # infuse-tokenized-div # infuse-
tokenized-text # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment
tan:interpret-n-vals() # item-via-node-name')

$keys-1st-da $keys-prepped $keys-resolved

$l-grouping-key-key $latin-letter-numeral-pattern tan:letter-to-number()

$m-grouping-key-key tan:mark-splits() # mark-splits # mark-
splits-in-fragment # mark-tok-chars tan:matches() tan:max-integer()
tan:median() tan:merge-analyzed-stats() # merge-nodes tan:merge-source-
loop() tan:merge-sources() tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped() tan:min-last()
$morphologies-prepped tan:most-common-value() tan:most-recent-dateTime()
tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()

$n-type $n-type-label $n-type-pattern tan:no-outliers() $nonlatin-
letter-numeral-pattern tan:normalize-div-text() tan:normalize-doc-space()
tan:normalize-refs() # normalize-space tan:normalize-text() $now
tan:number-sort() tan:number-type()

tan:obeyed-by-m() tan:ordinal() tan:outliers()

# pick-prepped-class-1 tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data() tan:pluck() #
pluck # prep-class-1 # prep-class-2-doc-pass-1 tan:prep-class-2-doc-
pass-2() # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3() # prep-
class-2-doc-pass-3 # prep-class-2-doc-pass-3-old tan:prep-class-2-doc-
pass-4() # prep-class-2-doc-pass-4 # prep-regex-char-class tan:prep-
resolved-class-1-doc() tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:prep-resolved-
tan-a-div-doc() # prep-rim-pass-1 # prep-rim-pass-2 # prep-srcs-
verbosely # prep-tan-a-div-pass-3-prelim # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a
# prep-tan-a-div-pass-b tan:prep-tan-a-div-sources-for-merge() tan:prep-
TAN-claims() # prep-tan-claims # prep-tan-key # prep-tan-lm tan:prep-
TAN-LM-doc-prepped() tan:prep-TAN-mor() # prep-tan-mortan:prep-verbosely()
# prep-verbosely # prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge tan:prepend-id-or-
idrefs() # prepend-id-or-idrefs $primary-agent tan:process-regex-escape-
k() tan:process-splits() # process-splits tan:product() tan:product-loop()

# q-ref') tan:q-ref() $quot

tan:raw-diff() tan:raw-diff-loop() # realign-tan-a-div-sources
tan:rebuild-ana-fragment() tan:recombine-docs() # referenced-doc-errors
tan:regex() $regex-characters-not-permitted $regex-escaping-characters
$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files tan:remodel-div-ref() tan:replace()
# resolve-attr-include tan:resolve-doc() # resolve-href tan:resolve-
keyword() # resolve-keyword $rng-collection $rng-collection-without-TEI
tan:rom-to-int() $roman-numeral-pattern $root
```

```
$schema-collection $schema-error-ids $see-also-1st-da $see-also-
resolved # segment-tokd-prepped-class-1 $self-and-sources-prepped
$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim $self-class-1-errors-marked $self-
core-errors-marked $self-leaf-div-flatref-duplicates $self-leaf-div-
flatrefs $self-prepped $self-resolved $sep-1 $sep-2 $separator-hierarchy
$separator-hierarchy-minor $separator-hierarchy-minor-regex $separator-
hierarchy-regex tan:sequence-collapse() tan:sequence-error() tan:sequence-
expand() tan:shallow-copy() tan:shallow-equal() # snap-to-word-pass-1 $soft-
hyphen $source-ids $source-lacks-id $sources-1st-da $sources-prepped
$sources-resolved $special-end-div-chars $special-end-div-chars-regex
# split-marked-fragment $src-elements $src-ids # stamp-element-id
tan:stamp-id() tan:string-base() tan:string-composite() tan:string-length()
tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type() # strip-all-attributes-except
tan:strip-duplicate-nodes() tan:strip-duplicates() # strip-duplicates #
strip-specific-attributes # strip-text tan:syc-to-int() tan:synthesize-
merged-group() # synthesize-merged-sources $syriac-letter-numeral-
pattern

$tag-urn-regex-pattern # tan-a-div-merge-pass1 # tan-key-errors tan:tan-
type() tan:text-join() $tok-grouping-key-key $token-definitions-reserved
$tokenization-nonspace tan:tokenize() tan:tokenize-div() tan:tokenize-
leaf-div() # tokenize-prepped-class-1

# TAN-A-div-errors $TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which $TAN-
keyword-files $TAN-keywords $TAN-namespace

# unconsolidate-anas tan:unconsolidate-tan-lm() tan:uri-directory()
tan:uri-relative-to()

tan:value-of()

tan:zip-uris() $zwj
```

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

## TAN-core global variables, keys, and functions summarized

### variables

#### **\$all-functions**

Definition: `collection('../collection.xml')`

Used by variable `$all-function-uses-of-error`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

#### **\$all-ids**

Definition: `($head//@xml:id, /tei:TEI//descendant-or-self::tei:*//@xml:id)`

Used by variable `$duplicate-ids`

Used by template # `core-attribute-errors`

Relies upon `$head`.

## **`$all-iris`**

Definition: `$head//tan:IRI[not(ancestor::tan:error)]`

Used by variable `$duplicate-iris`

Relies upon `$head`.

## **`$all-keywords`**

Definition: `($keys-resolved, $TAN-keywords)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `$keys-resolved` `$TAN-keywords`.

## **`$all-schemas`**

Definition: `collection('../schemas/collection.xml')`

Used by variable `$all-schema-uses-of-error`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$alphabet-numeral-key`**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:letter-to-number()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$apos`**

Definition: `" "`

Used by variable `$all-function-uses-of-error` `$function-error-ids` `$schema-error-ids`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$body`**

Definition: `$self-resolved/*/(tan:body, tei:text/tei:body)`

Used by variable `$all-body-iris`

Used by template # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2`

Used by function `tan:merge-sources()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()`

Relies upon `$self-resolved`.

## **`$contexts-resolved`**

Definition: `$see-also-resolved[*/self::tan:TAN-c]`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `$see-also-resolved`.

## **`$doc-id`**

Definition: `*/@id`

Used by variable `$doc-namespace`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-mor()` `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`  
`tan:resolve-doc()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$doc-namespace`**

Definition: `substring-before(substring-after($doc-id, 'tag:'), ':')`

Used by variable `$primary-agent`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `$doc-id`.

## **`$doc-parent-directory`**

Definition: `tan:uri-directory($doc-uri)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `tan:uri-directory $doc-uri`.

## **`$doc-uri`**

Definition: `base-uri(/*)`

Used by variable `$doc-parent-directory`

Used by template # `core-errors` # `core-attribute-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$duplicate-ids`**

Definition: `$all-ids[index-of($all-ids, .)[2]]`

Used by template # `core-attribute-errors`

Relies upon `$all-ids`.

## **\$duplicate-iris**

Definition: `$all-iris[index-of($all-iris, .)[2]]`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `$all-iris`.

## **\$elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files**

Definition: `('morphology', 'inclusion', 'key')`

Used by function `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$empty-doc**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by template # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:get-lm-ids()` `tan:get-src-1st-da()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$erroneously-looped-doc**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `tan:error`.

## **\$greek-letter-numeral-pattern**

Definition: `'#?([#-##-###]?[#-##-###]?[#-##-#####]?[#-##-###]|[#-##-###]?[#-##-###]?[#-##-#####][#-##-###]?|[#-##-###]?[#-##-###][#-##-#####]?[#-##-###]?)#?'`

Used by variable `$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$head**

Definition: `$self-resolved/*tan:head`

Used by variable `$morphologies-prepped` `$source-lacks-id` `$src-elements` `$source-ids` `$all-ids` `$all-iris` `$primary-agent` `$keys-1st-da` `$sources-1st-da` `$see-also-1st-da`

Used by template # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `core-errors` # `core-attribute-errors`



Used by function `tan:raw-diff-loop()`

Relies upon `$self-resolved`.

## **`$id-idrefs`**

Definition: `doc('TAN-idrefs.xml')`

Used by template `# prepend-id-or-idrefs # core-attribute-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$inclusions-1st-da`**

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc( /*/tan:head/tan:inclusion)`

Used by variable `$inclusions-resolved`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-mor()`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc`.

## **`$inclusions-resolved`**

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($inclusions-1st-da, false(), 'incl', /*/  
tan:head/tan:inclusion/@xml:id, (), ())`

Used by template `# prep-tan-mor # core-errors`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $inclusions-1st-da`.

## **`$keys-1st-da`**

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:key)`

Used by variable `$keys-resolved`

Used by template `# core-errors`

Used by function `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

## **`$keys-prepped`**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `$keys-resolved # prep-tan-key`.

## **`$keys-resolved`**

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($keys-1st-da)`

Used by variable `$keys-prepped $all-keywords`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $keys-1st-da`.

## **\$latin-letter-numeral-pattern**

Definition: `'a+|b+|c+|d+|e+|f+|g+|h+|i+|j+|k+|l+|m+|n+|o+|p+|q+|r+|s+|t+|u+|v+|w+|x+|y+|z+'`

Used by variable `$n-type-pattern`

Used by function `tan:aaa-to-int()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$n-type**

Definition: `('i', '1', '1a', 'a', 'a1', '#', '$', 'i-or-a')`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type()` `tan:get-n-types()` `tan:normalize-refs()` `tan:interpret-n-vals()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$n-type-label**

Definition: `('Roman numerals', 'Arabic numerals', 'Arabic numerals + alphabet numeral', 'alphabet numeral', 'alphabet numeral + Arabic numeral', 'non-Latin-alphabet numeral', 'string', 'Roman or alphabet numeral')`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$n-type-pattern**

Definition: `(concat('^(', $roman-numeral-pattern, ')$'), '^(\d+)$', concat('^(\d+)(', $latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')$'), concat('^(', $latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')$'), concat('^(', $latin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')(\d+)$'), concat('^(', $nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern, ')$'), '(.)')`

Used by function `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type()` `tan:interpret-n-vals()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

Relies upon `$roman-numeral-pattern` `$latin-letter-numeral-pattern` `$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern`.

## **\$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern**

Definition: `string-join(($greek-letter-numeral-pattern, $syriac-letter-numeral-pattern), '|')`

Used by variable `$n-type-pattern`

Relies upon `$greek-letter-numeral-pattern` `$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern`.

## **\$now**

Definition: `tan:dateTime-to-decimal(current-dateTime())`

Used by template # `core-attribute-errors`

Relies upon `tan:dateTime-to-decimal`.

## **\$primary-agent**

Definition: `( $head/tan:agent[tan:IRI[matches(., concat('^tag:', $doc-namespace))] ] ) [1]`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `$head $doc-namespace`.

## **\$quot**

Definition: `' ''`

Used by variable `$all-function-uses-of-error` `$function-error-ids` `$schema-error-ids`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$regex-characters-not-permitted**

Definition: `' [ - ]'`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$regex-escaping-characters**

Definition: `' [\.\[\]\|\-\^\$\?\*\+\{\}\(\)]'`

Used by function `tan:escape()` `tan:expand-search()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files**

Definition: `tan:glossary('relationship', (), 'TAN files')`

Used by function `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()`

Relies upon `tan:glossary`.

## **\$roman-numeral-pattern**

Definition: `'m{0,4}(cm|cd|d?c{0,3})(xc|x1|1?x{0,3})(ix|iv|v?i{0,3})'`

Used by variable `$n-type-pattern`

Used by function `tan:rom-to-int()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$root**

Definition: `/`

Used by template `# merge-nodes # core-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$see-alsos-1st-da**

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:see-also)`

Used by variable `$see-alsos-resolved`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

## **\$see-alsos-resolved**

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($see-alsos-1st-da)`

Used by variable `$contexts-resolved`

Used by template `# class-1-errors # core-errors`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $see-alsos-1st-da`.

## **\$self-core-errors-marked**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim $self-and-sources-prepped $self-prepped $self-prepped $self-and-sources-prepped $self-prepped $self-prepped`

Relies upon `$self-resolved # core-attribute-errors # core-errors`.

## **\$self-resolved**

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc(/)`

Used by variable `$self-core-errors-marked $head $body`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc`.

## **\$separator-hierarchy**

Definition: `' '`

Used by variable `$separator-hierarchy-regex $separator-hierarchy-minor-regex`

Used by template `# prep-class-1 # arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:flatref()` `tan:normalize-refs()` `tan:interpret-n-vals()`  
`tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$separator-hierarchy-minor**

Definition: '#'

Used by variable `$separator-hierarchy-minor-regex`

Used by function `tan:interpret-n-vals()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$separator-hierarchy-minor-regex**

Definition: `tan:escape($separator-hierarchy-minor)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `tan:escape $separator-hierarchy-minor`.

## **\$separator-hierarchy-regex**

Definition: `tan:escape($separator-hierarchy)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `tan:escape $separator-hierarchy`.

## **\$source-ids**

Definition: `if (exists($head/tan:source/@xml:id)) then $head/tan:source/@xml:id else for $i in (1 to count($head/tan:source)) return string($i)`

Used by variable `$sources-resolved`

Relies upon `$head`.

## **\$sources-1st-da**

Definition: `tan:get-1st-doc($head/tan:source)`

Used by variable `$sources-resolved`

Relies upon `tan:get-1st-doc $head`.

## **\$sources-resolved**

Definition: `tan:resolve-doc($sources-1st-da, false(), 'src', $source-ids, (), ())`

Used by template # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc $sources-1st-da $source-ids`.

## **\$syriac-letter-numeral-pattern**

Definition: `' [#####]? \p{Mc}?(#####) | [#####]?# \p{Mc} )? \p{Mc} ?  
[#####]? \p{Mc} ? [#####] \p{Mc} ? | [#####]? \p{Mc} ? ( | [#####]?#  
##### ) \p{Mc} )? \p{Mc} ? [#####] \p{Mc} ? [#####]? \p{Mc} ? |  
[#####]? \p{Mc} ? (#####) | [#####]?# \p{Mc} ) \p{Mc} ? [#####]? \p{Mc} ?  
[#####]? \p{Mc} ? '`

Used by variable `$nonlatin-letter-numeral-pattern`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$tag-urn-regex-pattern**

Definition: `' tag: ( [ \ - a - z A - Z 0 - 9 . _ % + ] + @ ) ? [ \ - a - z A - Z 0 - 9 . ] + \ . [ A - Z a - z ] { 2 , 4 } ,  
 \ d { 4 } ( - ( 0 \ d | 1 [ 0 - 2 ] ) ) ? ( - ( [ 0 - 2 ] \ d | 3 [ 0 1 ] ) ) ? : \ S + '`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$TAN-keyword-files**

Definition: `collection( '../.. /TAN-key/collection.xml '`

Used by variable `$TAN-keywords`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$TAN-keywords**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by variable `$all-keywords $token-definitions-reserved`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors` # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:has-relationship()` `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `$TAN-keyword-files` # `resolve-href` # `prep-tan-key`.

## **\$TAN-namespace**

Definition: `' tag:textalign.net , 2015 '`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$token-definitions-reserved**

Definition: `$TAN-keywords // tan:token-definition`

Used by variable `$tokenization-nospace`

Used by function `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:tokenize-leaf-div()`

Relies upon `$TAN-keywords`.

## keys

### # `item-via-node-name'`

Looks for elements matching `tan:item`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

Used by function `tan:glossary()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### # `q-ref'`

Looks for elements matching `*`

Used by function `tan:get-via-q-ref()`

Relies upon `tan:q-ref`.

## functions

### `tan:aaa-to-int()`

```
tan:aaa-to-int($arg as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any alphabet numerals

Output: the integer equivalent

Sequence goes a, b, c, ... z, aa, bb, ..., aaa, bbb, .... E.g., 'ccc' -> 55

Used by function `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type()` `tan:interpret-nvals()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

Relies upon `$latin-letter-numeral-pattern`.

### `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()`

```
tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes($elements as node()*,  
$group-by-what-attr-value as xs:string?, $analyze-only-ambiguous-types  
as xs:boolean, $shallow-analysis as xs:boolean) as element()*
```

Input: any sequence of elements that contain (either in themselves or their descendants) `@n`, `@old`, or `@ref`; an optional string indicating an attribute whose tokenized value should be used as a basis for grouping the results; two booleans indicating whether only ambiguous types should be checked and whether the analysis should be performed only shallowly (i.e., not on any descendants of the input elements)

Output: zero or more <ns>s (one per group, and with @type-i, @type-a, and type-i-or-a if only ambiguous types are intended), each with one or more <n>s (one per atomic value in @n or @ref of the group picked), each with one or more <val type="[i, I, IA, a, AI, or \$, depending on the type]">[VALUE]</val>, where VALUE is what the item is when converted. If the item is @ref then any non-word strings that are used to separate refs or @n values (hyphen, comma, etc.) are retained in <sep>s.

This function is used to help other functions determine whether there is an error, or how ambiguous numerals should be interpreted

Used by template # arabic-numerals # arabic-numerals # arabic-numerals

Used by function tan:normalize-refs() tan:resolve-doc()

Relies upon tan:aaa-to-int \$n-type tan:normalize-text \$n-type-pattern tan:rom-to-int \$separator-hierarchy-minor \$help-trigger-regex.

## **tan:base-uri ( )**

```
tan:base-uri($any-node as node()?) as xs:anyURI?
```

Input: any node

Output: the base uri of the node's document

NB, this function differs from fn:base-uri in that it first looks for a @base-uri stamped at the document node. This is important because many TAN documents will be transformed, bound to variables, and so divorced from an original context detectable only through @base-uri.

Used by template # first-stamp # resolve-href

Used by function tan:cfn() tan:first-loc-available()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:batch-replace ( )**

```
tan:batch-replace($string as xs:string?, $replace-elements as element(*)*) as xs:string?
```

Input: a string, a sequence of <[ANY NAME] pattern="" replacement="" [flags=""]>

Output: the string, after those replaces are processed in order

Used by function tan:batch-replace()

Relies upon tan:replace tan:batch-replace.

## **tan:cfn ( )**

```
tan:cfn($item as item(*)*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any items

Output: the Current File Name, without extension, of the host document node of each item

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.



Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

### **tan:class-number()**

```
tan:class-number($nodes as node()*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any nodes of a TAN document

Output: one digit per node, specifying which TAN class the file fits, based on the name of the root element. If no match is found in the root element, 0 is returned

Used by template # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()` `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:tan-type`.

### **tan:copy-of()**

```
tan:copy-of($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-beyond-what-  
depth as xs:integer?) as item()*
```

Input: any document fragment, and an optional integer specifying the depth of copy requested

Output: a copy of the fragment to the depth specified

This function depends upon the full version of `tan:copy-of-except()`; it is particularly useful for diagnostics, e.g., retrieving a long document's root element and its children, without descendants

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:copy-of-except`.

### **tan:copy-of-except()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:copy-of-except($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-named as  
xs:string*, $exclude-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-  
with-attributes-named as xs:string*) as item()*
```

short version of the full function, below

Used by template # `tokenize-prepped-class-1`

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:copy-of()` `tan:copy-of-except()`

Relies upon `tan:copy-of-except`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:copy-of-except($doc-fragment as item()*, $exclude-elements-named as  
xs:string*, $exclude-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-  
with-attributes-named as xs:string*, $exclude-elements-beyond-what-  
depth as xs:integer?, $shallow-skip-elements-named as xs:string*) as  
item()*
```

Input: any document fragment; sequences of strings specifying names of elements to exclude, names of attributes to exclude, and names of attributes whose parent elements should be excluded; an integer beyond which depth copies should not be made

Output: the same fragment, filtered

This function was written primarily to service the merge of TAN-A-div sources, where realigned divs could be extracted from their source documents

Used by template # `tokenize-prepped-class-1`

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:copy-of()` `tan:copy-of-except()`

Relies upon # `copy-of-except`.

### **tan:dateTime-to-decimal()**

```
tan:dateTime-to-decimal($time-or-dateTime as item()*) as xs:decimal*
```

Input: any `xs:date` or `xs:dateTime`

Output: decimal between 0 and 1 that acts as a proxy for the date and time. These decimal values can then be sorted and compared.

Example: `(2015-05-10) -> 0.2015051`

If input is not castable as a date or `dateTime`, 0 is returned

Used by variable `$now`

Used by template # `core-errors` # `core-attribute-errors`

Used by function `tan:most-recent-dateTime()` `tan:get-doc-hist()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:distinct-items()**

```
tan:distinct-items($items as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: Those items that are not deeply equal to any other item in the sequence

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:duplicate-values()**

```
tan:duplicate-values($sequence as item()*) as item()*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: those items that appear in the sequence more than once

This function parallels the standard `fn:distinct-values()`

Used by variable `$self-leaf-div-flatref-duplicates`

Used by template `# prep-verbosely` `# segment-tokd-prepped-class-1` `# prep-tan-mor` `# TAN-A-div-errors`

Used by function `tan:mark-splits()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:escape()**

```
tan:escape($strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings

Output: each string prepared for regular expression searches, i.e., with reserved characters escaped out.

Used by variable `$separator-hierarchy-regex` `$separator-hierarchy-minor-regex` `$help-trigger-regex`

Used by template `# prep-tan-lm` `# compare-copies`

Used by function `tan:feature-test-check()` `tan:raw-diff-loop()` `tan:diff-core()` `tan:diff-core-draft()`

Relies upon `$regex-escaping-characters`.

## **tan:first-loc-available()**

```
tan:first-loc-available($elements-that-are-locations-or-parents-of-locations as element(*)*) as xs:string*
```

Input: An element that contains one or more `tan:location` elements

Output: the value of the first `tan:location/@href` to point to a document available, resolved If no location is available nothing is returned.

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da()` `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

## **tan:get-1st-doc()**

```
tan:get-1st-doc($TAN-elements as element(*)*) as document-node()*
```

Input: any TAN elements naming files (e.g., `<source>`, `<see-also>`, `<inclusion>`, `<key>`); an indication whether some basic errors should be checked if the retrieved file is a TAN document

Output: the first document available for each element, plus/or any relevant error messages.

Used by variable `$morphologies-prepped` `$inclusions-1st-da` `$keys-1st-da` `$sources-1st-da` `$see-alsos-1st-da`

Used by template `# class-1-errors` `# core-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-mor()` `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`  
`tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:class-number` `tan:tan-type` `tan:first-loc-available`.

## **tan:get-doc-hist()**

```
tan:get-doc-hist($TAN-doc as document-node()* as element()*)
```

Input: any TAN document

Output: a sequence of elements with `@when`, `@ed-when`, and `@when-accessed`, sorted from most recent to least; each element includes `@when-sort`, a decimal that represents the value of the most recent time-date stamp in that element

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `tan:dateTime-to-decimal`.

## **tan:get-via-q-ref()**

```
tan:get-via-q-ref($q-ref as xs:string*, $q-reffed-document as document-  
node()*) as node()*
```

Input: any number of qrefs, any number of q-reffed documents

Output: the elements corresponding to the q-refs

This function is used by the core validation routine, especially to associate errors in included elements with the primary including element

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:glossary()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:glossary($element-that-takes-attribute-which as item()) as  
element()*
```

one-parameter version of the master one, below

Used by variable `$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files`

Used by template # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:has-relationship()` `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `tan:glossary` `$keys-1st-da`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:glossary($element-that-takes-attribute-which as item(), $extra-TAN-  
key-docs as document-node()*, $group-name-filter as xs:string?) as  
element()*
```

Input: any element that has `@which` (or a string value of the name of an element that takes `@which`); any TAN-key documents other than the standard TAN ones; and an optional name that restricts the search to a particular group

Output: the `tan:items` that are valid keywords for the element in question, filtered by matches on `@which`, if present in the first parameter

Used by variable `$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files`

Used by template `# resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:has-relationship()` `tan:glossary()`

Relies upon `$TAN-keywords # prep-tan-key`.

### **tan:grc-to-int()**

```
tan:grc-to-int($greek-numerals as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: Greek letters that represent numerals

Output: the numerical value of the letters

NB, this does not take into account the use of letters representing numbers 1000 and greater

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:letter-to-number`.

### **tan:has-relationship()**

```
tan:has-relationship($see-also-element as element(), $keyword as  
xs:string*, $extra-keys as document-node(*) as xs:boolean
```

Input: a `<see-also>` element, a sequence of strings identifying names of keywords, and any extra TAN-key files you want to check, other than the standard TAN-key files.

Output: boolean value specifying whether the `<see-also>` has a `<relationship>` that has the keyword defined

This function will first check to see if IRIs in a `<relationship>` match, and if no IRIs are found then the check is performed on `@which` (against a `<name>` in the key definition).

Used by template `# class-1-errors # core-errors`

Relies upon `$TAN-keywords tan:glossary tan:normalize-text`.

### **tan:interpret-n-vals()**

```
tan:interpret-n-vals($ns as xs:string*) as element()*
```

Input: any strings representing values of `@n`

Output: one element per `@n`, with at least one `<val @type="[n-type]">` corresponding to the six types of numeral patterns/strings; if the input can be legitimately interpreted as that type, its converted value is in the element, otherwise it is empty

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon \$n-type-pattern tan:letter-to-number \$n-type \$separator-hierarchy-minor tan:aaa-to-int tan:rom-to-int.

### **tan:letter-to-number()**

```
tan:letter-to-number($numerical-letters as xs:anyAtomicType*) as  
xs:integer*
```

Input: any sequence of strings that represent alphabetic numerals

Output: those numerals

NB, currently works only for Greek and Syriac; anything else produces null results

Used by function tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type() tan:interpret-n-vals() tan:grc-to-int() tan:syc-to-int()

Relies upon \$alphabet-numeral-key.

### **tan:most-common-value()**

```
tan:most-common-value($sequence as item()*) as item()?
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the one item that appears most frequently

If two or more items appear equally frequently, only the first is returned

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:most-recent-dateTime()**

```
tan:most-recent-dateTime($dateTimes as item()*) as item()?
```

Input: a series of ISO-compliant date or dateTimes

Output: the most recent one

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon tan:dateTime-to-decimal.

### **tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file()**

```
tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file($node as node()) as xs:boolean
```

Input: node in a TAN document.

Output: boolean value indicating whether the node or its parent must name or refer to a TAN file.

Used by template # core-errors

Relies upon `tan:class-number` `$elements-that-must-always-refer-to-tan-files`  
`$relationship-keywords-for-tan-files`.

## **tan:normalize-text()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:normalize-text($text as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

one-parameter version of full function below

Used by template # `tan-key-errors` # `prep-tan-lm` # `arabic-numerals` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `arabic-numerals` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-3` # `prep-tan-key` # `resolve-attr-include` # `resolve-keyword` # `class-1-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-attribute-errors`

Used by function `tan:text-join()` `tan:feature-test-to-groups()` `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:get-toks()` `tan:sequence-expand()` `tan:normalize-text()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:has-relationship()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()` `tan:idrefs()` `tan:idrefs-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:normalize-text($text as xs:string*, $render-common as xs:boolean)  
as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings; a boolean indicating whether the results should be normalized further to a common form

Output: that sequence, with each item's space normalized, and removal of any help requested

A common form is one where the string is converted to lower-case, and hyphens are replaced by spaces

Used by template # `tan-key-errors` # `prep-tan-lm` # `arabic-numerals` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-tan-mor` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `arabic-numerals` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-3` # `prep-tan-key` # `resolve-attr-include` # `resolve-keyword` # `class-1-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-attribute-errors`

Used by function `tan:text-join()` `tan:feature-test-to-groups()` `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:get-toks()` `tan:sequence-expand()` `tan:normalize-text()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:has-relationship()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()` `tan:idrefs()` `tan:idrefs-loop()`

Relies upon `$help-trigger-regex`.

## **tan:pluck()**

```
tan:pluck($fragment as item()*, $pluck-beyond-level as xs:integer,  
$keep-short-branch-leaves as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

Input: any document fragment or element; a number indicating a level in the hierarchy of the fragment; a boolean indicating whether leaf elements that fall short of the previous parameter should be included

Output: the fragment of the tree that is beyond the point indicated, and perhaps (depending upon the third parameter) with other leaves that are not quite at that level

This function was written primarily to serve `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()`, to get a slice of divs that correspond to a range, without the ancestry of those divs

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()`

Relies upon # `pluck`.

### **tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs()**

```
tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs($elements-with-id-or-idrefs as element(),  
$string-to-prepend as xs:string?) as element()*
```

Input: any elements with `@xml:id` or an attribute that points to an element with an `@xml:id` value; some string that should be prepended to every value of every attribute found

Output: the same elements, but with each value prepended with the string and a double hyphen

This function is critical for disambiguating during the inclusion process.

Used by template # `resolve-attr-include`

Relies upon # `prepend-id-or-idrefs`.

### **tan:q-ref()**

```
tan:q-ref($elements as element()*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any elements

Output: the q-ref of each element

A q-ref is defined as a concatenated string consisting of, for each ancestor and self, the name plus the number indicating which sibling it is of that type of element.

This function is useful when trying to correlate an unbreadcrumb file (an original TAN file) against its breadcrumb counterpart (e.g., `$self-resolved`), to check for errors. If any changes in element names, e.g., TEI -> TAN-T, are made during the standard preparation process, those changes are made here as well.

Used by key # `q-ref'`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:resolve-doc()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:resolve-doc($TAN-documents as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```



one-parameter version of the fuller one, below

Used by variable `$morphologies-prepped` `$self-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved` `$keys-resolved` `$sources-resolved` `$see-also-resolved`

Used by template # `class-1-errors` # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-mor()` `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:resolve-doc($TAN-documents as document-node()*, $leave-breadcrumbs
as xs:boolean, $add-attr-to-root-element-named-what as xs:string?,
$add-what-val-to-new-root-attribute as xs:string*, $restrict-inclusion-
to-what-element-names as xs:string*, $doc-ids-already-checked as
xs:string*) as document-node()*
```

Input: any number of TAN documents; boolean indicating whether documents should be breadcrumbed or not; optional name of an attribute and a sequence of strings to stamp in each document's root element as a way of providing another identifier for the document; a list of element names to which any inclusion should be restricted; a list of ids for documents that should not be used to generate inclusions.

Output: those same documents, resolved, along the following steps:

1. Stamp each document with `@base-uri` and the optional root attribute; resolve `@href`, putting the original (if different) in `@orig-href`
2. Normalize `@ref` and `@n`, converting them whenever possible to Arabic numerals, and keeping the old versions as `@orig-ref` and `@orig-n`; if `@n` is a range or series, it will be expanded
3. Resolve every element that has `@include`.
4. Resolve every element that has `@which`.
5. If anything happened at #3, remove any duplicate elements.

This function and the functions connected with it are among the most important in the TAN library, since they provide critical stamping (for validation and diagnosing problems) and expand abbreviated parts (to explicitly state what is implied by `@include` and `@which`) of a TAN file. Perhaps more importantly, it is a recursive function that is used to resolve not only the beginning of the inclusion process but its middle and endpoints as well.

Used by variable `$morphologies-prepped` `$self-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved` `$keys-resolved` `$sources-resolved` `$see-also-resolved`

Used by template # `class-1-errors` # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-mor()` `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()` `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc` # `resolve-keyword` `tan:normalize-text` # `resolve-attr-include` # `arabic-numerals` # `first-stamp` `tan:strip-duplicates` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes` `tan:error`.

## **tan:resolve-keyword( )**

```
tan:resolve-keyword($items as item()*, $extra-keys as document-node()*)  
as item()*
```

Input: any items; any extra keys

Output: the same items, but with elements with @which expanded into their full form, using the predefined TAN vocabulary and the extra keys supplied

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # resolve-keyword.

## **tan:rom-to-int( )**

```
tan:rom-to-int($arg as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: any roman numeral less than 5000

Output: the numeral converted to an integer

Used by function tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type() tan:interpret-nvals() tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()

Relies upon \$roman-numeral-pattern.

## **tan:sequence-collapse( )**

```
tan:sequence-collapse($integers as xs:integer*) as xs:string?
```

Input: a sequence of integers

Output: a string that puts them in a TAN-like compact string

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:sequence-error( )**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:sequence-error($results-of-sequence-expand as xs:integer*) as  
element()*
```

Used by template # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a # mark-tok-chars

Used by function tan:sequence-error()

Relies upon tan:sequence-error.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:sequence-error($results-of-sequence-expand as xs:integer*, $message  
as xs:string?) as element()*
```

Input: any results of the function `tan:sequence-expand()`

Output: error nodes, if any

Used by template # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `mark-tok-chars`

Used by function `tan:sequence-error()`

Relies upon `tan:error`.

## **tan:sequence-expand( )**

`tan:sequence-expand($selector as xs:string?, $max as xs:integer?) as xs:integer*`

Input: a string representing a TAN selector (used by `@pos`, `@char`, `@seg`), and an integer defining the value of 'last'

Output: a sequence of numbers representing the positions selected, unsorted, and retaining duplicate values.

Example: ("2 - 4, last-5 - last, 36", 50) -> (2, 3, 4, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 36)

Errors will be flagged as follows:

o = value that falls below 1

-1 = value that surpasses the value of \$max

-2 = ranges that call for negative steps, e.g., '4 - 2'

Used by template # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment` # `prep-tan-mor` # `mark-tok-chars` # `unconsolidate-anas`

Used by function `tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs()` `tan:get-toks()` `tan:group-token-elements()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

## **tan:shallow-copy( )**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

`tan:shallow-copy($elements as element(*)*) as element(*)*`

one-parameter version of the fuller one, below

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:shallow-copy()`

Relies upon `tan:shallow-copy`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

`tan:shallow-copy($elements as element(*), $keep-attributes as xs:boolean) as element(*)*`

Input: any document fragment; boolean indicating whether attributes should be kept

Output: a shallow copy of the fragment, perhaps with attributes

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:shallow-copy()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:stamp-id()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:stamp-id($nodes as item()*, $names-of-elements-to-imprint-with-  
gloss-id as xs:string*) as item()*
```

2-parameter form of the fuller version, below

Used by function `tan:stamp-id()`

Relies upon `tan:stamp-id`.

*Option 2 (TAN-core-functions)*

```
tan:stamp-id($nodes as item()*, $names-of-elements-to-imprint-with-  
gloss-id as xs:string*, $name-of-attribute-to-hold-id as xs:string?) as  
item()*
```

Input: any element or document fragment, one or more strings of the names of elements that should be imprinted with `@id`

Output: the same, with any elements whose names match the input with `@id` added, consisting of the name of the element appended with the number of its position relative to all preceding elements of the same name.

Used by function `tan:stamp-id()`

Relies upon `# stamp-element-id`.

## **tan:strip-duplicates()**

```
tan:strip-duplicates($tan-docs as document-node()*, $element-names-to-  
check as xs:string*) as document-node()*
```

Input: any documents, sequence of strings of element names

Output: the same documents after removing duplicate elements whose names match the second parameter.

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `# strip-duplicates`.

## **tan:syc-to-int()**

```
tan:syc-to-int($syriac-numerals as xs:string*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: Syriac letters that represent numerals

Output: the numerical value of the letters

NB, this does not take into account the use of letters representing numbers 1000 and greater

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:letter-to-number`.

### **tan:tan-type()**

```
tan:tan-type($nodes as node(*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any nodes

Output: the names of the root elements; if not present, a zero-length string is returned

Used by function `tan:class-number()` `tan:get-1st-doc()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:tokenize-leaf-div()**

```
tan:tokenize-leaf-div($text as xs:string?, $token-definition as  
element(tan:token-definition)?, $count-toks as xs:boolean?) as  
element()?
```

Input: single string and a `<token-definition>`.

Output: `<result>` with matches and non matches enclosed by `<tok>` and `<non-tok>`, respectively

Used by template # `tokenize-prepped-class-1`

Relies upon `$token-definitions-reserved` # `count-tokens`.

### **tan:uri-directory()**

```
tan:uri-directory($uris as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any URIs, as strings

Output: the file path

NB, this function does not assume any URIs have been resolved

Used by variable `$doc-parent-directory`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:uri-relative-to()**

```
tan:uri-relative-to($uri-to-revise as xs:string?, $uri-to-revise-  
against as xs:string?) as xs:string?
```

Input: two strings representing URIs

Output: the first string resolved relative to the second string

Used by template # `core-attribute-errors`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:value-of ( )**

```
tan:value-of($items as item(*) as xs:string?)
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the value of each item

Puts `<xsl:value-of/>` into a concise function

Used by template # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-b`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:zip-uris ( )**

```
tan:zip-uris($uris as xs:string*) as xs:anyURI*
```

Input: any string representing a uri

Output: the same string with 'zip:' prepended if it represents a uri to a file in an archive (docx, jar, zip, etc.)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **TAN-core-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

### **variables**

#### **\$all-function-uses-of-error**

```
Definition: $all-functions//*[matches(@select, concat('tan:error\([', $quot, $apos, '']'))]
```

Used by variable `$function-error-ids`

Relies upon `$all-functions $quot $apos`.

#### **\$all-schema-uses-of-error**

```
Definition: $all-schemas/sch:*//*[some $i in @* satisfies matches($i, 'tan:error\(')]
```

Used by variable `$schema-error-ids`

Relies upon `$all-schemas`.

## **\$errors**

Definition: `doc('TAN-errors.xml')`

Used by variable `$errors-not-used`

Used by template # `referenced-doc-errors`

Used by function `tan:error()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$errors-not-used**

Definition: `$errors//tan:error[not(@xml:id = ($function-error-ids, $schema-error-ids))]`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `$errors` `$function-error-ids` `$schema-error-ids`.

## **\$function-error-ids**

Definition: `for $i in $all-function-uses-of-error/@select return replace($i, concat('.*tan:error\[', $apos, $quot, '](\w+).+'), '$1')`

Used by variable `$errors-not-used`

Relies upon `$all-function-uses-of-error` `$apos` `$quot`.

## **\$help-trigger-regex**

Definition: `tan:escape($help-trigger)`

Used by template # `resolve-keyword`

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:normalize-text()` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes()` `tan:help-requested()`

Relies upon `tan:escape`.

## **\$schema-error-ids**

Definition: `for $i in $all-schema-uses-of-error/(@select, @value) [matches(., 'tan:error\[')] return replace($i, concat('.*tan:error\[', $apos, $quot, '](\w+).+'), '$1')`

Used by variable `$errors-not-used`

Relies upon `$all-schema-uses-of-error` `$apos` `$quot`.

## **functions**

### **tan:error()**

*Option 1 (TAN-core-errors)*





*Option 3 (TAN-core-errors)*

```
tan:error($idref as xs:string, $diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as  
item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()?
```

Input: idref of an error, and optional diagnostic messages

Output: the appropriate <error> with each diagnostic inserted as a child <message>

Used by variable \$erroneously-looped-doc

Used by template # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a # prep-tan-a-div-pass-b # insert-  
seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-  
in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-verbosely # segment-tokd-prepped-class-1 #  
tan-key-errors # tan-key-errors # tan-key-errors # tan-key-errors # prep-  
tan-lm # prep-tan-lm # arabic-numerals # prep-class-1 # prep-class-1 #  
prep-class-1 # prep-tan-claims # prep-tan-claims # prep-tan-mor # prep-  
tan-mor # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # resolve-  
attr-include # resolve-keyword # TAN-A-div-errors # TAN-A-div-errors #  
class-1-errors # class-1-errors # class-1-errors # class-1-copy-errors #  
class-2-errors # class-2-errors # core-errors # core-errors # core-errors  
# core-errors # core-errors # core-errors # core-errors # core-errors #  
core-attribute-errors

Used by function tan:merge-analyzed-stats() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()  
tan:group-by-IRIs() tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data() tan:cull-prepped-  
class-1-data() tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment() tan:get-toks() tan:get-  
context-prepped() tan:sequence-error() tan:get-1st-doc() tan:resolve-doc()  
tan:error() tan:error() tan:error-report() tan:idrefs-loop()

Relies upon \$errors tan:fix.

## **tan:error-report()**

```
tan:error-report($error as item()*) as xs:string*
```

Input: strings corresponding to an error id or tan:error elements

Output: a sequence of strings constituting a report to the user

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon tan:error.

## **tan:fix()**

```
tan:fix($fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()?
```

Input: any items; a string representing a fix type

Output: a tan:fix element with @type

This function is used to populate a file with material to be used by Schematron Quick Fixes

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

Used by function `tan:error()` `tan:help-or-info()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:fragment-to-text()**

```
tan:fragment-to-text($fragment as item(*) as xs:string?)
```

Input: any document fragment

Output: a string representation of the fragment

This function is used to represent XML fragments in a plain text message, used particularly in validation reports

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon # `fragment-to-text`.

### **tan:help()**

```
tan:help($diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()
```

Used by template # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `resolve-keyword` # `core-attribute-errors`

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()` `tan:get-toks()`

Relies upon `tan:help-or-info`.

### **tan:help-or-info()**

```
tan:help-or-info($diagnostic-message as item()*, $fix as item()*, $fix-type as xs:string?, $is-info as xs:boolean) as element()
```

Input: a sequence of items to populate a message, a series of items to be used in a SQFix, and a boolean value indicating whether the output element should be named `info` (rather than `help`)

Output: an element with the appropriate help or info message

Used by function `tan:help()` `tan:info()`

Relies upon `tan:fix`.

### **tan:help-requested()**

```
tan:help-requested($node as node(??) as xs:boolean
```

Used by template # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `prep-tan-a-div-pass-a` # `prep-tan-lm` # `prep-class-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-1` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-3` # `core-attribute-errors`

Used by function `tan:get-toks()`

Relies upon `$help-trigger-regex`.

## **tan:idrefs()**

`tan:idrefs($idrefs as xs:string?, $nodes as node()*) as node()*`

Input: a string; documents or document fragments

Output: the elements that have an `@xml:id` value that matches the string, after it has been normalized and resolved for proxies

Used by template # `core-errors`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `tan:idrefs-loop`.

## **tan:idrefs-loop()**

`tan:idrefs-loop($id-refs-to-check as xs:string*, $results-so-far as node()* , $nodes-to-check as node()* , $alias-ids-already-checked as xs:string*) as node()*`

Loop function for `tan:idrefs`

Used by function `tan:idrefs()` `tan:idrefs-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:normalize-text` `tan:idrefs-loop`.

## **tan:info()**

`tan:info($diagnostic-message as item()* , $fix as item()* , $fix-type as xs:string?) as element()`

Used by template # `prep-verbosely` # `core-errors`

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()`

Relies upon `tan:help-or-info`.

# **TAN-class-1 global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

## **variables**

### **\$self-class-1-errors-marked**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:variable`.

Relies upon `$self-prepped` `tan:analyze-string-length` # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-copy-errors`.

### **\$self-leaf-div-flatref-duplicates**

Definition: `tan:duplicate-values($self-leaf-div-flatrefs)`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Relies upon `tan:duplicate-values $self-leaf-div-flatrefs`.

## **`$self-leaf-div-flatrefs`**

Definition: `$self-prepped/tan:TAN-T/tan:body//tan:div[not(tan:div)]/@ref`

Used by variable `$self-leaf-div-flatref-duplicates`

Relies upon `$self-prepped`.

## **functions**

### **`tan:compare-copies()`**

`tan:compare-copies($document as document-node(), $copy as document-node()) as document-node()`

Input: two `class-1` documents, one treated as a master and the other as a copy

Output: addition of `@copy-loc` to the first document's leaf divs, indicating at what character number a div's text is found in the copy. If the text is not found in the copy, the corresponding text from the copy is placed in `@copy-text` and `@ref`, with the faulty div's ref, is returned.

This function is useful for diagnosing and fixing discrepancies between copies, especially those that have a different segmentation / div structure.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:text-join # compare-copies # get-mismatched-text`.

### **`tan:get-ref-seq()`**

`tan:get-ref-seq($resolved-class-1-doc as document-node()) as xs:string*`

Input: any resolved `class 1` document

Output: a sequence of flatrefs for the document

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:flatref`.

### **`tan:mark-splits()`**

`tan:mark-splits($c1-doc-prepped as document-node()) as document-node()`

Input: any prepped `class 1` doc

Output: the same document, but with `@pos` added to `<div>`s that are split.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc tan:duplicate-values # mark-splits`.

## **tan:normalize-doc-space()**

`tan:normalize-doc-space($doc as document-node()+) as document-node()+`

Input: any document

Output: that same document, but with each `text()` space-normalized

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `# normalize-space`.

# TAN-class-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized

## variables

### **\$source-lacks-id**

Definition: `if ($head/tan:source/@xml:id) then false() else true()`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `$head`.

### **\$src-elements**

Definition: `$head/tan:source`

Used by variable `$src-ids`

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da()` `tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs()`

Relies upon `$head`.

### **\$src-ids**

Definition: `if ($src-elements/@xml:id) then $src-elements/@xml:id else '1'`

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da()` `tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()`

Relies upon `$src-elements`.

## keys

### **# div-via-ref')**

Looks for elements matching `tan:div`

Used by function `tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## functions

### **tan:analyze-ref()**

```
tan:analyze-ref($ref as xs:string) as element()
```

Input: any @ref's value

Output: series of <ref>s, punctuated by <comma> or <dash>; each <ref> holds the likely best value; if that differs from the original, @orig holds the original value of the ref

Used by function tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()

Relies upon # analyze-ref.

### **tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()**

```
tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment($prepped-src-doc as document-node()*,  
$element-with-ref-attr as element(), $keep-text as xs:boolean, $missing-  
ref-returned-as-info-not-error as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

Input: source document, at least prepped; an element with an unresolved @ref; indication whether the text should be retrieved or not

Output: a fragment from the source document with the hierarchies of only those divs that correspond to the range specified by @ref

It is assumed that the second parameter refers to the first; that is, the source document really is the one that the element with @ref is trying to cite.

It is also assumed that in any range where the second element has fewer @n values than the first, then the abbreviated form will be checked before the form actually stated. For example, 1 1 - 2 will be tested first for 1 1 - 1 2, which, if not corresponding to an actual <div>, will be interpreted as 1 1 - 2

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-3

Relies upon tan:help tan:info tan:analyze-ref tan:error \$help-trigger-regex  
tan:shallow-copy tan:pluck tan:normalize-text.

### **tan:counts-to-firsts()**

```
tan:counts-to-firsts($seq as xs:integer*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: sequence of numbers representing counts of items.

Output: sequence of numbers representing the first position of each item within the total count.

E.g., (4, 12, 0, 7) -> (1, 5, 17, 17)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:counts-to-lasts()**

```
tan:counts-to-lasts($seq as xs:integer*) as xs:integer*
```

Input: sequence of numbers representing counts of items.

Output: sequence of numbers representing the last position of each item within the total count.

E.g., (4, 12, 0, 7) -> (4, 16, 16, 23)

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:cull-prepped-class-1-data()**

```
tan:cull-prepped-class-1-data($elements-with-atomic-src-and-ref-
attributes as element()*, $src-1st-da-prepped as document-node()*,
$treat-src-and-ref-as-regex as xs:boolean) as document-node()*
```

Used to create a subset of \$src-1st-da-prepped

Input: (1) prepped source documents. (2) one or more elements with @src and @ref . It is assumed that both

attributes have single, atomic values (i.e., no ranges in @ref). (3) boolean indicating whether the values

of @src and @ref should be treated as regular expressions

Output: src-1st-da-prepped, proper subset, excluding matches

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon tan:error # cull-prepped-class-1 .

### **tan:element-key()**

```
tan:element-key($node as node()) as xs:string?
```

Used by template # merge-nodes

Used by function tan:recombine-docs()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref()**

```
tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref($elements-with-src-and-div-type
element()*) as element()* as
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # prep-class-2-doc-pass-1 .

### **tan:expand-tok()**

```
tan:expand-tok($tok-elements as element()*, $src-1st-da-tokenized as
document-node()*) as element()* as
```

Input: any <tok> with atomic @src and @ref values; any number of tokenized source documents

Output: one <tok> per token invoked, adding @n to specify where in the <div> the token is to be found; if @chars is present it is replaced with a space-delimited list of integers

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-4

Relies upon tan:get-toks # mark-tok-chars.

## **tan:get-context-prepped( )**

```
tan:get-context-prepped($class-2-self3 as document-node(), $class-2-  
context-self2 as document-node()*, $srcs-prepped as document-node()*,  
$srcs-resolved as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

Input: a class 2 document, transformed to level \$self2 or higher; one or more contextual class 2 documents whose should reference system should be reconciled to the first document; the intervening source documents, in both prepped and resolved forms.

Output: the class 2 context documents, with values converted (where needed) to the main class 2 document

This function is used primarily in the context of a TAN-A-div file, where one finds supplementary TAN-LM and TAN-A-tok data that provide contextual information about source documents. This function will convert those satellite class 2 files to the naming conventions adopted in the original class 2 files. Because the prepped sources are oftentimes the intermediary, they are like a spoke connecting the original document (the hub) to the contextual documents (the rim).

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon tan:error tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3 # prep-rim-pass-1 # prep-rim-pass-2.

## **tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs( )**

```
tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs($srcs-picked as item()*) as xs:string*
```

Used by function tan:get-src-1st-da()

Relies upon tan:sequence-expand \$src-elements \$src-ids.

## **tan:get-src-1st-da( )**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:get-src-1st-da() as document-node()*
```

zero-parameter version of the function below

Used by function tan:get-src-1st-da() tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()

Relies upon tan:get-src-1st-da \$src-ids.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:get-src-1st-da($srcs-picked as item()*) as document-node()*
```



This version allows one to exclude certain sources from processing

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()`

Relies upon `tan:get-picked-srcs-id-refs` `tan:first-loc-available` `$src-elements` `$empty-doc`.

## **tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

`tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()`

zero-parameter version of the next function

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()`

Relies upon `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved` `tan:get-src-1st-da` `$src-ids`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

`tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved($picked-class-1-docs as document-node()*  
,$picked-src-ids as xs:string*)`

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da-resolved()`

Relies upon `tan:resolve-doc`.

## **tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

`tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized($class-2-doc-prepped-step-3 as document-  
node()?, $resolved-class-1-doc as document-node()* as document-node()*`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-  
tokenized()`

Relies upon `tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

`tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized($class-2-doc-prepped-step-3 as document-  
node()?, $resolved-class-1-doc as document-node()*, $add-n-attr as  
xs:boolean, $tokenize-selectively as xs:boolean) as document-node()*`

Input: class-2 document prepped through stage 3; related source class 1 documents, resolved; boolean indicating whether @n should be added to new <tok>s; boolean indicating whether the entirety of the documents should be tokenized, or only those leaf difvs that are mentioned by the class 2 document

Output: same class 1 documents tokenized, selectively or completely

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-  
tokenized()`

Relies upon # `tokenize-prepped-class-1`.

## **tan:get-src-1st-da-with-lms()**

```
tan:get-src-1st-da-with-lms($tokenized-class-1-doc as document-node(),  
$prepped-tan-lm-docs as document-node(*) as document-node())
```

Input: any tokenized class *I* document; any prepped TAN-LM documents

Output: the original document, imprinted with lexico-morphological data

For now, this function assumes that every TAN-LM document pertains to the tokenized class-*I* doc

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # `add-lm-to-tok`.

## **tan:get-toks()**

```
tan:get-toks($tokenized-div as element()?, $tok-elements as element(*)  
as element(*)
```

returns the <tok>s from a given <div>, including @*n* with integer position

Input: (1) any <div> with <tok> and <non-tok> children (result of `tan:tokenize-prepped-1st-da()`) (2) any number of <tok>s that are deemed to relate to the <div> chosen (i.e., @*src* and @*ref* will be ignored, assumed to correspond to the input <div>)

Output: the <tok> elements picked.

Used by function `tan:expand-tok()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:help` `tan:normalize-text` `tan:matches` `tan:help-requested` `tan:sequence-expand`.

## **tan:group-by-IRIs()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:group-by-IRIs($elements-with-IRI-children as element(*) as  
element(*)
```

Used by variable `$features-grouped`

Used by function `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:group-by-IRIs()`

Relies upon `tan:group-by-IRIs`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:group-by-IRIs($elements-with-IRI-children as element(*), $equate-  
elements as element(*) as element(*)
```

Input: Any elements that have children <IRI>s; a sequence of elements that pre-determine select equations

Output: Those same elements grouped as children of either <equate-works>, <equate-div-types>, or <group> (depending upon name of element), based on equivalencies in IRI values. Each <group> will also include an @*n* value, acting as a kind of identifier.

Note, IRI equivalencies are greedy and transitive. If element X has IRI A, Y has IRIs A and B, and Z has IRI B, then elements X and Z will be equated.

Used by variable `$features-grouped`

Used by function `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:group-by-IRIs()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:group-by-IRIs-loop`.

### **tan:group-by-IRIs-loop()**

`tan:group-by-IRIs-loop($tree-of-groups-so-far as element()?, $elements-to-group as element()*) as element()*`

Input: an element containing zero or more `<group>` children; a sequence of elements yet to be placed in a `<group>`

Output: a sequence of groups (= `<equate-works>`, `<equate-div-types>`, or `<group>`) lumping together elements based on commonality of their `<IRI>` values

Used by function `tan:group-by-IRIs()` `tan:group-by-IRIs-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:group-by-IRIs-loop`.

### **tan:max-integer()**

`tan:max-integer($input as xs:string) as xs:integer?`

input: string of TAN `@pos` or `@chars` selectors

output: largest integer, ignoring value of 'last'

E.g., "5 - 15, last-20" -> 15

Useful for validation routines that want merely to check if a range is out of limits

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:min-last()**

`tan:min-last($input as xs:string, $last as xs:integer) as xs:integer`

input: `@pos` or `@chars` selectors, number defining "last"

output: smallest reference related to "last"

E.g., "5 - 15, last-20", 34 -> 14

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:normalize-refs()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:normalize-refs($elements-with-attr-ref as element(*) as xs:string*
```

Used by template # `unconsolidate-anas`

Used by function `tan:normalize-refs()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-refs`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:normalize-refs($elements-with-attr-ref as element(*), $ambiguous-  
numeral-types as element(*) as xs:string*
```

Input: elements that take `@ref`; a numeral types declaration (elements produced by `tan:analyze-attr-n-or-ref-numerals()`)

Output: a sequence of punctuation- and space-normalized reference strings, converting the items that match numerals into Arabic numerals and setting the strings lowercase

Used by template # `unconsolidate-anas`

Used by function `tan:normalize-refs()`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes` `$n-type` `$separator-hierarchy`.

## **tan:ordinal()**

```
tan:ordinal($in as xs:integer*) as xs:string*
```

Input: one or more numerals

Output: one or more strings with the English form of the ordinal form of the input number

E.g., `(1, 4, 17) -> ('first','fourth','17th')`.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data()**

```
tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data($elements-with-atomic-src-and-ref-  
attributes as element(*), $src-1st-da-prepped as document-node(*),  
$treat-src-and-ref-as-regex as xs:boolean) as document-node(*)
```

Used to create a subset of `$src-1st-da-prepped`

Input: (1) prepped source documents. (2) one or more elements with `@src` and `@ref`. It is assumed that both

attributes have single, atomic values (i.e., no ranges in `@ref`). (3) boolean indicating whether the values

of `@src` and `@ref` should be treated as regular expressions

Output: src-1st-da-prepped, proper subset that consists exclusively of matches

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:error # pick-prepped-class-1`.

### **tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()**

```
tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2($class-2-doc-prepped-pass-1 as document-  
node()?, $src-1st-da-resolved as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

Input: class 2 document that has already gone through pass 1 of preparation; resolved documents

Output: the class 2 document, with expansions of <equate-works> and <equate-div-types> and determination of <token-definition>.

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:error $token-definitions-reserved tan:group-by-IRIs # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2`.

### **tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3()**

```
tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3($class-2-doc-prepped-pass-2 as document-  
node()?, $sources-prepped-1 as document-node()*) as document-node()?
```

Input: a class-2 document, that has gone through two stages of preparation; sources that have gone through one level of preparation

Output: the class-2 document with @work and @ref expanded; provide help on <equate-works>, <equate-div-types> (TAN-A-div)

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:get-context-prepped()`

Relies upon `# prep-class-2-doc-pass-3`.

### **tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()**

```
tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4($class-2-doc-prepped-pass-3 as document-  
node()?, $sources-selectively-tokenized as document-node()*) as  
document-node()?
```

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `# prep-class-2-doc-pass-4`.

### **tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc($resolved-class-2-doc as document-  
node()?) as document-node()*
```

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim $self-and-sources-prepped $self-and-sources-prepped`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `$doc-id $sources-resolved tan:resolve-doc tan:get-1st-doc tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-functions)*

```
tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc($resolved-class-2-doc as document-  
node()?, $resolved-class-2-sources as document-node()*) as document-  
node()*
```

Input: a class 2 document

Output: that same document, prepped, followed by its source documents, which have been prepped enough to justify or explain the content of the original class 2 document

Preparation of a class 2 document is complicated, requiring navigation back and forth between the class-2 document and its sources, resolving them along the way. The first document returned is always the resolved class-2 document. Any documents that follow are resolved sources. Here's the process that is followed:

## FOCUS ALTERATIONS

=====

=====

`sources` Resolve each source document (including add `@src` to root element)

```
self Expand @src (<equate-works> gets special treatment), @div-type-ref; normalize @ref;  
add @xml:id to TAN-LM <source>; add @group to elements that take @cont; add @work to  
continuations that should take it
```

```
self Expand <token-definition> and (TAN-A-div) <equate-works>, <equate-div-  
types>
```

`sources` Add `@work` to each root element (TAN-A-div), rename `@ns`, suppress select div types, replace div types with numerical equivalent. Sources' flat ref should now be commensurate with class 2 file's use of `@ref`.

```
self Expand @work, @ref (iterate elements over calculated values); provide help on <equate-  
works> and <equate-div-types>
```

`sources` Tokenize and (if the self is a TAN-A-div) segment those `<div>`s that are referred to

```
self Expand @val, @pos for <tok>, look for errors in previous step
```

```
self Check for errors in previous steps
```

[Further preparation is then conducted by the functions specific to the particular class 2 format]

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim $self-and-sources-prepped $self-and-sources-prepped`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` `tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized`  
`tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc# class-2-errors# prep-class-2-doc-pass-1`  
`tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3`.

## **tan:product()**

```
tan:product($numbers as item(*) as xs:double?
```

Input: a sequence of numbers

Output: the product of those numbers

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:product-loop`.

## **tan:product-loop()**

```
tan:product-loop($product-so-far as xs:double?, $numbers-to-multiply as  
item(*) as xs:double?
```

Used by function `tan:product()` `tan:product-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:product-loop`.

## **tan:recombine-docs()**

```
tan:recombine-docs($docs-to-recombine as document-node(*), $ref-sort-  
key-docs as document-node(*) as document-node(*)
```

Input: any number of documents

Output: recombined documents

This function is useful for cases where you have both picked and culled  
from a source, and you wish to combine the two documents into a single one  
that strips away duplicates. NB, the results may not preserve the original  
document order of an original document. It also treats non-leaf white-  
space text nodes as dispensable.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:element-key# merge-nodes`.

## **tan:shallow-equal()**

```
tan:shallow-equal($element-1 as element()?, $element-2 as element()?)  
as xs:boolean
```

Input: any two elements. Output: true if shallowly equal.

Two elements are shallowly equal if (1) they both have the same name; (2) the name of every attribute in one is the name of an attribute in the other; and (3) for every pair of attributes, every space-separated value in one is found in the other. Any descendants are ignored.

Example:

Input:

```
<div class="gum mug droop">Testing</div>
```

```
<div class="droop mug gum droop">Different text</div>
```

Output: true

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:strip-duplicate-nodes()**

```
tan:strip-duplicate-nodes($nodes-to-check as node()*, $checked-nodes as  
node()*) as node()*
```

Used by template # merge-nodes

Used by function tan:strip-duplicate-nodes()

Relies upon tan:strip-duplicate-nodes.

### **tan:tokenize-div()**

```
tan:tokenize-div($divs as element()*, $token-definitions as element())  
as element()*
```

Input: any <div>s, a <token-definition>

Output: the <div>s in tokenized form

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # tokenize-prepped-class-1.

### **tan:unconsolidate-tan-lm()**

```
tan:unconsolidate-tan-lm($tan-lm-docs as document-node()*, $srcs-  
tokenized as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

Reformats TAN-LM files, such that each <ana> has one and only

one <tok> + <l> + <m> combination

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # unconsolidate-anas.



## templates

### # merge-nodes

Used by template # merge-nodes

Used by function `tan:recombine-docs()`

Relies upon `tan:strip-duplicate-nodes` `tan:element-key` # merge-nodes.

## TAN-A-div global variables, keys, and functions summarized

### variables

#### `$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim`

Definition: `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc($self-core-errors-marked)`

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc` `$self-core-errors-marked`.

### functions

#### `tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented()`

```
tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented($self-expanded-3 as document-node()?,
$src-1st-da-tokenized as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

Input: Any sources for a TAN-A-div, preliminarily prepped (via class 2 operation)

Output: the same sources, selectively segmented

Segmentation here means inserting into only those leaf `<div>`s that have been split a new `<div type="#seg" ref="[ANCESTRAL @REF + ' #' + SEGMENT NUMBER]">`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()`

Relies upon # `segment-tokd-prepped-class-1`.

#### `tan:get-src-1st-da-statted()`

```
tan:get-src-1st-da-statted($src-1st-da-tokenized as document-node()*)
as document-node()*
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon # `count-tokenized-class-1`.

## **tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()**

*Option 1 (TAN-A-div-functions)*

```
tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped($tan-a-div-prepped as document-node()?,  
$tan-a-div-sources-prepped as document-node()*, $prioritize-source-  
order-over-conciseness as xs:boolean?) as document-node()*
```

shortened version of the fuller function, below

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped`.

*Option 2 (TAN-A-div-functions)*

```
tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped($tan-a-div-prepped as document-node()?,  
$tan-a-div-sources-prepped as document-node()*, $prioritize-source-  
order-over-conciseness as xs:boolean?, $work-filter as xs:string?) as  
document-node()*
```

Input: TAN-A-div prepped; its sources, prepped; a boolean indicating whether source order should be prioritized; an optional filter to pick only certain works

Output: the TAN-A-div file, with the following changes: (a) one <work> per work chosen is placed after <body>; (b) each <work> contains a merger of the <div>s of all sources that contain that work; (c) @ref in <div>s in unanchored realignments are moved to @pre-realign-ref and @ref takes the @id value of the realignment; (d) @ref in <div>s in anchored realignments are moved to @pre-realign-ref and @ref takes the @ref of the anchor

See `tan:merge-source-loop()` for more documentation

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()`

Relies upon `tan:prep-tan-a-div-sources-for-merge` `tan:merge-source-loop` `tan:copy-of-except` # `tan-a-div-merge-pass1`.

## **tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()**

```
tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc($self-and-sources-prepped-class-2 as  
document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

Input: a TAN-A-div document and its sources, as prepared by `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Output: the same documents, prepared with TAN-A-div specific considerations

### FOCUS ALTERATIONS

=====

=====

sources Segment sources

self Expand <div-ref> and <anchor-div-ref> on @seg, making in <realign> a deep copy of the <div>s and <seg>s referred to

self Distribute <align> and <realign>; signal errors of realignment

self Mark errors

Note, because this function is designed to expedite validation, it does not realign the sources, which must be done through `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()`

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped`

Relies upon `$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim tan:prep-TAN-claims # TAN-A-div-errors # prep-tan-a-div-pass-b # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented`.

## **tan:prep-tan-a-div-sources-for-merge()**

```
tan:prep-tan-a-div-sources-for-merge($tan-a-div-prepped as document-  
node()?, $src-1st-da-prepped-or-segmented as document-node(*) as  
document-node()*
```

Input: A TAN-A-div file that has reached at least level four of preparation (<realign> has @id); the sources of that TAN-A-div file, prepared

Output: The sources, realigned.

The function traverses each source, div by div via a template. If in a given source (`$this-src`) in a given div (`$this-div`) the ref (`$this-ref`) is found in the TAN-A-div's <realign> (in `realign/div-ref/div/@ref`), then if the realignment is anchored then the anchor's @ref is adopted. In an unanchored realignment, the id of the <realign>, e.g., `#realign1-r`, is adopted. Whether a simple or complex realignment, `@pre-realign-ref` is added with the old @ref, and @src is added (to anticipate merges between sources). Whether simple or complex, a realigned <div> passes on its new @ref value to its children, whose @ref values are revised accordingly.

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()`

Relies upon `# prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge`.

## **tan:prep-verbosely()**

```
tan:prep-verbosely($TAN-A-div-prepped as document-node()?, $TAN-A-div-  
sources-prepped as document-node(*) as document-node()*
```

Input: a TAN-A-div file prepped and its sources, also prepped

Output: the same files, with information marked of relevance to the validation process.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:get-src-skeleton # prep-verbosely`.

## **tan:process-splits()**

```
tan:process-splits($elements-to-process) as element()*
```

Input: any document fragment with <split/> inserted in leaf elements representing where there should be a deep, top-level split

Output: A sequence of <fragment>s (the number of <split/>s plus one containing a deep copy of the fragment chosen)

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:process-splits()`

Relies upon `tan:process-splits # process-splits`.

## **tan:remodel-div-ref()**

```
tan:remodel-div-ref($div-ref-to-remodel as element(tan:div-ref)?,  
$model-div-ref as element()?, $allocate-deeply as xs:boolean?) as  
element()?
```

Input: (1) a <div-ref> containing one or more <div>s of unknown complexity, to be fused into (2) another <div-ref> or <anchor-div-ref> containing a <div>structure to be treated as a structural model of the first; a boolean indicating whether allocation should be shallow (top-level <div> only) or deep

Output: the deep or shallow element structure of (2), but with the text of each leaf div being replaced by the proportionally appropriate leaf divs (fragmentary or whole) of (1); in that structure, all copies of (2)'s attributes are retained, except for @src, which is replaced by the value of @src in (1)

This function is written for proportional realignments

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:analyze-string-length tan:process-splits $tokenization-nospace # infuse-tokenized-div # mark-splits-in-fragment # tokenize-prepped-class-1`.

# TAN-A-tok global variables, keys, and functions summarized

## functions

### **tan:analyze-tok-chars()**

```
tan:analyze-tok-chars($src-tok-element as element()?, $self-expanded-4-  
tok-element as element()?) as element()?
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `# char-setup`.

### **tan:get-src-1st-da-analysis-stamped()**

```
tan:get-src-1st-da-analysis-stamped($self-expanded-4 as document-  
node()?, $tokenized-and-charred-class-1-doc as document-node(*) as  
document-node()*
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `# analysis-stamp`.

## **tan:get-src-1st-da-chars-picked()**

```
tan:get-src-1st-da-chars-picked($self-expanded-4 as document-node()?,  
$tokenized-class-1-doc as document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # char-setup.

# TAN-LM global variables, keys, and functions summarized

## variables

### **\$features-grouped**

Definition: `tan:group-by-IRIs($features-prepped)`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:variable.

Relies upon `tan:group-by-IRIs $features-prepped`.

### **\$features-prepped**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by variable `$features-grouped`

Relies upon `$morphologies-prepped`.

### **\$l-grouping-key-key**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **\$m-grouping-key-key**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **\$morphologies-prepped**

```
Definition:      tan:prep-TAN-mor(tan:resolve-doc(tan:get-1st-doc($head/  
tan:declarations/tan:morphology), false(), 'morphology', $head/  
tan:declarations/tan:morphology/@xml:id, (), ()))
```

Used by variable `$features-prepped`

Used by template # `prep-tan-lm` # `convert-code-to-features`

Used by function `tan:expand-m()`

Relies upon `tan:prep-TAN-mor` `tan:resolve-doc` `tan:get-1st-doc` `$head`.

## **\$sep-1**

Definition: ' % '

Used by function `tan:rebuild-ana-fragment()` `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$sep-2**

Definition: ' # '

Used by function `tan:rebuild-ana-fragment()` `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$tok-grouping-key-key**

This variable has a complex definition. See stylesheet for definition.

Used by function `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **functions**

### **tan:add-tok-val()**

```
tan:add-tok-val($tan-lm-resolved as document-node()*, $src-tokenized as
document-node()*) as document-node()*
```

take a fully expanded TAN-LM file (`$self4`) and to each `<tok>` add the value of

the token chosen, as `@val`, and replacing any pre-existing `@val` with `@val-orig`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon # `add-tok-val`.

### **tan:all-morph-codes()**

```
tan:all-morph-codes($morph as item()*, $codes as xs:string*) as
xs:string*
```

Change any sequence of morphological codes into a sequence of synonymous morphological codes

Input: `node()` picking a TAN-R-mor file, a sequence of strings, each item being the value of

`tan:option/@code` or `tan:feature/@xml:id`

Output: sequence of strings returning all equivalent lowercased values of each `tan:option/@code` or `tan:feature/@xml:id`

E.g., ('NN','comma',',') -> ('nn','comma',',',',','period')

Used by function `tan:feature-test-check()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:ana-grouping-key()**

```
tan:ana-grouping-key($tok-lm-l-or-m-element as element()* as  
xs:string*
```

Input: zero or more `<tok>`, `<lm>`, `<l>`, or `<m>s`

Output: an equal number of strings that concatenate the properties of that element

Especially made to be used in the `@group-by` value of `<xsl:for-each-group />` statements.

See also `tan:rebuild-ana-fragment()`, which can reconstruct the `<ana>` fragment.

Used by function `tan:ana-grouping-key()`

Relies upon `$sep-1` `$sep-2` `$tok-grouping-key-key` `tan:ana-grouping-key` `$l-grouping-key-key` `$m-grouping-key-key`.

### **tan:convert-code-to-features()**

```
tan:convert-code-to-features($tan-lm-resolved as document-node()* as  
document-node()*
```

adds to every `<m>` a `<feature @xml:id>` for every part of the code

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `# convert-code-to-features`.

### **tan:expand-m()**

```
tan:expand-m($m as element()*, $add-counts as xs:boolean) as element()*
```

Expands an `<m>`.

Input: (1) one or more `<m>s`, (2) true/false indicating whether features should be counted

Output: that `<m>`, and for every code, the corresponding `<feature>` is inserted

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `$morphologies-prepped`.

### **tan:expand-per-lm()**

```
tan:expand-per-lm($tan-lm-resolved as document-node()* as document-  
node()*
```

Takes a TAN-LM and consolidates it, creating one <ana> per individual <l> + <m> pair,  
then putting in it any <tok> that shares that data

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon # `expand-lm`.

### **tan:feature-test-check()**

```
tan:feature-test-check($code as xs:string, $feature-expr as xs:string,  
$morph as item(*) as xs:boolean
```

Checks to see if a logical expression of morphological codes (+ synonyms) is found in a given value  
of <m>

Input: two strings, the first a morphological code to be checked to see if it matches the second, a  
logical

expression of features; a third parameter, a `node()`, defines the morphology rule to be used (to  
reconcile

synonyms in codes)

Output: `true()` if a match is found, `false()` otherwise

E.g., `'nnIm', '(NN|m), 2' -> false()`

E.g., `'nnIm', '(NN|m), 1' -> true()`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:escape` `tan:all-morph-codes`.

### **tan:get-lm-ids()**

```
tan:get-lm-ids($ana-elements as element()+ as xs:string*
```

Input: any number of <ana>

Output: one string per combination of <l> + <m>, calculated by joining (1) the <l> value,

(2)the <m> code, and (3) attribute values of <lm>, <l>, and <m>

Used by template # `expand-lm`

Relies upon `$empty-doc`.

### **tan:get-matching-lm-combos()**

```
tan:get-matching-lm-combos($l-element as element(), $m-element as  
element()) as element()*
```

Input: one <l> and one <m>



Output: all matching combinations. If an <lm> has only one <l> and <m> (and both match) then the entire <lm> is picked. If there's only one <l> and many <m>s then only the <m> is picked; and vice versa. If there are many <m>s and <l>s then nothing is picked, since any alterations to any <l> or <m> in that case would affect other <l> + <m> combos that have not been picked. This function is useful for global deletions of a particular lexeme + morphological code pair.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:get-matching-ls-or-ms( )**

```
tan:get-matching-ls-or-ms($l-or-m-element as element()) as element()*
```

Input: one <l> or one <m>

Output: all matching combinations. If an <lm> has only one <l>/<m> then the entire <lm> is picked. Otherwise, it picks only the <l>/<m> that matches.

This function is useful for global deletions of a particular lexeme or morphological code

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:obeyed-by-m( )**

```
tan:obeyed-by-m($assert-or-report-prepped as element(), $m-element-prepped as element()?) as xs:boolean?
```

Input: any TAN-LM <m> that has been prepped (i.e., has @orig-code and has children <f>);  
any TAN-mor <report> or <assert>

Output: a boolean value indicating whether all the conditions made by the assert (or report) are true (false).

Function assumes that all features have been space-normalized and rendered lowercase.

This function is used primarily to pick out <assert>s and <report>s that an <m> violates

Used by template # prep-tan-lm

Relies upon tan:feature-test-to-groups tan:matches.

### **tan:prep-TAN-LM-doc-prepped ( )**

```
tan:prep-TAN-LM-doc-prepped($self-and-sources-class-2-prepped as  
document-node(*) as document-node(*)
```

Used by variable `$self-and-sources-prepped`

Relies upon # `prep-tan-lm`.

### **tan:rebuild-ana-fragment ( )**

```
tan:rebuild-ana-fragment($tok-l-or-m-grouping-key as xs:string*) as  
element(*)
```

Takes any set of strings that are the result of `tan:[tok/l/m]-grouping-key()`  
and for each one returns a rebuilt fragment of the original `<ana>` upon which  
it is based. Useful for reconstructing fragments of documents after `<xsl:for-each-group/>`  
operations.

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `$sep-2 $sep-1`.

## **TAN-class-2-errors global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

### **functions**

#### **tan:group-tok-elements ( )**

```
tan:group-tok-elements($prepped-tok-elements as element(*) as  
element(*)
```

Used by template # `TAN-A-div-errors` # `class-2-errors`

Relies upon `tan:sequence-expand`.

## **TAN-class-1-and-2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

### **variables**

#### **\$char-reg-exp**

Definition: `'\P{M}\P{M}*'`

Used by function `tan:chop-string()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$soft-hyphen**

Definition: `' - '`

Used by variable `$special-end-div-chars`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **\$special-end-div-chars**

Definition: `( $zwj, $soft-hyphen )`

Used by variable `$special-end-div-chars-regex`

Used by function `tan:normalize-div-text()`

Relies upon `$zwj` `$soft-hyphen`.

## **\$special-end-div-chars-regex**

Definition: `concat( '[', string-join( $special-end-div-chars, '' ), ']' )`

Used by function `tan:normalize-div-text()`

Relies upon `$special-end-div-chars`.

## **\$tokenization-nonspace**

Definition: `$token-definitions-reserved[ following-sibling::tan:name = 'nonspace' ]`

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()`

Relies upon `$token-definitions-reserved`.

## **\$zwj**

Definition: `'#'`

Used by variable `$special-end-div-chars`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **functions**

### **tan:analyze-stats()**

`tan:analyze-stats($arg as xs:anyAtomicType*) as element()?`

Takes a series of integers, doubles, or other numbers and returns basic statistics

as attributes in a single element

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **tan:analyze-string-length()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:analyze-string-length($resolved-class-1-doc-or-fragment      as  
item()*) as item()*
```

One-parameter function of the two-parameter version below

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked`

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `tan:analyze-string-length`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:analyze-string-length($resolved-class-1-doc-or-fragment      as  
item()*, $mark-only-leaf-divs as xs:boolean) as item()*
```

Input: any `class-1` document or fragment; an indication whether string lengths should be added only to leaf divs, or to every div.

Output: the same document, with `@string-length` and `@string-pos` added to every div

Function to calculate string lengths of each leaf elements and their relative position, so that a raw text can be segmented proportionally and given the structure of a model exemplar. NB: any `$special-end-div-chars` that terminate a `<div>` not only will not be counted, but the

assumed space that follows will also not be counted. On the other hand, the lack of a special

character at the end means that the nominal space that follows a div will be included in both

the length and the position. Thus input...

```
<div type="m" n="1">abc&#xad;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="2">def&#x200d;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="3">ghi</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="4">xyz</div>
```

...presumes a raw joined text of "abcdefghi xyz ", and so becomes output:

```
<div type="m" n="1" string-length="3" string-pos="1">abc&#xad;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="2" string-length="3" string-pos="4">def&#x200d;</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="3" string-length="4" string-pos="7">ghi</div>
```

```
<div type="m" n="4" string-length="4" string-pos="11">xyz</div>
```

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked`

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `# c1-stamp-string-length` `# c1-stamp-string-pos`.

## **tan:arabic-numerals()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:arabic-numerals($strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any strings that might be convertible to Arabic numerals, but of unknown format or type

Output: Best-guess Arabic numeral equivalents, as strings. Roman numerals take precedence over alphabet numerals (that is, 'i' is interpreted as 1, not 9)

Used by template `# prep-class-1`

Relies upon `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:arabic-numerals($strings as xs:string*, $treat-ambiguous-a-or-i-  
type-as-roman-numeral as xs:boolean?) as xs:string*
```

Input: any strings that might be convertible to Arabic numerals, plus the type they are known to conform to

Output: Best-guess Arabic numeral equivalents, as strings.

Used by template `# prep-class-1`

Relies upon `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type`.

## **tan:chop-string()**

```
tan:chop-string($input as xs:string?) as xs:string*
```

Input: any string

Output: that string chopped into a sequence of strings, following TAN rules about modifying characters

Used by template `# mark-tok-chars` `# char-setup`

Used by function `tan:string-length()`

Relies upon `$char-reg-exp`.

## **tan:div-to-div-transfer()**

```
tan:div-to-div-transfer($divs-with-content-to-be-transferred as  
element()*, $divs-to-be-infused-with-new-content as element()*) as  
element()*
```

Input: (1) any set of divs with content to be transferred into the structure of (2) another set of divs.

Output: The div structure of (2), infused with the content of (1). The content is allocated proportionately, with preference given to punctuation, within a certain range, and then word breaks.

This function is useful for transforming class-1 documents from one reference system to another. It starts by getting the text content of (1), then string values for (2).

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:function.

Relies upon `tan:text-join` # `c1-stamp-string-length` # `c1-stamp-string-pos` # `infuse-tokenized-text` # `strip-all-attributes-except`.

## **tan:flatref()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:flatref($node as element()?) as xs:string?
```

Simple, one-param function of the fuller one, below

Used by template # `get-mismatched-text`

Used by function `tan:flatref()` `tan:get-ref-seq()`

Relies upon `tan:flatref`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:flatref($node as element()?, $div-types-to-suppress as xs:string*,  
$div-ns-to-rename as element()*) as xs:string?
```

Input: div node in a TAN-T (EI) document; truth value whether references that fit a number pattern should be converted to integers

Output: string value concatenating the reference values from the topmost div ancestor to the node.

This function assumes that @n has already been normalized per `tan:resolve-doc()`, which converts @ns to Arabic numerals wherever possible

Used by template # `get-mismatched-text`

Used by function `tan:flatref()` `tan:get-ref-seq()`

Relies upon `$separator-hierarchy`.

## **tan:get-n-types()**

```
tan:get-n-types($src-1st-da-resolved as document-node()*) as element()*
```

Input: any class 1 TAN documents

Calculates types of @n values per div type per source and div type

October 2016: this function used to be used for validation, but a better routine is preferred. The function is left here, however, in case it proves useful in other contexts.

Used by template # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2`

Relies upon `tan:number-type $n-type`.

### **tan:get-src-skeleton()**

```
tan:get-src-skeleton($src-1st-da-prepped as document-node(*) as  
document-node()?)
```

one-parameter form of the master version below; it results in a merger of sources, but without text and empty leaf divs

Used by function `tan:prep-verbosely()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-sources`.

### **tan:median()**

```
tan:median($numbers as xs:double*) as xs:double?
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: the median value

It is assumed that the input has already been sorted by `tan:numbers-sorted()` vel `sim`

Used by function `tan:outliers()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:merge-analyzed-stats()**

```
tan:merge-analyzed-stats($analyzed-stats as element(*), $add-stats as  
xs:boolean?) as element()
```

Takes a group of elements that follow the pattern that results from `tan:analyze-stats` and synthesizes them into a single element. If `$add-stats` is true, then they are added; if false, the sum of the 2nd - last elements is subtracted from the first; if neither true nor false, nothing happens. Will work on elements of any name, so long as they have `tan:d` children, with the data points to be merged.

Used by function `tan:merge-sources()` `tan:synthesize-merged-group()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:analyze-stats`.

### **tan:merge-source-loop()**

```
tan:merge-source-loop($not-fully-merged-source as document-node()?,  
$so-far-merged-to-what-depth as xs:integer, $add-stats as xs:boolean?,  
$order-of-source-ids as xs:string*) as document-node()?
```

Input: a rough merge (the result of `tan:merge-source()`); an initial depth (usually 1), a boolean indicating whether statistics, if present, should be added or if the sum of tail should be subtracted from the head, and a list of source ids (only if the order of sources should be respected)

Output: a single document that joins sibling `<div>s` that share a common `@ref`. Further, if any statistics are present and `$add-stats` is true, then the matching attributes in merged `<d>s` are added or checked for differences, as required. If `$add-stats` is false then the statistics are subtracted (the head of the sequence minus the sum of the tail of the sequence)

No special provision is made for the order of synthesized `<div>`s; to control for order, the input unmerged sources in every `<div>` should have an `@r` that specifies the relative rank (values 0 to *i*) a div takes. The average of the `@r`'s will be calculated in the merged `<div>`, so that sorting can take place. In some cases, that `@r-avg` can be misleading, since it excludes any outliers of `@r` (to avoid the undue influence of `<div>`s inserted via realignment or of sources that have the work in only a fragmentary state), but the data needed to recalculate the proper average and re-sort the `<div>`s should all be present.

If, in the course of preparation, all the children `<div>`s of a `<div>` have been eliminated, because of `<realign>`s in a TAN-A-div file, the result is a hollow `<div>`, with neither `<ver>` nor `<div>` children. These are retained in the loop; if they are to be omitted, it should be done by whatever process handles these results.

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:merge-sources()` `tan:merge-source-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-source-loop` # `synthesize-merged-sources`.

## **tan:merge-sources ( )**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:merge-sources($src-1st-da-prepped as document-node()*, $keep-sources-in-order as xs:boolean?) as document-node()?
```

two-parameter form of the master function below; it results in a merger of sources, but keeping text, juxtaposed in leaf divs and differentiated with new `<ver src="[SOURCE NAME]">` to distinguish one version from the next

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:get-src-skeleton()` `tan:merge-sources()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-sources`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:merge-sources($src-1st-da-prepped as document-node()*, $keep-text as xs:boolean, $keep-sources-in-order as xs:boolean?, $add-stats as xs:boolean?) as document-node()?
```

input: one or more prepped class 1 document (usually has `@ref` with flatref values); a boolean indicating whether text should be kept or dropped (skeleton); and a boolean indicating whether the order of sources should be respected

output: a single document that merges the bodies of the input documents into a single structure based on the values of `@ref`

This function is useful for determining orphan, defective, and complete `<div>`s, and in preparation of publishing TAN-A-div files. To that end, this function automatically handles `<div>`s that have been marked for realignment.

This function assumes that the sources have at the bare minimum gone through the first level of preparation; that is, `tei:TEI`, `tei:body`, and `tei:div` have been converted to TAN equivalents, and the only `tei` elements in the body are in leaf divs.

Used by template # `class-1-errors`



Used by function `tan:get-src-skeleton()` `tan:merge-sources()`

Relies upon `tan:merge-analyzed-stats` `tan:merge-source-loop` # `prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge`.

### **tan:no-outliers()**

```
tan:no-outliers($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:anyAtomicType*
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: the same sequence, without outliers

Used by function `tan:synthesize-merged-group()`

Relies upon `tan:outliers`.

### **tan:normalize-div-text()**

```
tan:normalize-div-text($div-strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings

Output: the same sequence, normalized according to TAN rules. Each item in the sequence is space normalized and then if its end matches one of the special div-end characters, ZWJ U+200D or SOFT HYPHEN U+AD, the character is removed; otherwise a space is added at the end. Zero-length strings are skipped.

This function is designed specifically for TAN's commitment to nonmixed content. That is, every TAN element contains either elements or non-whitespace text but not both, which also means that whitespace text nodes are effectively ignored. It is assumed that every TAN element is followed by a notional whitespace.

Used by template # `compare-copies` # `get-mismatched-text`

Used by function `tan:text-join()`

Relies upon `$special-end-div-chars-regex`.

### **tan:number-sort()**

```
tan:number-sort($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:double*
```

Input: any sequence of items

Output: the same sequence, sorted with string numerals converted to numbers

Used by function `tan:outliers()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:number-type()**

```
tan:number-type($strings as xs:string*) as xs:string*
```

Version of `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type()` that fetches merely the numeral type

Used by function `tan:get-n-types()`

Relies upon `tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type`.

### **tan:outliers()**

```
tan:outliers($numbers as xs:anyAtomicType*) as xs:anyAtomicType*
```

Input: any sequence of numbers

Output: outliers in the sequence,

Used by function `tan:no-outliers()`

Relies upon `tan:number-sort` `tan:median`.

### **tan:string-length()**

```
tan:string-length($input as xs:string?) as xs:integer
```

Input: any string

Output: the number of characters in the string, as defined by TAN (i.e., modifiers are counted with the preceding base character)

Used by template # `c1-stamp-string-length`

Relies upon `tan:chop-string`.

### **tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type()**

```
tan:strings-to-numeral-or-numeral-type($strings as xs:string*,  
$convert-to-arabic as xs:boolean, $treat-ambiguous-a-or-i-type-as-  
roman-numeral as xs:boolean?, $preface-ambiguous-numeral-with-negative-  
sign as xs:boolean) as xs:string*
```

Input: any sequence of strings that may be a numeral type, and an indication whether what should be returned is not the type but the Arabic numeral equivalent (as a string)

Output: the same number of strings, with the value of either the `$n-type` that is the first match or the Arabic numeral equivalent

In general, Roman numerals are checked first, strings last ('i' = 1 not 9); mixed numeral types result in hyphen-joined Arabic numerals (e.g., `ia - > I-I`)

Used by function `tan:arabic-numerals()` `tan:arabic-numerals()` `tan:number-type()`

Relies upon `$n-type` `tan:rom-to-int` `$n-type-pattern` `tan:aaa-to-int` `tan:letter-to-number`.

### **tan:synthesize-merged-group()**

```
tan:synthesize-merged-group($current-group as element()*, $add-stats as  
xs:boolean?) as element()?
```

Input: a group of elements that share the same `@ref`; a parameter indicating whether stats, if present, should be added

Output: a single element that merges the content of the grouped element

This function is intended solely for the template synthesize-src-skeleton, to handle in identical ways content that has been chosen and ordered differently.

Used by template # `synthesize-merged-sources`

Relies upon `tan:merge-analyzed-stats` `tan:no-outliers`.

## **tan:text-join()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:text-join($items as item(*)*) as xs:string
```

Used by template # `cl-stamp-string-length` # `tokenize-prepped-class-1` # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:text-join()` `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:compare-copies()`

Relies upon `tan:text-join`.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-1-and-2-functions)*

```
tan:text-join($items as item(*)*, $prep-end as xs:boolean) as xs:string
```

Input: any number of elements, text nodes, or strings; a boolean indicating whether the end of the sequence should also be prepared

Output: a single string that joins and normalizes them according to TAN rules: if the item is (1) a `<tok>` or `<non-tok>` that has following siblings or (2) the last leaf element and `$prep-end` is false then the bare text is used; otherwise the text return follows the rules of `tan:normalize-div-text()`

If the second parameter is true, then the end of the resultant string is checked for special div-end characters

Used by template # `cl-stamp-string-length` # `tokenize-prepped-class-1` # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:text-join()` `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:compare-copies()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-div-text` `tan:normalize-text`.

# **TAN-key global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

## **variables**

### **\$all-body-iris**

Definition: `$body//tan:IRI`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

Relies upon `$body`.

## TAN-class-2-and-3 global variables, keys, and functions summarized

### functions

#### **tan:data-type-check ( )**

```
tan:data-type-check($item as item()?, $data-type as xs:string) as  
xs:boolean
```

Input: an item and a string corresponding to a data type

Output: a boolean indicating whether the item can be cast into that data type

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

#### **tan:feature-test-to-groups ( )**

```
tan:feature-test-to-groups($attr-feature-test as xs:string?) as  
element()*
```

Input: any value of `@feature-test`

Output: the value converted into a series of `<group>ed <item>s`, observing the accepted syntax for this attribute

Example: "a b + c" ->

```
<group>
```

```
<item>a</item>
```

```
</group>
```

```
<group>
```

```
<item>b</item>
```

```
<item>c</item>
```

```
</group>
```

Used by template # `prep-tan-mor`

Used by function `tan:obeyed-by-m()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

## **tan:prep-TAN-claims()**

```
tan:prep-TAN-claims($TAN-docs-resolved as document-node(*) as  
document-node(*)
```

Input: resolved TAN documents that take claims

Output: the same documents, marking <claim>s for errors

Used by variable \$self-prepped

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()

Relies upon # prep-tan-claims.

## **tan:prep-TAN-mor()**

*Option 1 (TAN-class-2-and-3-functions)*

```
tan:prep-TAN-mor($TAN-mor-docs-resolved as document-node(*) as  
document-node(*)
```

One-param version of the function below

Used by variable \$morphologies-prepped

Used by function tan:prep-TAN-mor()

Relies upon \$doc-id \$inclusions-1st-da tan:resolve-doc tan:get-1st-doc  
tan:prep-TAN-mor.

*Option 2 (TAN-class-2-and-3-functions)*

```
tan:prep-TAN-mor($TAN-mor-docs-resolved as document-node(*), $TAN-mor-  
doc-inclusions-resolved as document-node(*) as document-node(*)
```

Input: resolved TAN-mor documents

Output: the same documents, after the inclusions have been resolved

Used by variable \$morphologies-prepped

Used by function tan:prep-TAN-mor()

Relies upon # prep-tan-mor.

# **diff-for-xslt2 global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

## **functions**

### **tan:diff()**

*Option 1 (diff-for-xslt2)*

```
tan:diff($string1 as xs:string?, $string2 as xs:string?) as element()
```

two-parameter version of the full version below. The stagger and diminishment factors are designed to get small as the length of the shortest string gets larger.

Used by function `tan:diff()`

Relies upon `tan:diff`.

*Option 2 (diff-for-xslt2)*

```
tan:diff($string1 as xs:string?, $string2 as xs:string?, $diminishment-  
base as xs:double, $diminishment-exp-adjustment as xs:double, $stagger-  
base-adjustment as xs:double, $stagger-exp-adjustment as xs:double) as  
element()
```

Input: any two strings.

Output: The differences between the two strings in the form of:

```
<diff>  
<s1>[text unique to string 1]</s1>  
<s2>[text unique to string 2]</s2>  
<common>[text shared by both strings]</common>  
</diff>
```

The algorithm is designed for XSLT 2, in which too many nested loops prove fatal, and with the assumption that the user could settle for a difference that finds a long common substring, and not perhaps the longest common substring.

Used by function `tan:diff()`

Relies upon `tan:diff-loop`.

## **tan:diff-core()**

```
tan:diff-core($long-string as xs:string?, $short-string as xs:string?,  
$short-string-length as xs:double, $segment-length as xs:double,  
$segment-position as xs:double, $diminishment-base as xs:double,  
$diminishment-exp-adjustment as xs:double, $stagger-base-adjustment  
as xs:double, $stagger-exp-adjustment as xs:double, $loop-count as  
xs:integer, $line-count as xs:double) as element()*
```

Used by function `tan:diff-loop()` `tan:diff-core()`

Relies upon `tan:escape` `tan:diff-core`.

## **tan:diff-core-draft()**

```
tan:diff-core-draft($long-string as xs:string?, $short-string as  
xs:string?, $short-string-length as xs:double?, $length-to-try as
```

```
xs:double?, $position-to-try as xs:double?, $diminishment-factor as  
xs:double, $stagger-factor as xs:double) as element()*
```

Used by function `tan:diff-core-draft()`

Relies upon `tan:escape tan:diff-core-draft`.

### **tan:diff-loop()**

```
tan:diff-loop($string1 as xs:string?, $string2 as xs:string?,  
$diminishment-base as xs:double, $diminishment-exp-adjustment as  
xs:double, $stagger-base-adjustment as xs:double, $stagger-exp-  
adjustment as xs:double, $loop-count as xs:integer) as node()*
```

Used by function `tan:diff()` `tan:diff-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:diff-core tan:diff-loop # diff-rectify`.

### **tan:group-adjacent-elements()**

```
tan:group-adjacent-elements($elements as element()*) as element()*
```

Input: any sequence of elements

Output: the same elements, but adjacent elements of the same name grouped together

Used by function `tan:raw-diff()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **tan:raw-diff()**

*Option 1 (diff-for-xslt2)*

```
tan:raw-diff($string-a as xs:string?, $string-b as xs:string?) as  
element()
```

2-param version of fuller one below

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:raw-diff()`

Relies upon `tan:raw-diff`.

*Option 2 (diff-for-xslt2)*

```
tan:raw-diff($string-a as xs:string?, $string-b as xs:string?, $snap-  
to-word as xs:boolean) as element()
```

Input: any two strings; boolean indicating whether results should snap to nearest word

Output: an element with `<a>`, `<b>`, and `<common>` children showing where strings a and b match and depart

This function was written after `tan:diff`, intended to be a cruder and faster way to check two strings against each other, suitable for validation without hanging due to nested recursion objections.

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:raw-diff()`

Relies upon `tan:raw-diff-loop` `tan:group-adjacent-elements` # `snap-to-word-pass-1`.

### **tan:raw-diff-loop()**

```
tan:raw-diff-loop($short-string as element()?, $long-string as
element()?, $start-at-beginning as xs:boolean, $check-vertically-
before-horizontally as xs:boolean, $loop-counter as xs:integer)
```

Used by function `tan:raw-diff()` `tan:raw-diff-loop()`

Relies upon `tan:escape` `tan:raw-diff-loop`.

## **regex-ext-tan global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

### **variables**

#### **\$hex-key**

Definition: '0', '1', '2', '3', '4', '5', '6', '7', '8', '9', 'A', 'B', 'C', 'D', 'E', 'F'

Used by function `tan:dec-to-hex()` `tan:hex-to-dec()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

### **functions**

#### **tan:dec-to-hex()**

```
tan:dec-to-hex($in as xs:integer) as xs:string
```

Change any integer into a hexadecimal string

Input: `xs:integer`

Output: hexadecimal equivalent as a string

E.g., `31` -> `'1F'`

Used by function `tan:dec-to-hex()`

Relies upon `tan:dec-to-hex` `$hex-key`.

#### **tan:expand-search()**

```
tan:expand-search($regex as xs:string?) as xs:string?
```





`tan:matches($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $flags as xs:string) as xs:boolean`

Parallel to `fn:matches()`, but converts TAN-exceptions into classes. See `tan:regex()` for details.

Used by function `tan:obeyed-by-m()` `tan:get-toks()` `tan:matches()`

Relies upon `tan:regex`.

## **tan:process-regex-escape-k()**

`tan:process-regex-escape-k($val-inside-braces as xs:string, $unicode-db as document-node()) as xs:string?`

Used by function `tan:regex()`

Relies upon `tan:hex-to-dec`.

## **tan:regex()**

`tan:regex($regex as xs:string?) as xs:string?`

Input: string of a regex search

Output: the same string, with TAN-reserved escape sequences replaced by characters class sequences

E.g., `'\k[greek.capital.perispomeni]'` - - > `'[ΆΆΉΉΉΉΉΉΉΉΩΆΆΉΉΩΉΉ]'`

`\k[.latin.cedilla]'` - - > `'[ÇçĞğĶķŁłŃńŔŕŚśŦŧ#ĆćDdĚěĤĥ]'`

`'angle \k[4d-4f, 5i]'` - - > `'angle [MNOQ]'`

This function grabs entire classes of Unicode characters either by their codepoint or by the parts of their name. It performs specially upon the form `\k[***VALUE***]`, where `***VALUE***` is either (1) one or

more hexadecimal numbers joined by commas and hyphens or (2) one or more words each one prepended by a

non-word character. In the first option, there will be returned every Unicode character that has been picked, filling in ranges where indicated by the hyphen. In the second option, there will be returned every Unicode character that has all of those words in its official Unicode name, or alias.

Other examples:

Any word with an omega, even if not in any of the Greek blocks: `'\k[.omega]'` (useful if you wish to find nonstandard uses of the omega, especially in the symbol block)

Any word with two successive omegas, no matter their accentuation or capitalization, or if they have an iota subscript: `'\k[greek.omega][2]'` (useful for looking up a Greek word where accentuation

changes depending upon context or inflection)

Every Greek word that attracts an accent from an enclitic:

```
'[\k[greek.oxia]\k[greek.tonos]\k[greek.perispomeni]]\w*[\k[greek.tonos]\k[greek.oxia]]'
```

Used by function `tan:matches()` `tan:replace()` `tan:tokenize()`

Relies upon `tan:process-regex-escape-k # add-square-brackets`.

## **tan:replace()**

*Option 1 (regex-ext-tan-functions)*

```
tan:replace($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $replacement  
as xs:string) as xs:string
```

three-param function of the four-param version below

Used by function `tan:batch-replace()` `tan:replace()`

Relies upon `tan:replace`.

*Option 2 (regex-ext-tan-functions)*

```
tan:replace($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $replacement  
as xs:string, $flags as xs:string) as xs:string
```

Parallel to `fn:replace()`, but converts TAN-exceptions into classes. See `tan:regex()` for details.

Used by function `tan:batch-replace()` `tan:replace()`

Relies upon `tan:regex`.

## **tan:string-base()**

```
tan:string-base($arg as xs:string?) as xs:string?
```

This function takes any string and replaces every character with its base Unicode character.

E.g., `ἄνθρωπος` -> `ανθρωπος`

This is useful for preparing text to be searched without respect to accents

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:function`.

Relies upon `tan:get-ucd-decomp`.

## **tan:string-composite()**

```
tan:string-composite($arg as xs:string?) as xs:string?
```

This function is the inverse of `tan:string-base`, in that it replaces every character with

those Unicode characters that use it as a base. If none exist, then the character itself is

returned.

E.g., `'Max'` `<` `>` `'M'M'M'M'@M#MBMhMPaMVWWMQ M`  
`#####a'aaaaaaqaaaaaa'gaaaaaa'aaaaaa'c%#am a #####x'x'xxixii# x`  
`#####'`

This is useful for preparing regex character classes to broaden a search.

Used by function `tan:expand-search()`

Relies upon `tan:get-ucd-decomp`.

## **tan:tokenize()**

*Option 1 (regex-ext-tan-functions)*

```
tan:tokenize($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string) as xs:string*
```

two-param function of the three-param version below

Used by function `tan:tokenize()`

Relies upon `tan:tokenize`.

*Option 2 (regex-ext-tan-functions)*

```
tan:tokenize($input as xs:string?, $pattern as xs:string, $flags as  
xs:string) as xs:string*
```

Parallel to `fn:tokenize()`, but converts TAN-exceptions into classes. See `tan:regex()` for details.

Used by function `tan:tokenize()`

Relies upon `tan:regex`.

## **templates**

### **# prep-regex-char-class**

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **TAN-schema global variables, keys, and functions summarized**

### **variables**

#### **\$rng-collection**

Definition: `$schema-collection[rng:*]`

Used by variable `$rng-collection-without-TEI $TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$schema-collection`.

## **`$rng-collection-without-TEI`**

Definition: `$rng-collection[not(matches(base-uri(.), 'TAN-TEI'))]`

Used by variable `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$rng-collection`.

## **`$schema-collection`**

Definition: `collection('../..schemas/collection.xml')`

Used by variable `$rng-collection`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## **`$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`**

Definition: `tan:get-parent-elements($rng-collection-without-TEI/rng:grammar/rng:define[rng:attribute/@name = 'which'])`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

Relies upon `tan:get-parent-elements $rng-collection-without-TEI`.

## **functions**

### **`tan:get-parent-elements()`**

`tan:get-parent-elements($current-elements as element(*) as element(*)`

requires as input some `rng:element` from `$rng-collection`, oftentimes an `rng:element` or `rng:attribute`

Used by variable `$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which`

Used by function `tan:get-parent-elements()`

Relies upon `$rng-collection-without-TEI tan:get-parent-elements`.

## **Mode templates**

Templates based on modes are frequently found across constituent files, so they are collated here separately, one entry per mode.

## # #all

1 element: TAN-core-functions.xml

We ignore, but retain, tails throughout

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this xsl:template.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # add-lm-to-tok

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xml

Used by template # add-lm-to-tok

Used by function tan:get-src-1st-da-with-lms()

Relies upon # add-lm-to-tok.

## # add-square-brackets

2 elements: regex-ext-tan-functions.xml

Used by function tan:expand-search() tan:regex()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # add-tok-val

2 elements: TAN-LM-functions.xml

Used by function tan:add-tok-val()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # analysis-stamp

4 elements: TAN-A-tok-functions.xml TAN-class-2-functions.xml

Used by template # analysis-stamp # analysis-stamp

Used by function tan:get-src-1st-da-analysis-stamped()

Relies upon # analysis-stamp.

## # analyze-ref

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xml

Used by function tan:analyze-ref()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # arabic-numerals

5 elements: TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl TAN-class-2-functions.xsl TAN-core-functions.xsl

The companion `<xsl:template>` to this, treating `*[@ref]`, is in TAN-class-2-functions

```
<xsl:param name="treat-ambiguous-a-or-i-type-as-roman-numeral" as="xs:boolean?" tunnel="yes"/>
```

```
<xsl:param name="warn-on-ambiguous-numerals" as="xs:boolean?" tunnel="yes"/>
```

For the companion template, treating `*[@n]`, see TAN-class-1-and-2-functions

Used by template # arabic-numerals # arabic-numerals

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `$n-type` # arabic-numerals `tan:normalize-text` `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:analyze-elements-with-numeral-attributes` `tan:error`.

## # c1-add-ref

1 element: TAN-class-1-functions.xsl

Used by template # mark-splits

Used by function `tan:compare-copies()` `tan:mark-splits()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # c1-stamp-string-length

3 elements: TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # class-1-errors

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Relies upon `tan:string-length` `tan:text-join`.

## # c1-stamp-string-pos

1 element: TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # class-1-errors

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # char-setup

3 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # `char-setup`

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da-chars-picked()` `tan:analyze-tok-chars()`

Relies upon `tan:chop-string` # `char-setup`.

## # `class-1-copy-errors`

3 elements: `TAN-class-1-errors.xml` `TAN-core-errors.xml`

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked`

Used by template # `class-1-copy-errors`

Relies upon `tan:error` # `class-1-copy-errors`.

## # `class-1-errors`

5 elements: `TAN-class-1-errors.xml` `TAN-core-errors.xml`

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked`

Used by template # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-errors`

Relies upon `tan:error` # `class-1-errors` `$see-also-resolved` # `c1-stamp-string-pos` # `c1-stamp-string-length` `$self-leaf-div-flatref-duplicates` `tan:normalize-text` `tan:has-relationship` `$self-prepped` `tan:merge-sources` `tan:raw-diff` `tan:text-join` `tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc`.

## # `class-2-errors`

3 elements: `TAN-class-2-errors.xml`

Used by template # `class-2-errors` # `class-2-errors` # `class-2-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:group-tok-elements` `tan:error` # `class-2-errors`.

## # `compare-copies`

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xml`

Used by template # `mark-splits`

Used by function `tan:compare-copies()` `tan:mark-splits()`

Relies upon `tan:escape` `tan:normalize-div-text`.

## # `convert-code-to-features`

2 elements: `TAN-LM-functions.xml`



Used by function `tan:expand-per-lm()` `tan:convert-code-to-features()`

Relies upon `$morphologies-prepped`.

## # copy-of-except

2 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by template `# strip-all-attributes-except` `# strip-specific-attributes`  
`# strip-text`

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:copy-of-except()` `tan:stamp-id()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # core-attribute-errors

3 elements: `TAN-core-errors.xsl`

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked` `$self-core-errors-marked`

Used by template `# class-1-errors` `# class-1-errors` `# class-1-errors` `# core-errors`  
`# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors`  
`# core-attribute-errors` `# referenced-doc-errors`

Relies upon `$duplicate-ids` `# core-attribute-errors` `tan:dateTime-to-decimal`  
`tan:error` `$doc-uri` `tan:uri-relative-to` `$now` `$all-ids` `tan:fix` `tan:help` `$head`  
`tan:normalize-text` `$id-idrefs` `tan:help-requested`.

## # core-errors

11 elements: `TAN-core-errors.xsl`

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked` `$self-core-errors-marked`

Used by template `# class-1-errors` `# class-1-errors` `# class-1-errors` `# class-1-copy-errors`  
`# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors` `# core-errors`  
`# core-errors` `# referenced-doc-errors`

Relies upon `tan:error` `$sources-resolved` `$root` `# core-errors` `$duplicate-iris`  
`tan:must-refer-to-external-tan-file` `$doc-namespace` `$primary-agent`  
`tan:idrefs` `tan:info` `$doc-id` `$head` `tan:normalize-text` `$keys-1st-da`  
`tan:dateTime-to-decimal` `tan:get-doc-hist` `tan:has-relationship` `$empty-doc`  
`tan:class-number` `tan:get-1st-doc` `tan:resolve-doc` `$see-alsos-resolved`  
`$regex-characters-not-permitted` `$keys-resolved` `$inclusions-resolved`  
`$TAN-keywords` `$doc-uri`.

## # count-tokenized-class-1

2 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xsl`

Used by template `# count-tokenized-class-1` `# count-tokenized-class-1`

Used by function `tan:get-src-1st-da-statted()`

Relies upon # `count-tokenized-class-1`.

## # `count-tokens`

3 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:tokenize-leaf-div()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `cull-prepped-class-1`

1 element: `TAN-class-2-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:cull-prepped-class-1-data()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `diff-rectify`

3 elements: `diff-for-xslt2.xml`

Used by template # `diff-rectify`

Used by function `tan:diff-loop()`

Relies upon # `diff-rectify`.

## # `drop-tokenization`

3 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:remodel-div-ref()`  
`tan:process-splits()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `expand-lm`

2 elements: `TAN-LM-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:expand-per-lm()` `tan:convert-code-to-features()`

Relies upon `tan:get-lm-ids`.

## # `first-stamp`

2 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xml`

The first-stamp mode ensures that when a document is handed over to a variable, the original document URI is not lost. It also provides (1) the breadcrumbing service, so that errors occurring downstream, in an inclusion or TAN-key file can be diagnosed, and (2) the option

for `@src` to be imprinted on the root element, so that a class 1 TAN file can be tethered to a class 2 file that uses it as a source.

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()`

Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

## # **fragment-to-text**

3 elements: `TAN-core-errors.xml`

Used by function `tan:fragment-to-text()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **get-div-hierarchy-fragment**

4 elements: `TAN-class-2-functions.xml`

Used by template # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `get-div-hierarchy-fragment`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()`

Relies upon # `get-div-hierarchy-fragment`.

## # **get-mismatched-text**

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xml`

Used by template # `mark-splits`

Used by function `tan:compare-copies()` `tan:mark-splits()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-div-text` `tan:flatref`.

## # **include**

1 element: `TAN-core-functions.xml`

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()` `tan:resolve-keyword()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **infuse-tokenized-div**

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xml`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `infuse-tokenized-text`

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xml`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:analyze-string-length()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment`

4 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml` `TAN-class-2-functions.xml`

Used by template # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:sequence-expand` # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment`.

## # `mark-splits`

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-functions.xml`

Used by template # `mark-splits`

Used by function `tan:compare-copies()` `tan:mark-splits()`

Relies upon # `mark-splits`.

## # `mark-splits-in-fragment`

3 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:process-splits()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # `mark-tok-chars`

2 elements: `TAN-class-2-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:expand-tok()`

Relies upon `tan:chop-string` `tan:sequence-expand` `tan:sequence-error`.

## # **normalize-space**

2 elements: TAN-class-1-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:normalize-doc-space()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **pick-prepped-class-1**

1 element: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **pluck**

3 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:pluck()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **prep-class-1**

8 elements: TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl

Homogenize `tei:TEI` to `tan:TAN-T`

Makes sure the `tei:body` rises rootward one level, as is customary in TAN and HTML

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc()`

Relies upon `$separator-hierarchy` `tan:error` `tan:arabic-numerals` `tan:help`  
`tan:help-requested` `tan:normalize-text`.

## # **prep-class-2-doc-pass-1**

6 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

This template takes an element that allows `@src`, supplies it if it doesn't exist, then iterates that element across multiple values of `@src`; this excludes elements that use `@work`, i.e., `<div-ref>`, which are resolved only after works are equated and resolved

Used by template # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `get-div-hierarchy-fragment`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `tan:help-requested` `tan:help`.

## # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2

6 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

```
<xsl:param name="src-docs" as="document-node(*)" tunnel="yes"/>
```

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # get-div-hierarchy-fragment

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()

Relies upon tan:error # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 tan:get-n-types tan:help tan:help-requested tan:normalize-text.

## # prep-class-2-doc-pass-3

3 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # get-div-hierarchy-fragment

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()

Relies upon tan:normalize-text tan:help-requested tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment.

## # prep-class-2-doc-pass-3-old

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # get-div-hierarchy-fragment

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # prep-class-2-doc-pass-4

3 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2 # get-div-hierarchy-fragment

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()

Relies upon tan:expand-tok.

## # prep-rim-pass-1

3 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:get-context-prepped()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # prep-rim-pass-2

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:get-context-prepped()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # prep-srcs-verbosely

1 element: TAN-A-div-functions.xsl

Used by template # `prep-verbosely prep-srcs-verbosely`

Used by function `tan:prep-verbosely()`

Relies upon # `prep-verbosely`.

## # prep-tan-a-div-pass-3-prelim

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # `insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment` # `prep-class-2-doc-pass-2` # `get-div-hierarchy-fragment`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc()` `tan:expand-src-and-div-type-ref()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3()` `tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-4()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a

7 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xsl

goal: flag errors in `@seg`; if it's a `<realign>`, make a copy of the entire `<div>`

We make a copy of the referenced `<div>` only if it is a `<realign>`, so that we can save work for a later process that adjusts the sources

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented()`

Relies upon `tan:help` `tan:error` `tan:help-requested` `tan:sequence-error` `tan:sequence-expand`.

## # prep-tan-a-div-pass-b

2 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xsl

Goal: redistribute contents of aligns and realigns

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:value-of`.

## # prep-tan-claims

3 elements: TAN-class-2-and-3-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped`

Used by template `# prep-tan-mor` `# prep-tan-mor` `# prep-tan-mor`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-claims()` `tan:prep-TAN-mor()`

Relies upon `tan:error` `tan:data-type-check`.

## # prep-tan-key

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template `# arabic-numerals` `# arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()` `tan:resolve-keyword()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text`.

## # prep-tan-lm

3 elements: TAN-LM-functions.xsl

Used by template `# prep-tan-lm`

Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-LM-doc-prepped()`

Relies upon `$morphologies-prepped` `# prep-tan-lm` `tan:normalize-text` `tan:error` `tan:obeyed-by-m` `tan:help-requested` `tan:escape`.

## # prep-tan-mor

4 elements: TAN-class-2-and-3-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped`

Used by template `# prep-tan-mor` `# prep-tan-mor` `# prep-tan-mor`



Used by function `tan:prep-TAN-claims()` `tan:prep-TAN-mor()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `# prep-tan-mor` `$inclusions-resolved` `tan:error` `tan:sequence-expand` `tan:feature-test-to-groups` `tan:duplicate-values`.

## # prep-verbosely

4 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml`

Used by template `# prep-verbosely` `prep-srcs-verbosely`

Used by function `tan:prep-verbosely()`

Relies upon `tan:info` `$sources-prepped` `tan:duplicate-values` `tan:error` `# prep-verbosely`.

## # prepare-class-1-doc-for-merge

7 elements: `TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xml`

This template is long, because it deals with cases where individual `<div>`s have been realigned by a `TAN-A-div` file. `<div>`s that must be realigned are best done so in this method, since one cannot predict where in a hierarchy an anchor and anchoree are to be found

Used by function `tan:prep-tan-a-div-sources-for-merge()` `tan:merge-sources()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # prepend-id-or-idrefs

1 element: `TAN-core-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs()`

Relies upon `$id-idrefs`.

## # process-splits

3 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped()` `tan:remodel-div-ref()` `tan:process-splits()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # realign-tan-a-div-sources

1 element: `TAN-A-div-functions.xml`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # referenced-doc-errors

3 elements: TAN-core-errors.xsl

Used by variable `$self-class-1-errors-marked` `$self-core-errors-marked`

Used by template # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-copy-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-errors` # `core-errors` # `referenced-doc-errors`

Relies upon `$errors` # `referenced-doc-errors`.

## # resolve-attr-include

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()` `tan:resolve-keyword()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `tan:prepend-id-or-idrefs` `tan:error`.

## # resolve-href

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()` `tan:resolve-keyword()`

Relies upon `tan:base-uri`.

## # resolve-keyword

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()` `tan:resolve-keyword()`

Relies upon `tan:normalize-text` `tan:error` `$help-trigger-regex` `tan:help` `tan:glossary`.

## # segment-tokd-prepped-class-1

2 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xsl

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()` `tan:get-src-1st-da-segmented()`

Relies upon `tan:duplicate-values` `tan:error`.

## # **snap-to-word-pass-1**

2 elements: `diff-for-xslt2.xsl`

Used by function `tan:raw-diff()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **split-marked-fragment**

1 element: `TAN-A-div-functions.xsl`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this `xsl:template`.

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **stamp-element-id**

2 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `strip-all-attributes-except` # `strip-specific-attributes`  
# `strip-text`

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:copy-of-except()` `tan:stamp-id()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # **strip-all-attributes-except**

2 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `strip-all-attributes-except` # `strip-specific-attributes`  
# `strip-text`

Used by function `tan:div-to-div-transfer()` `tan:copy-of-except()` `tan:stamp-id()`

Relies upon # `strip-all-attributes-except`.

## # **strip-duplicates**

2 elements: `TAN-core-functions.xsl`

Used by variable `$self-prepped` `$TAN-keywords` `$keys-prepped`

Used by template # `arabic-numerals` # `arabic-numerals`

Used by function `tan:resolve-doc()` `tan:glossary()` `tan:strip-duplicates()`  
`tan:resolve-keyword()`

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # strip-specific-attributes

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by template # strip-all-attributes-except # strip-specific-attributes  
# strip-text

Used by function tan:div-to-div-transfer() tan:copy-of-except() tan:stamp-id()

Relies upon # strip-specific-attributes.

## # strip-text

2 elements: TAN-core-functions.xsl

Used by template # strip-all-attributes-except # strip-specific-attributes  
# strip-text

Used by function tan:div-to-div-transfer() tan:copy-of-except() tan:stamp-id()

Relies upon # strip-text.

## # synthesize-merged-sources

3 elements: TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl

Used by template # synthesize-merged-sources

Used by function tan:merge-source-loop()

Relies upon tan:synthesize-merged-group # synthesize-merged-sources.

## # TAN-A-div-errors

4 elements: TAN-A-div-errors.xsl

Used by template # TAN-A-div-errors

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()

Relies upon tan:group-tok-elements tan:duplicate-values tan:error # TAN-A-div-errors.

## # tan-a-div-merge-pass1

4 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xsl

We assume that the user of the resultant file wants little or no recourse to the original source files, so we add select metadata

Used by function tan:merge-tan-a-div-prepped() tan:remodel-div-ref()  
tan:process-splits()

Does not rely upon global variables, keys, functions, or templates.

## # tan-key-errors

6 elements: TAN-key-functions.xml

Used by variable \$self-prepped

Relies upon \$TAN-elements-that-take-the-attribute-which tan:error \$all-body-iris \$TAN-namespace \$TAN-keywords tan:normalize-text.

## # tokenize-prepped-class-1

2 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xml

tan:ver is part of the calculus, because of TAN-A-div merges, which require the introduction of <ver> at the leafmost parts of a document

Used by function tan:remodel-div-ref() tan:get-src-1st-da-tokenized() tan:tokenize-div()

Relies upon tan:copy-of-except tan:text-join tan:tokenize-leaf-div.

## # unconsolidate-anas

3 elements: TAN-class-2-functions.xml

Used by template # unconsolidate-anas

Used by function tan:unconsolidate-tan-lm()

Relies upon tan:normalize-refs tan:sequence-expand # unconsolidate-anas.

# Cross-format global variables

Global variables that straddle different files in the TAN function library.

## \$self-and-sources-prepped

3 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xml TAN-A-tok-functions.xml TAN-LM-functions.xml

Used by variable \$self-and-sources-prepped \$self-prepped \$sources-prepped

Used by function tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc()

Relies upon tan:prep-resolved-tan-a-div-doc \$self-core-errors-marked \$self-and-sources-prepped-prelim tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc tan:prep-TAN-LM-doc-prepped.

## \$self-prepped

7 elements: TAN-A-div-functions.xml TAN-A-tok-functions.xml TAN-c-functions.xml TAN-key-functions.xml TAN-LM-functions.xml TAN-mor-functions.xml TAN-class-1-functions.xml

Used by variable `$self-leaf-div-flatrefs $self-class-1-errors-marked`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Relies upon `$self-core-errors-marked # prep-tan-mor $self-and-sources-prepped # tan-key-errors # prep-tan-key tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc tan:prep-TAN-claims`.

## **`$sources-prepped`**

3 elements: `TAN-A-div-functions.xsl TAN-A-tok-functions.xsl TAN-LM-functions.xsl`

Used by template # `prep-verbosely # prep-class-2-doc-pass-3`

Used by function `tan:merge-sources() tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-3()`

Relies upon `$self-and-sources-prepped`.

## **Cross-format functions**

Some functions are defined differently according to different TAN formats.

### **`tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc()`**

2 elements: `TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl TAN-class-1-functions.xsl`

Input: sequence of resolved class 1 TAN documents

Output: sequence of documents with these changes:

```
/* -> add @work = "[DIGIT TAKEN FROM TAN-A-div //tan:group[tan:work]/@id]"
```

```
tei:TEI -> tan:TAN-T
```

```
tei:text/tei:body -> tan:body
```

```
tei:div -> tan:div
```

```
<div [copy of @*] ref="[NORMALIZED, FLAT REF WITH N SUBSTITUTIONS AND SUPPRESSIONS]">[COPY OF TEXT][SECOND COPY INSIDE TEI MARKUP, IF ANY]</div>
```

Text remains untokenized. Any `<div>` with an `@n` with a range will be replicated as it is, but will be followed by empty `<div>`s with simple forms of `@n` and a `@see` that points to the ref of the original

The one-parameter version points to the master function kept in `TAN-class-1-and-2-functions.xsl`

Used by variable `$self-prepped`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

Used by function `tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc() tan:mark-splits() tan:prep-resolved-class-2-doc() tan:get-context-prepped()`

Relies upon `tan:prep-resolved-class-1-doc # prep-class-1`.

---

# Chapter 12. Errors

Below is a list of `xxx` specifically defined TAN errors.

The contents of this chapter have been generated automatically. Although much effort has been spent to ensure accurate representation of the schemas and function library, you may find errors or inconsistencies. In such cases, the functions and schemas (particularly the RELAX-NG, compact syntax) are to be given priority.

## **error[adv01]**

Token-based assertions of multiple class 2 TAN documents that share the same class 1 source may be compared or collated only if those class 2 documents adopt identical token definitions.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

Used by function `tan:get-context-prepped()`

## **error[adv02]**

Assertions of multiple TAN-A-div documents that share the same class 1 source may be compared or collated only if they suppress, or fail to suppress, the same div types.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

Used by function `tan:get-context-prepped()`

## **error[adv03]**

Mismatched sets of statistics may not be merged.

General rule not affecting specific attributes or elements.

Used by function `tan:merge-analyzed-stats()`

## **error[ali01]**

No `<div>` that is a member of a complex realignment may be used to align all members of a work (`@src` should be used instead of `@work`)

Affects: `@work<align>` `<realign>`

Used by template # `TAN-A-div-errors`

## **error[c1101]**

In class 1 files, alternative editions must share the same source.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

## **error[ c1102 ]**

In class `r` files, alternative editions must share the same work.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

## **error[ c1103 ]**

In class `r` files, alternative editions must share the same work-version, if supplied.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

## **error[ c1104 ]**

In class `r` files, resegmented copies must have identical transcriptions, after TAN normalization.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors` # `class-1-copy-errors`

## **error[ c1105 ]**

A class `r` file and its model must have the same work.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

## **error[ c1106 ]**

A class `r` file may have no more than one model.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

Used by template # `class-1-errors`

## **warning[ c1107 ]**

If a class `r` file diverges from the structure of its model a warning will be generated specifying where differences exist.

Affects: `<see-also>` `<relationship>`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## **error[ c1108 ]**

A work element may invoke no more than one inclusion.



Affects: @include<work>

Used by template # class-1-errors

## **error[ c1109 ]**

Leaf div references must be unique.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # prep-verbosely # class-1-errors

## **error[ c1110 ]**

Every leaf div must have at least some non-space text.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # class-1-errors

## **error[ c1111 ]**

No div may begin with a modifying character.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## **error[ c1112 ]**

No div may have a spacing character followed by a modifying character.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## **error[ c1113 ]**

No div may have Unicode characters that are disallowed, e.g., U+Ao, NO BREAK SPACE.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## **error[ c1114 ]**

To avoid ambiguous numerals, no div type should mix Roman and alphabet numerals.

Affects: @n<div-type>

Used by template # arabic-numerals

## warning[ c1115 ]

@n suffices for labeling text in a <div>; the @n's value should not appear in the text.

Affects: @n<div>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## warning[ c1116 ]

concatenated @n's suffice for labeling text in a <div>; the <div>'s reference should not appear in the text.

Affects: @n<div>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[ c1117 ]

@n's taking digit values should not begin with o.

Affects: @n<div>

Used by template # prep-class-1

## fatal[ c1201 ]

Sources are integral parts of a class 2 TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: <source>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ c1202 ]

No source may be given more than one token definition.

Affects: <token-definition>

Used by function tan:prep-class-2-doc-pass-2()

## error[ c1203 ]

@old and @new may not share the same value

Affects: @old @new<rename>

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2

## error[ c1204 ]

No value of @new or @old may appear more than once for a given div type in a given source.

Affects: @old @new<rename>

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2

## error[ c1208 ]

Any element taking @cont must be followed by at least one sibling of the same type.

Affects: @cont

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## error[ c1209 ]

@val must wholly match a token in the target.

Affects: @val

Used by function tan:get-toks()

## warning[ c1210 ]

A @val set to '.', a regular expression that matches any string, is equivalent to the omission of @val

The value '.' will match any string.

Affects: @val

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[ c1211 ]

A <tok> may not duplicate any sibling <tok>.

Affects: <align> <tok> <ana>

Used by template # class-2-errors

## error[ c1212 ]

@old must be found in every div type of every source

Affects: @old<rename>

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2

## error[ c1m01 ]

Claims involving verbs whose object is constrained must use <object>, not @object .

Affects: @object-datatype @object-lexical-constraint<claim> <verb>

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m02 ]**

Verbs that have object constraints must not be combined with other verbs in `@verb`.

Affects: `@object-datatype @object-lexical-constraint <claim> <verb>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m03 ]**

`<object>`s taking strings must match the predefined `@object-datatype` for the verb.

Affects: `@object-datatype <object>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m04 ]**

`<object>`s taking strings for verbs that have lexical constraints must match those lexical constraints.

Affects: `@object-lexical-constraint <object>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m05 ]**

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

Affects: `@subject <claim> <subject>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m06 ]**

Any predefined strictures on verbs must be respected.

Affects: `@verb <claim>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## **error[ c1m07 ]**

Every `<claim>` must have at least one subject, either `@subject` (self or ancestral `<body>`) or a child `<subject>`

Affects: `@verb <claim>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-claims`

## error[dst01]

Distribution must be applied to groups of equal size.

Affects: <realign>

Used by template # prep-tan-a-div-pass-b

## error[dty01]

Every div type reference must be valid in every source

Affects: @div-type-ref<div-type-ref> <equate-div-types> <rename-div-ns>  
<suppress-div-types>

Used by template # prep-class-2-doc-pass-2

Used by function tan:group-by-IRIs()

## error[equ01]

Items that share IRI values should not be equated.

Affects: <equate-works> <equate-div-types>

Used by function tan:group-by-IRIs()

## error[inc01]

Inclusions may not introduce duplicate values of @xml:id.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## error[inc02]

For any element with @include, at least one element of the same name must be found in target inclusion document.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## error[inc03]

Inclusions may not be circular.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

Used by variable \$erroneously-looped-doc

Used by template # resolve-attr-include

## **fatal[ inc04 ]**

Inclusions are integral parts of any TAN file. Access to at least one copy is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

Used by template # core-errors

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

## **error[ inc05 ]**

Every inclusion should have at least one document available.

Affects: @include<inclusion>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## **error[ loc01 ]**

Every element with a <location> should have at least one document available.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

## **error[ loc02 ]**

Every TAN file referred to by way of an element containing <location> should have an @id that matches the <IRI> of the parent of the <location>

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # core-errors

## **error[ loc03 ]**

No element may point to a TAN file that has an identical @id value; the only exception is a <see-also> pointing to an older or new version.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

Used by template # core-errors

## **error[ rea01 ]**

A <div> may be referred to in a <realign> no more than once (whether <anchor-div-ref> or <div-ref>).

Affects: <anchor-div-ref> <div-ref> <realign>

Used by template # TAN-A-div-errors

## error[ref01]

Every atomic reference in a @ref must correspond to a <div> in every source mentioned by @src .

Affects: @ref @src

Used by function tan:pick-prepped-class-1-data() tan:cull-prepped-class-1-data() tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()

## error[ref02]

If @ref points to a leaf div, it must be unique.

Affects: @ref

Used by function tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()

## warning[ref03]

A defective reference is a value of @ref that corresponds to a <div> in some but not all sources in a work. If a defective reference is used, a warning will be reported, identifying the sources that lack the appropriate <div>.

Affects: @ref<div-ref> <align>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[ref04]

Every range in a @ref must correspond to one or more <div>s in every source mentioned by @src .

Affects: @ref @src

Used by function tan:convert-ref-to-div-fragment()

## error[see01]

Any <see-also> whose <relationship> is defined as requiring a target TAN file must point to a file whose root element is a TAN file.

Affects: <see-also> <relationship>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[see02]

Any <see-also> whose <relationship> is defined as requiring a target TAN-c file must point to a TAN file whose root element is <TAN-c>.

Affects: <see-also> <relationship>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ see03 ]

Any <see-also> whose <relationship> is defined as requiring a target copy must point to a TAN file whose root element is identical.

Affects: <see-also> <relationship>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ see04 ]

<see-also> may have the <relationship> of a different work version only if both are class 1 files and both share the same work.

Affects: <see-also> <relationship>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ seg01 ]

@seg may not be applied to any element that is not a leaf div

Affects: @seg

Used by template # prep-tan-a-div-pass-a # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment

## error[ seq01 ]

Sequences may not include values less than 1.

Affects: @pos @chars @seg @feature-qty-test

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-tan-mor

Used by function tan:get-toks() tan:sequence-error()

## error[ seq02 ]

Sequences may not include values greater than the maximum allowed.

Affects: @pos @chars @seg @feature-qty-test

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-tan-mor

Used by function tan:get-toks() tan:sequence-error()

## error[ seq03 ]

Sequences may not include ranges that go from a larger value to a smaller, e.g., 4 - 2.



Affects: @pos @chars @seg @feature-qty-test

Used by template # insert-seg-into-leaf-divs-in-hierarchy-fragment # prep-tan-mor

Used by function tan:get-toks() tan:sequence-error()

## error[ sp101 ]

Splits may be made only at leaf divs.

Affects: <split-leaf-div-at>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## error[ sp102 ]

No source may be split more than once in the same place.

Affects: <split-leaf-div-at> <tok>

Used by template # segment-tokd-prepped-class-1 # TAN-A-div-errors

## error[ sp103 ]

Splits may not be made at the first token in a div.

Affects: <split-leaf-div-at> <tok>

Used by template # segment-tokd-prepped-class-1

## error[ tan01 ]

Every TAN file must have a primary agent, the organization or person that takes the greatest responsibility for the content of the TAN file. The primary agent is defined as the first <agent> with an <IRI> that is a tag URI whose namespace matches the namespaces of @id in the root element.

Affects: @id<agent>

Used by template # core-errors

## warning[ tan02 ]

Any TAN file marked as being no longer in progress should have at least one master-location.

Affects: @in-progress<master-location>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[ tan03 ]

@xml:id values may not be repeated in the same document.

Affects: @xml:id

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ tan04 ]

All text must be normalized (Unicode NFC).

Affects: <desc> <div> <name> <IRI>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ tan05 ]

Every idref in an attribute must point to the @xml:id value of the appropriate corresponding element.

Affects: @who @ed-who @roles @src @lexicon @morphology @reuse-type @bitext-relation@feature@include

Used by template # resolve-attr-include# core-errors# core-attribute-errors

Used by function tan:resolve-doc() tan:idrefs-loop()

## error[ tan06 ]

All idrefs in an attribute must be unique.

Affects: @who @ed-who @roles @src @lexicon @morphology @reuse-type @bitext-relation@feature@include

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ tan07 ]

Attributes that take a regular expression must use escape sequences recognized by XML schema or TAN escape extensions (\k[]). See <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/#regexs> for details.

Affects: @regex @matches-m @matches-tok @val

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ tan08 ]

@href must have <location> or <master-location> as a parent; any other parent will trigger a quick fix to populate the element with the IRI + name pattern of the target file.

Affects: @href

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ tan09 ]

An IRI may appear no more than once in a TAN document.

Affects: <IRI>

Used by template # tan-key-errors # core-errors

## error[ tan10 ]

An IRI that names a TAN file must match that file's @id exactly.

Affects: <IRI>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ tan11 ]

No file may import keys that have duplicate IRIs.

Affects: <key> <IRI>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ tan12 ]

No single set of references may mix Roman numerals, alphabetic numerals, and numerals that are ambiguously either.

Affects: @n @ref

Used by template # arabic-numerals

## error[ tan13 ]

A <alias> may not mix idrefs from different elements.

Affects: @idrefs<alias>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[ tan14 ]

<alias> references must not be circular.

Affects: @idrefs<alias>

Used by function tan:idrefs-loop()

## error[ tan15 ]

No <master-location> may have an @href that points to a compressed archive.

Affects: @href<master-location>

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[**tan16**]

The only @href in a TAN document that may point to the same document id that of <master-location>

Affects: @href

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

## error[**tei01**]

<div>s may not be mixed with other elements: a <div> must parent either only <div>s or none at all, and may have as siblings only other <div>s.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[**tei02**]

A <div> must not mix @include with any other attributes.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## error[**tei03**]

A <div> must have either @type + @n or @include but not both.

Affects: <div>

Used by template # core-errors

## warning[**tei04**]

@rend should be used to represent a break, not actual text

Affects: @rend<tei:lb> <tei:pb> <tei:cb>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[**tei05**]

A breaking element without @break="no" should have at least one space on either side; one with @break="no" should have no nearby spaces

Affects: <tei:lb> <tei:pb> <tei:cb>

Used by template # `prep-class-1`

## **error[ tky01 ]**

Names may not duplicate reserved TAN keywords for the affected element.

Affects: `<name>`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

## **error[ tky02 ]**

Names may not be duplicates of, case-variants of, or hyphen variants of other names for the same element.

Affects: `<name>`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

## **error[ tky03 ]**

`@affects-element` must include only names of TAN elements that accept `@which`

Affects: `@affects-element<item> <group>`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

## **error[ tky04 ]**

Every item in a reserved TAN-key must have at least one IRI with a tag URN in the TAN namespace

Affects: `<IRI> <item>`

Used by template # `tan-key-errors`

## **error[ tlm01 ]**

Any ana with an `@xml:id` must point to no more than one token.

Affects: `@xml:id<tok>`

Used by template # `class-2-errors`

## **error[ tlm02 ]**

When using a category-based morphology, the number of feature codes in an `<m>` may not exceed the number of categories.

Affects: `<m>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-lm`

## error[ t1m03 ]

Every feature code in an `<m>` must be found in the target morphology file.

Affects: `<m>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-1m`

## error[ t1m04 ]

Every condition of a relevant `<assert>` (`<report>`) must be true (false) otherwise an error will be returned.

Affects: `<m>`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this error.

## warning[ t1m05 ]

Every condition of an uncertain but relevant `<assert>` (`<report>`) must be true (false) otherwise a warning will be returned.

Affects: `<m>`

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## error[ tmo01 ]

Every `<feature>` inclusion must support every language that has been declared.

Affects: `@include<feature>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-mor`

## error[ tmo02 ]

Codes for (`@xml:id` or `@code`) features must be case-indifferently unique within a given category.

Affects: `@code @xml:id<option>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-mor`

## error[ tmo03 ]

`@feature-test` and `@context` must point to one or more feature `@codes` or `@xml:ids` a space or +

Affects: `@feature-test @context<report> <assert>`

Used by template # `prep-tan-mor`

## error[ tok01 ]

Every token must be locatable in every cited ref in every source.

Affects: <tok>

Used by function tan:get-toks()

## error[ tok02 ]

<tok> must reference a leaf <div>.

Affects: <tok>

Used by function tan:get-toks()

## error[ whe01 ]

Date attributes must be castable either as xs:dateTime or xs:date

Affects: @when @ed-when @when-accessed @from @to

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ whe02 ]

Future dates are not permitted.

Affects: @when @ed-when @when-accessed @from @to

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ whe03 ]

@from must predate @to

Affects: @from @to

Used by template # core-attribute-errors

## error[ whi01 ]

An element's @which must have a value that corresponds to a <name>, either in the core TAN keyword or an associated TAN-key file, that is marked as applying to that element.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # resolve-keyword

## error[ whi02 ]

Keywords (values of @which) must be unique for a given element name.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # resolve-keyword # core-errors

## error[whi03]

Any element that takes @which must have keywords defined for that element.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # resolve-keyword

## fatal[whi04]

Keys are integral parts of a document. Access to at least one version is absolutely mandatory.

Affects: @which<key>

Used by template # core-errors

Used by function tan:get-1st-doc()

## warning[wrn01]

If `fn:doc-available()` for an @href returns false, the following message will be returned.

@href points to file that is either (1) not available, (2) not valid XML, or (3) at a server not trusted by the validation engine.

Affects: @href

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## warning[wrn02]

If @when-accessed predates one or more dates in a target file, a warning will be returned.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## warning[wrn03]

If a target file does not explicitly give the <body>'s @in-progress the value of `true()` a warning will be returned.

Target file is marked as being in progress.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.



## warning[ wrn04 ]

Every validated TAN file will include the following message at its root.

This version of TAN is under development, and is subject to change. Participants in developing the TAN schemas, functions, and guidelines are welcome. See <http://textalign.net> for details.

Affects: <TAN-T> <TEI> <TAN-A-div> <TAN-A-tok> <TAN-LM> <TAN-key> <TAN-c>  
<TAN-mor>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.

## warning[ wrn05 ]

If a target file has a <see-also> marked as a new version (update) a warning will be returned.

Affects: <location> <inclusion> <see-also> <source> <key>

No variables, keys, functions, or named templates depend upon this warning.